

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
27 May 2004 (27.05.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2004/043926 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07D 213/64**,  
213/74, 213/38, 239/42, 241/20, 261/14, 277/42, 401/12,  
401/10, 403/12, 403/10, 401/04, 401/14, 405/10, A61K  
31/415

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/EP2003/011976

(22) International Filing Date: 29 October 2003 (29.10.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
02025024.7 11 November 2002 (11.11.2002) EP  
03011397.1 20 May 2003 (20.05.2003) EP

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **BAYER  
HEALTHCARE AG** [DE/DE]; 51368 Leverkusen (DE).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **MURATA, Toshiki**  
[JP/JP]; 1-3-501, Nakano-cho, Ikoma-shi, Nara 630-0267  
(JP). **UMEDA, Masaomi** [JP/JP]; 2-840-156, Sahodai,  
Nara-shi, Nara 630-6105 (JP). **YOSHIKAWA, Satoru**  
[JP/JP]; 4-10-6-303, Shibatsuji-cho, Nara-shi, Nara  
630-8114 (JP). **URBAHNS, Klaus** [DE/JP]; 6-3-1-301,  
Kusugaoka-cho, Nada-ku, Kobe-shi, Hyogo 657-0024  
(JP). **GUPTA, Jang** [IN/JP]; 5-15-803, Kouyo-cho,  
Naka, Higashinada-ku, Kobe-shi, Hyogo 658-0032 (JP).  
**SAKURAI, Osamu** [JP/JP]; 11-15, Koaza-Hiroshiki,  
Aza-Oyamazaki, Otokuni-gun, Kyoto 618-0071 (JP).

(74) Common Representative: **BAYER HEALTHCARE  
AG**; Law and Patents, Patents and Licensing, 51368  
Leverkusen (DE).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,  
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,  
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,  
MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC,  
SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA,  
UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE,  
ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO,  
SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM,  
GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Declaration under Rule 4.17:**

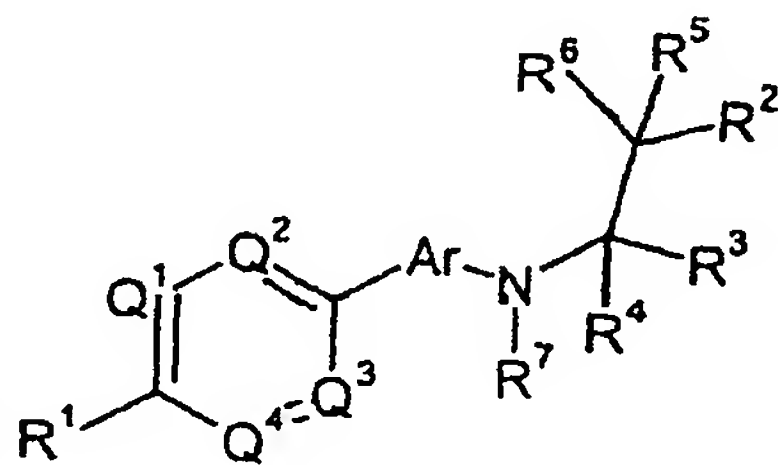
— as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted  
a patent (Rule 4.17(ii)) for the following designations AE,  
AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA,  
CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES,  
FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE,  
KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD,  
MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH,  
PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN,  
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO  
patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG,  
ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU,  
TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE,  
DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT,  
RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM,  
GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

**Published:**

— with international search report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: **PHENYL OR HETEROARYL AMINO ALKANE DERIVATIVES AS IP RECEPTOR ANTAGONIST**



stress incontinence, bladder hyperreactivity, benign prostatic hypertrophy (BPH), prostatitis, urinary frequency, nocturia, urinary urgency, pelvic hypersensitivity, urethritis, pelvic pain syndrome, prostatodynia, cystitis, or idiopathic bladder hypersensitivity. The compounds of the present invention are also useful for treatment of pain including, but not limited to inflammatory pain, neuropathic pain, acute pain, chronic pain, dental pain, premenstrual pain, visceral pain, headaches, and the like; hypotension; hemophilia and hemorrhage; and inflammation, since the diseases also is alleviated by treatment with an IP receptor antagonist.

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to a phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkane derivatives which are useful as an active ingredient of pharmaceutical preparations. The phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkanes of the present invention have IP receptor antagonistic activity, and can be used for the prophylaxis and treatment of diseases associated with IP receptor antagonistic activity. Such diseases include urological diseases or disorder as follows: bladder outlet obstruction, overactive bladder, urinary incontinence, detrusor hyper-reflexia, detrusor instability, reduced bladder capacity, frequency of micturition, urge incontinence,

WO 2004/043926 A1

EV 327 048892 US

- 1 -

## PHENYL OR HETEROARYL AMINO ALKANE DERIVATIVES AS IP RECEPTOR ANTAGONISTS

**Detailed Description of Invention**

5

**Technical Field**

The present invention relates to a phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkane derivatives which are useful as an active ingredient of pharmaceutical preparations. The phenyl  
10 or heteroaryl amino alkane derivatives of the present invention have IP receptor antagonistic activity, and can be used for the prophylaxis and treatment of diseases associated with IP receptor antagonistic activity.

More specifically, the phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkane derivatives of the present  
15 invention are useful for treatment and prophylaxis of urological diseases or disorders.

The compounds of the present invention are also useful for treatment of pain; hypotension; hemophilia and hemorrhage; inflammation; respiratory states from allergies or asthma, since the diseases also is alleviated by treatment with an IP  
20 receptor antagonist.

**BACKGROUND ART**

Prostaglandins (or prostanoids, PGs) are a group of bioactive lipid mediators generated from membrane phospholipids. They are formed from 20-carbon essential fatty  
25 acids containing 3, 4, or 5 double bonds, and carry a cyclopentane ring. They are divided into 6 main classes (D, E, F, G, H or I) by the cyclopentane ring structure. The main classes are further subdivided by subscripts 1, 2, or 3, reflecting their fatty acid precursors. PGI<sub>2</sub> is a member of prostanoids, and it has a double ring structure  
30 and is derived from arachidonic acid. The receptor for PGI<sub>2</sub> is a seven transmembrane G-protein coupled receptor, called prostacyclin receptor (IP). IP

- 2 -

couples at least to Gs-type G-protein, and activates adenylate cyclase and phospholipase C. The expression of IP is demonstrated in aorta, coronary/pulmonary/cerebral arteries, platelets, lung, and dorsal root ganglions in addition to several other tissues.

5

One of the well-known actions of PGI<sub>2</sub> on blood vessels is to cause vasodilation and hypotension. Especially in septic shock, PGI<sub>2</sub> is produced and participates in the induction of systemic hypotension (G.D. Bottoms et al, Am J Vet Res 1982, 43(6), 999-1002). Therefore, IP receptor antagonists may prevent hypotension associated with septic shock.

10

Another well-known action of PGI<sub>2</sub> on platelets is to suppress aggregation. In the IP receptor knock out mice, FeCl<sub>3</sub>-induced thrombosis formation was enhanced in comparison with that in wild type mice (T. Murata et al, Nature 1997, 388, 678-682), confirming the involvement of IP receptor in the platelet inhibition. Therefore, IP receptor antagonists may enhance the platelet activation and suppress excessive bleeding such as, but not limited to, hemophilia and hemorrhage.

15

PGI<sub>2</sub> also participates in the inflammation. In the inflamed tissue, various inflammatory mediators, including prostaglandins, are produced. PGI<sub>2</sub> is also generated and induces vasodilation to increase blood flow. This enhances vascular permeability, edema formation and leukocyte inflammation in the inflamed region (T. Murata et al, Nature 1997, 388, 678-682). Therefore, PGI<sub>2</sub> receptor antagonists may be efficacious for the treatment of inflammation.

20

25

PGI<sub>2</sub> may be involved in the pathogenesis of respiratory allergy or asthma. It is spontaneously generated and the major prostaglandin in human lung, and the appropriate antigen challenge increases PGI<sub>2</sub> production (E.S. Schulman et al, J Appl Physiol 1982, 53(3), 589-595). Therefore, IP antagonists may have a utility for the treatment of those respiratory diseases.

30

- 3 -

In addition, an important role of IP receptor in the induction of hyperalgesia has been clearly shown by IP receptor knockout mice (T. Murata et al., Nature 1997, 388, 678-682.). Injection of acetic acid into the peritoneal cavity induced production of PGI<sub>2</sub>. This PGI<sub>2</sub> is considered to bind to IP receptor on sensory neurons. As IP  
5 receptor couples to the activation of both adenylate cyclase and phospholipase C, cAMP-dependent protein kinase (PKA) and protein kinase C (PKC) are activated. PKA and PKC are known to modulate ion channels on sensory neurons such as VR1, P2X<sub>3</sub>, and TTX-R. As a result, PGI<sub>2</sub> sensitizes sensory neurons to enhance the release of neurotransmitters. An acetic acid injection induces nociceptive response  
10 (writhing) in mice and this acetic acid-induced writhing was greatly reduced in IP receptor-null mice as the same level as indomethacin-treated wild type mice. Several other in vivo hyperalgesia studies in rodents and in vitro studies further support that PGI<sub>2</sub> plays a major role in the induction of hyperalgesia and that PGI<sub>2</sub> acts as important modulator of sensory neurons (K. Bley et al, Trends in Pharmacological  
15 Sciences 1998, 19(4), 141-147). Therefore, IP receptor antagonists may be useful for the treatment of pain.

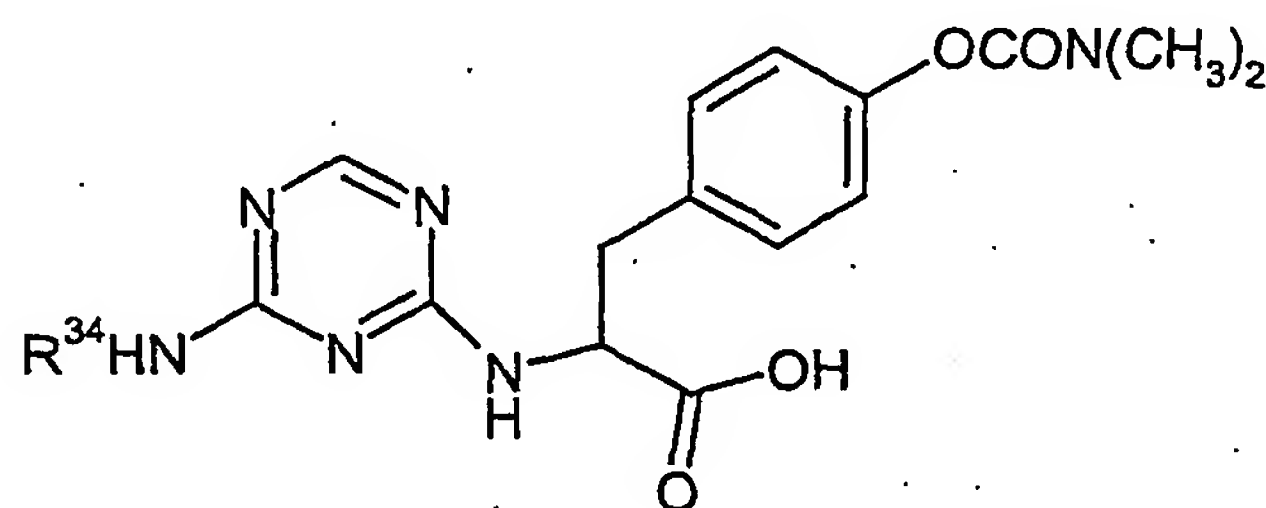
Sensory neurons play very important roles not only in the pain sensation but also in the sensation of bladder distension. In normal subjects, A-delta sensory fibers are  
20 considered to play a major role to sense the bladder distention. However, in disease conditions of overactive bladder by, but not limited to, spinal cord injury, cystitis, Parkinson's disease, multiple sclerosis, previous cerebrovascular accident, and bladder outlet obstruction (BOO) caused by benign prostate hyperplasia (BPH), the sensitivity of C-fiber sensory neurons is upregulated and they contribute to the  
25 induction of the lower urinary tract symptoms. Treatment of overactive bladder patients with intravesical injection of capsaicin or its potent analog, resiniferatoxin, both of which desensitize VR1-positive C-fiber afferent neurons innervating the bladder, has been shown to be efficacious in several clinical trials (C. Silva et al, Eur Urol. 2000, 38(4), 444-452). Therefore, C-fiber sensory neurons play an important  
30 role in the pathology of overactive bladder. PGI<sub>2</sub> is generated locally in the bladder and it is the major prostaglandin released from the human bladder. In a rabbit BOO



- 4 -

model, a stable metabolite of PGI<sub>2</sub> was reported to be increased in BOO bladder (JM. Masick et al, Prostaglandins Other Lipid Mediat. 2001, 66(3), 211-219). Hence, PGI<sub>2</sub> from disease bladder sensitizes C-fiber sensory neurons, and as a result, it may induce symptoms of overactive bladder. Therefore, antagonists of IP receptor are expected to be useful in the treatment of overactive bladder and related urinary disorders.

WO 00/43369 discloses pharmaceutical composition intended for the treatment of immune or inflammatory disorders represented by the general formula:



wherein

R<sup>34</sup> is optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl.

However, none of the references and other reference discloses phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkane derivatives having IP receptor antagonistic activity.

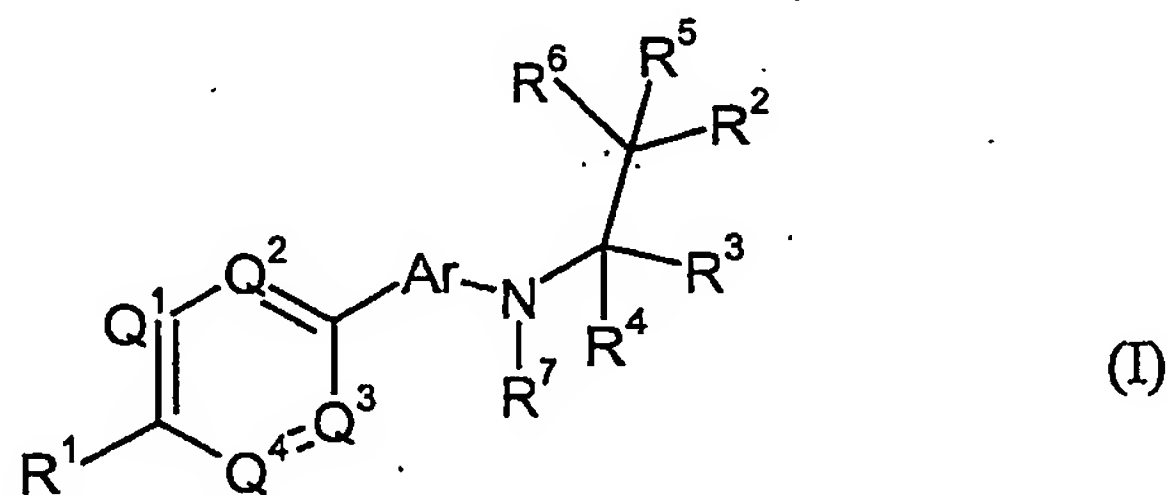
The development of a compound which has effective IP receptor antagonistic activity and can be used for the prophylaxis and treatment of diseases associated with IP receptor antagonistic activity, has been desired.

- 5 -

**Summary of the invention**

As the result of extensive studies on chemical modification of phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkane derivatives, the present inventors have found that the compounds of the structure related to the present invention have unexpectedly excellent IP receptor antagonistic activity. The present invention has been accomplished based on these findings.

This invention is to provide a novel phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkane derivative of the formula (I), its tautomeric or stereoisomeric form, or a salt thereof:



wherein

Ar represents phenylene or a 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl containing 1-3 hetero-atoms selected from the group consisting of O, N and S,

wherein

said phenyl or a 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl optionally having one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, formyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, or mono-, di- or tri- halogen;

Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup> and Q<sup>4</sup> independently represent CH, CR<sup>10</sup> or N;

- 6 -

wherein

$R^{10}$  represents halogen, cyano, amino, nitro, formyl, hydroxymethyl, methylthio,  $(C_{1-6})$ alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri-halogen, or  $(C_{1-6})$ alkoxy optionally substituted by phenyl;

$R^1$  represents  $-OR^{11}$ ,  $-CH_2NHR^{11}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-C(O)NHR^{11}$ ,  $-SR^{11}$ ,  $-SOR^{11}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-NHR^{11}$ ,  $-NHC(O)OR^{11}$ ,  $-NHC(O)NR^{11}$ ,  $-NHC(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-NHSO_2R^{11}$ , hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen,

a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

$(C_{1-6})$ alkyl optionally substituted by aryloxyimino,  $(C_{1-6})$ alkoxy optionally substituted by aryl or heteroaryl, or

a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

$(C_{2-6})$ alkenyl optionally substituted by a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

$(C_{2-6})$ alkynyl optionally substituted by a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

in any of which the saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring may be optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of

- 7 -

halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri- halogen,

5 (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri- halogen,

aryl optionally substituted by nitro, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy,

10 aralkyl optionally, at the aryl moiety, substituted by nitro, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl  
or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy,

and

15 aryloxy optionally substituted by nitro, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy,

wherein

R<sup>11</sup> represents (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylene,

20 a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic  
ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected  
independently from O or N,

25 (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri-halogen  
or a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-  
cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected  
independently from O or N,

30 (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by a saturated or unsatu-  
rated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having  
one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N, or



(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

5

in any of which the saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring may be optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of

10

halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri-halogen, and

15

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri-halogen;

R<sup>2</sup> represents hydrogen, hydroxy, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl, (C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylsulfonyl, aryl, heteroaryl,

20

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylsulfonyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, aryl or heteroaryl, or

25

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylsulfonyl, aryl or heteroaryl,

30

in any of which the aryl, or heteroaryl may optionally be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N-(4,5-dihydro-

- 9 -

1H-imidazole)amino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl, phenyl, a 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group of O, N, and S,

and

5

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by morpholino, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl-amino, or N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylamino;

10

R<sup>3</sup> represents hydrogen, or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl optionally substituted mono-, di- or tri-halogen;

R<sup>4</sup> represents carboxy, tetrazolyl or N-(hydroxy)aminocarbonyl;

15

R<sup>5</sup> represents hydrogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen;

R<sup>6</sup> represents hydrogen or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri-halogen; and

20

R<sup>7</sup> represents hydrogen, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl.

25

The compounds of the present invention surprisingly show excellent IP receptor antagonistic activity. They are, therefore, suitable for the production of medicament or medical composition, which may be useful for diseases, is alleviated by treatment with an IP receptor antagonist.

More specifically, since the carboxamides derivatives of the present invention antagonize IP receptor, they are useful for treatment and prophylaxis of urological diseases or disorder.

30

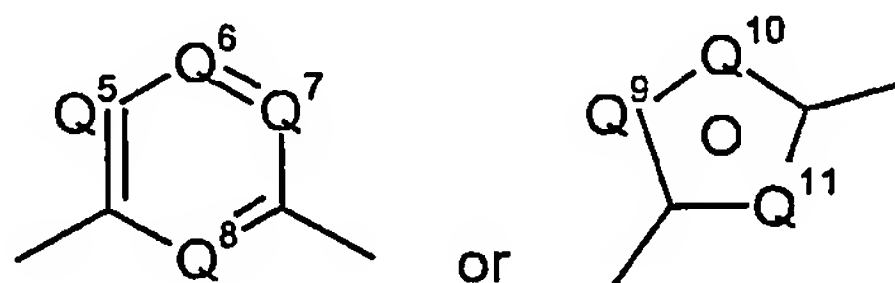
- 10 -

The compounds of the present invention are also useful for treatment of urological diseases or disorders. Such diseases or disorders include bladder outlet obstruction, overactive bladder, urinary incontinence, detrusor hyper-reflexia, detrusor instability, reduced bladder capacity, frequency of micturition, urge incontinence, stress incontinence, bladder hyperreactivity, benign prostatic hypertrophy (BPH), prostatitis, urinary frequency, nocturia, urinary urgency, pelvic hypersensitivity, urethritis, pelvic pain syndrome, prostatodynia, cystitis, or idiopathic bladder hypersensitivity.

The compounds of the present invention are also useful for treatment of pain including, but not limited to inflammatory pain, neuropathic pain, acute pain, chronic pain, dental pain, premenstrual pain, visceral pain, headaches, and the like; hypotension; hemophilia and hemorrhage; inflammation; respiratory states from allergies or asthma, since the diseases which are alleviated by treatment with IP receptor antagonist.

Yet another embodiment of the compounds of formula (I) are those wherein:

Ar represents



$Q^5$ ,  $Q^6$ ,  $Q^7$  and  $Q^8$  independently represent CH, CR<sup>8</sup> or N,

$Q^9$ ,  $Q^{10}$  and  $Q^{11}$  independently represent O, S, CH, CR<sup>8</sup>, CH<sub>2</sub>, NH, or NR<sup>9</sup>,

wherein

- 11 -

$R^8$  represents halogen, cyano, amino, nitro, formyl, hydroxymethyl, methylthio, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen,

5  $R^9$  represents (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl;

$Q^1, Q^2, Q^3$  and  $Q^4$  independently represent CH, CR<sup>10</sup> or N,

wherein

10

$R^{10}$  represents halogen, amino, nitro, formyl, hydroxymethyl, methylthio, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by phenyl;

15

$R^1$  represents -OR<sup>11</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>NHR<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)NHR<sup>11</sup>, -SR<sup>11</sup>, -SOR<sup>11</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -NHR<sup>11</sup>, -NHC(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -NHC(O)OR<sup>11</sup>, -NHC(O)NR<sup>11</sup>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen,

20

a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

25

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by aryloxyimino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by aryl or heteroaryl, or a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

30

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,



-12 -

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

5 in any of which the saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring may be optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of

10 halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylthio,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri- halogen,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri- halogen,

15 aryl optionally substituted by nitro, (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkyl or (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkoxy,

aralkyl optionally, at the aryl moiety, substituted by nitro, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy,

20 and

aryloxy optionally substituted by nitro, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy,

wherein

25

R<sup>11</sup> represents (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylene,

30 a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

- 13 -

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri-halogen or a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N, or

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

in any of which the saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring may be optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of

halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri-halogen, and

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri-halogen;

R<sup>2</sup> represents hydrogen, hydroxy, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl, (C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylsulfonyl, aryl, heteroaryl,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl-sulfonyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, aryl or heteroaryl, or

5 (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl-sulfonyl, aryl or heteroaryl,

10 in any of which the aryl or heteroaryl may optionally be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylamino, N-(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazole)amino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl, phenyl, a 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from the group of O, N, and S,

and

15 (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by morpholino, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl-amino, or N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylamino;

R<sup>3</sup> represents hydrogen, or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl optionally substituted mono, di- or tri-halogen;

20 R<sup>4</sup> represents carboxy, tetrazolyl or N-(hydroxy)aminocarbonyl;

R<sup>5</sup> represents hydrogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy, aryl or heteroaryl;

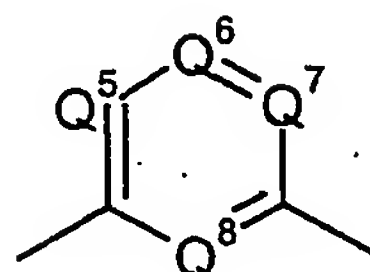
25 R<sup>6</sup> represents hydrogen; and

R<sup>7</sup> represents hydrogen, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl.

- 15 -

Another embodiment of the compounds of formula (I) is those wherein:

Ar represents



5

$Q^5$ ,  $Q^6$ ,  $Q^7$  and  $Q^8$  independently represent CH, CR<sup>8</sup> or N,

wherein

10

R<sup>8</sup> represents halogen, cyano, amino, nitro, formyl, hydroxymethyl, methylthio, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri- halogen;

$Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$  and  $Q^4$  independently represent CH, CR<sup>10</sup> or N,

15

wherein

R<sup>10</sup> represents halogen, amino, nitro, formyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, methylthio or benzyloxy;

20

R<sup>1</sup> represents -OR<sup>11</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>11</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>NHR<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)NHR<sup>11</sup>, -SR<sup>11</sup>, -SOR<sup>11</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -NHR<sup>11</sup>, -NHC(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -NHC(O)OR<sup>11</sup>, -NHC(O)NR<sup>11</sup>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen,

25

(C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkyl optionally substituted by phenoxyimino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkoxy or R<sup>12</sup>,

wherein



- 16 -

said (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkoxy optionally substituted by pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, or dihydroisoquinolyl,

5

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>,

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, or

10

one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolyl, piperidino, piperidyl, piperazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

15

in any of which carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, carboxy, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, phenyl, phenoxy, benzyl, naphthyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, or phenyl;

20

wherein

25

R<sup>11</sup> represents (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylene,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by R<sup>101</sup>,

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by R<sup>101</sup>,

30

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by R<sup>101</sup>, or

one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl pyrrolyl, piperidino, piperidyl, piperazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, carboxy, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, phenyl, phenoxy, benzyl, naphthyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen,

R<sup>101</sup> represents one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolyl, piperidino, piperidyl, piperazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, carboxy, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, phenyl, phenoxy, benzyl, naphthyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri halogen;

5  $R^{12}$  represents one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl pyrrolyl, piperidino, piperidyl, piperazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

10 in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, carboxy, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, phenyl, phenoxy, benzyl, naphthyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen;

$R^2$  represents hydrogen, hydroxy, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl, (C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl, pyrimidinyl, indolyl, pyridyl,

20 (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, or phenyl,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkyl optionally substituted by phenyl, mono-, di- or tri- halogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylsulfonyl,

25 phenyl optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy, nitro, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N-(dihydroimidazolyl)amino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by  $R^{21}$ ,

30 wherein

- 19 -

$R^{21}$  represents amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, or morpholino;

$R^3$  represents hydrogen, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri-halogen;

$R^4$  represents carboxy, tetrazolyl or N-(hydroxy)aminocarbonyl;

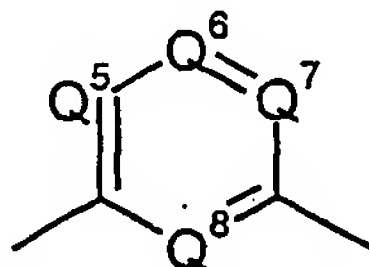
$R^5$  represents hydrogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, or pyridazinyl;

$R^6$  represents hydrogen; and

$R^7$  represents hydrogen or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl.

Another embodiment of the compounds of formula (I) is those wherein:

Ar represents



$Q^5$  and  $Q^7$  independently represent CH or N,

$Q^6$  and  $Q^8$  independently represent CH or CR<sup>8</sup>,

wherein

$R^8$  represents halogen, cyano, amino, nitro, formyl, hydroxymethyl, methylthio or trifluoromethyl;



- 20 -

$Q^1$  independently represent represents CH or  $CR^{10}$ ,

wherein

5  $R^{10}$  represents halogen, cyano, amino, nitro, formyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, methylthio or benzyloxy;

$Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$  and  $Q^4$  represent CH;

10  $R^1$  represents  $-OR^{11}$ ,  $-CH_2NHR^{11}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-C(O)NHR^{11}$ ,  $-SR^{11}$ ,  $-SOR^{11}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-NHR^{11}$ ,  $-NHC(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-NHC(O)OR^{11}$ ,  $-NH C(O)NR^{11}$ ,  $-NHSO_2R^{11}$ , hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen,

( $C_{1-6}$ )alkyl optionally substituted by ( $C_{1-6}$ ) alkoxy or  $R^{12}$ ,

15

wherein

said ( $C_{1-6}$ )alkoxy optionally substituted by pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, 20 benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, or dihydroisoquinolyl,

( $C_{2-6}$ )alkenyl optionally substituted by  $R^{12}$ ,

25 ( $C_{2-6}$ )alkynyl optionally substituted by  $R^{12}$ , or

one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl pyrrolyl, piperidino, piperidyl, piperazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, phenyl, 30 pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

- 21 -

in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, phenyl, phenoxy, benzyl, naphthyl,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen,

wherein

R<sup>11</sup> represents (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylene,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by R<sup>101</sup>,

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by R<sup>101</sup>,

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by R<sup>101</sup>, or

one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl pyrrolyl, piperidino, piperidyl, piperazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, phenyl, phenoxy, benzyl, naphthyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or

tri- halogen, and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen,

5 R<sup>101</sup> represents one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl pyrrolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

10 in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, phenyl, phenoxy, benzyl, naphthyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri-halogen, and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy  
15 optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen;

R<sup>12</sup> represents one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl pyrrolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

20 in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, phenyl, phenoxy, benzyl, naphthyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or  
25 tri- halogen;  
30

- 23 -

R<sup>2</sup> represents hydrogen, hydroxy, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl, (C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl, pyrimidinyl, indolyl, pyridyl,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino or phenyl,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by phenyl, mono-, di- or tri- halogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio or (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylsulfonyl,

phenyl optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy, nitro, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N-(dihydroimidazolyl)amino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by R<sup>21</sup>

wherein

15

R<sup>21</sup> represents amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino or morpholino;

R<sup>3</sup> represents hydrogen or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri-halogen;

20

R<sup>4</sup> represents carboxy, tetrazolyl or N-(hydroxy)aminocarbonyl;

R<sup>5</sup> represents hydrogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy, phenyl or pyridinyl;

25

R<sup>6</sup> represents hydrogen; and

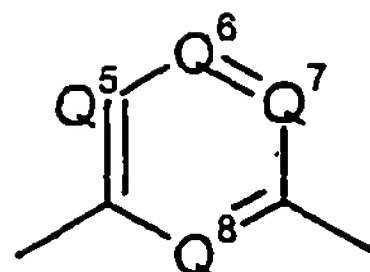
R<sup>7</sup> represents hydrogen, methyl or ethyl.

Another embodiment of the compounds of formula (I) is those wherein:

30

- 24 -

Ar represents



$Q^5$  and  $Q^7$  represent N;

5  $Q^6$  and  $Q^8$  independently represent CH or  $CR^8$ ,

wherein

10  $R^8$  represents fluoro, chloro, amino, nitro, formyl, hydroxymethyl, trifluoromethyl, or methylthio;

$Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$  and  $Q^4$  represent CH or  $CR^{10}$ ,

wherein

15

$R^{10}$  represents halogen, amino, nitro, formyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, methylthio or benzyloxy;

20  $R^1$  represents  $-OR^{11}$ ,  $-CH_2NHR^{11}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-C(O)NHR^{11}$ ,  $-SR^{11}$ ,  $-SOR^{11}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-NHR^{11}$ ,  $-NHC(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-NHC(O)OR^{11}$ ,  $-NHC(O)NR^{11}$ ,  $-NHSO_2R^{11}$ , hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl,

phenyl optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of nitro,  $(C_{1-6})$ alkoxy,  $(C_{1-6})$ alkylthio, phenyl, and phenoxy,

25

$(C_{1-6})$ alkyl optionally substituted by anilino, N-(benzyl)amino, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, dihydroisoquinolyl, phenoxyimino, phenyl optionally substituted by halogen, or  $(C_{1-6})$ alkoxy,

- 25 -

wherein

said (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by phenyl, pyridyl, benzo-  
dioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, or  
5 dihydroisoquinolyl,

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by phenyl,

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by phenyl,

wherein

R<sup>11</sup> represents (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkoxy(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylene,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkyl optionally substituted by R<sup>101</sup>,

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by R<sup>101</sup>,

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by R<sup>101</sup>,

or one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the  
group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyr-  
rolidinyl pyrrolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl,  
indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be  
substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of  
hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, phenyl, phenoxy, benzyl,  
naphthyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, or  
30 (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen,

- 26 -

R<sup>101</sup> represents one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl pyrrolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, phenyl, phenoxy, benzyl, naphthyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen,

R<sup>2</sup> represents hydrogen, hydroxy, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl, pyrimidinyl, indolyl, pyridyl,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkoxy optionally substituted by phenyl,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkyl optionally substituted by phenyl, methylthio, mono-, di- or tri-halogen, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylsulfonyl,

phenyl optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy, nitro, amino, N-(dihydroimidazolyl)amino or (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkoxy,

wherein

said (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, or morpholino;

R<sup>3</sup> represents hydrogen or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl;



- 27 -

R<sup>4</sup> represents carboxy, tetrazolyl or N-(hydroxy)aminocarbonyl;

R<sup>5</sup> represents hydrogen, phenyl or pyridyl;

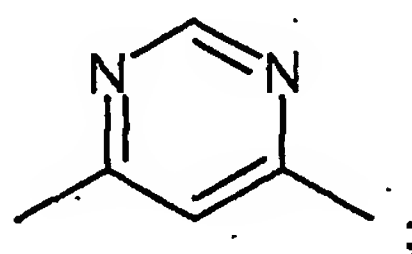
5 R<sup>6</sup> represents hydrogen; and

R<sup>7</sup> represents hydrogen.

Another embodiment of the compounds of formula (I) is those wherein:

10

Ar represents



Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup> and Q<sup>4</sup> represent CH;

15

R<sup>1</sup> represents hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, cyclopropylmethoxy, cyclobutylmethoxy, cyclopentylmethoxy, cyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclohexylcarbonyl, pyrrolidinylmethoxy, pyrrolidinylethoxy, phenoxy, benzyloxy, fluorobenzyloxy, difluorobenzyloxy, hydroxybenzyloxy, methoxybenzyloxy, dimethoxybenzyloxy, 1H-pyrrolylmethoxy, 1H-pyrrolylethoxy, pyridinyloxy, trifluoromethylpyridinyloxy, pyridinylmethoxy, phenylethoxy, pyridinylethoxy, phenylpropoxy, cyanopyridinyloxy, pyrimidinylmethoxy, trifluoromethylpyrimidinylmethoxy, quinolinylmethoxy, benzoyl, fluorobenzoyl, chlorobenzoyl, anilino carbonyl, benzylamino, benzoylamino, phenylacetamino, phenylsulfonylamino, fluoro phenylsulfonylamino, cyclopropylmethylamino, anilinomethyl,

20

25

phenyl optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of nitro, methoxy, ethoxy, methylthio, phenyl, and phenoxy,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by anilino, N-(benzyl)amino, indolyl, iso-indolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, dihydroisoquinolyl, phenoxy, phenoxyimino, or phenyl optionally substituted by halogen,

5

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by phenyl,

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by phenyl, or

10

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by trifluoro or methoxy;

R<sup>2</sup> represents hydrogen, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl, pyrimidinyl, indolyl, pyridyl,

15

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by phenyl,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by phenyl, methylthio, mono-, di- or tri-halogen, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylsulfonyl,

20

phenyl optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy, nitro, amino, N-(dihydroimidazolyl)amino or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, or morpholino;

R<sup>3</sup> represents hydrogen;

25

R<sup>4</sup> represents carboxy or tetrazolyl;

R<sup>5</sup> represents hydrogen;

30

R<sup>6</sup> represents hydrogen; and

R<sup>7</sup> represents hydrogen.

Preferably, said phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkane derivatives of the formula (I) is selected from the group consisting of:

- 5  
3-(2-aminoethoxy)-N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine;  
4-chloro-N-{6-[4-(cyclopropylmethoxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine;  
N-(6-{4-[(2-fluorobenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine;  
N-(6-{4-[(3,5-difluorobenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)-3-pyridin-2-ylalanine;  
10 N-(6-{4-[(3,5-difluorobenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)norleucine;  
N-(6-{4-[(3,5-difluorobenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine;  
N-(6-{4-[(3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)-3-pyridin-2-ylalanine;  
N-(6-{4-[(3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)norleucine;  
N-(6-{4-[(3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine;  
15 N-(6-{4-[(3-fluorobenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)-3-pyridin-2-ylalanine;  
N-(6-{4-[(3-fluorobenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine;  
N-(6-{4-[(3-methoxybenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)-3-pyridin-2-ylalanine;  
N-(6-{4-[(3-methoxybenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)norleucine;  
N-(6-{4-[(3-methoxybenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine;  
20 N-(6-{4-[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine;  
N-(6-{4-[2-(1H-pyrrol-1-yl)ethoxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine;  
N-[6-(3'-methoxybiphenyl-4-yl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalanine;  
N-[6-(4'-methoxybiphenyl-4-yl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalanine;  
N-{6-[4-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine;  
25 N-{6-[4-(2-phenylethoxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-pyridin-2-ylalanine;  
N-{6-[4-(2-phenylethoxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine;  
N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)-3-fluorophenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-pyridin-2-ylalanine;  
N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)-3-fluorophenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine;  
N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-5-fluoropyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine;  
30 N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-(2-morpholin-4-ylethoxy)-  
phenylalanine;

- 30 -

- N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-phenylalanine;
- N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-hydroxyphenylalanine;
- N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-pyridin-2-yl-alanine;
- 5 N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-4-chlorophenylalanine;
- N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-4-fluorophenylalanine;
- N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-norleucine;
- N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-phenylalanine;
- N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}tryptophan;
- 10 N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}tyrosine;
- N-{6-[4-(cyclopropylmethoxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-4-fluorophenylalanine;
- N-{6-[4-(cyclopropylmethoxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-phenylalanine;
- N-{6-[4-(phenoxymethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine;
- N-{6-[4-(phenylethynyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine;
- 15 N-{6-[4-(pyridin-3-ylmethoxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine; and
- N-{6-[6-(benzyloxy)pyridin-3-yl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine;

More preferably, said phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkane derivatives of the formula (I) is selected from the group consisting of:

- 20 N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-pyridin-2-yl-D-alanine;
- N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-D-norleucine;
- N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-D-phenylalanine; and
- N-{6-[4-(cyclopropylmethoxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-D-phenylalanine.

25

Further, the present invention provides a medicament, which includes one of the compounds, described above and optionally pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.

- Alkyl per se and "alk" and "alkyl" in alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminosulphonyl, alkylsulphonylamino, alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl-
- 30 amino and alkanoylamino represent a linear or branched alkyl radical having

generally 1 to 6, preferably 1 to 4 and particularly preferably 1 to 3 carbon atoms, representing illustratively and preferably methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, n-pentyl and n-hexyl.

- 5 Alkoxy illustratively and preferably represents methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, tert-butoxy, n-pentoxo and n-hexoxy.

Alkylamino represents an alkylamino radical having one or two (independently selected) alkyl substituents, illustratively and preferably representing methylamino, ethylamino, n-propylamino, isopropylamino, tert-butylamino, n-pentylamino, n-hexyl-amino, N,N-dimethylamino, N,N-diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, N-methyl-N-n-propylamino, N-isopropyl-N-n-propylamino, N-t-butyl-N-methylamino, N-ethyl-N-n-pentylamino and N-n-hexyl-N-methylamino.

- 15 Cycloalkyl illustratively and preferably represent such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or adamantyl.

Aryl per se or in combination with any other term, represents a mono- to tricyclic aromatic carbocyclic radical having generally 6 to 14 carbon atoms and more preferably from 6-10 carbon atoms. Examples of aryl radicals include, but are not limited to phenyl, naphthyl, indenyl, indanyl, azulenyl, fluorenyl, anthracenyl, phenanthrenyl and the like.

Heteroaryl per se or in combination with any other term, represents an aromatic mono- or bicyclic radical having generally 5 to 10 and preferably 5 or 6 ring atoms and up to 5 and preferably up to 4 hetero atoms selected from the group consisting of S, O and N, illustratively and preferably representing thienyl, furyl, pyrrolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyridazinyl, indolyl, indazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl.

- 32 -

Heterocyclic ring represents a 3- to 15-membered ring radical which consists of carbon atoms and from one to five heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. The heterocyclic ring radical may be a monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic ring system, which may include fused or bridged ring systems; and the nitrogen, carbon or sulfur atoms in the heterocyclic ring radical may be optionally oxidized and the heterocyclic ring system may be partially or fully saturated or aromatic. Examples of such rings include, but are not limited to thienyl, furyl, benzothienyl, furanyl, benzofuranyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, isothiazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiadiazoyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, indolyl, indazolyl, carbazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, benzodioxolyl, indazolyl, indazolinolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, pyranyl, pyrazolinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiamorpholinyl, thiazolidinyl, benzofuranoyl, thiamorpholinyl sulfone, benzoxazolyl, oxopiperidinyl, oxopyrrolidinyl, oxoazopinyl, azepinyl, furazan-yl, tetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, dioxolyl, dioxinyl, oxathiolyl, benzodioxolyl and the like.

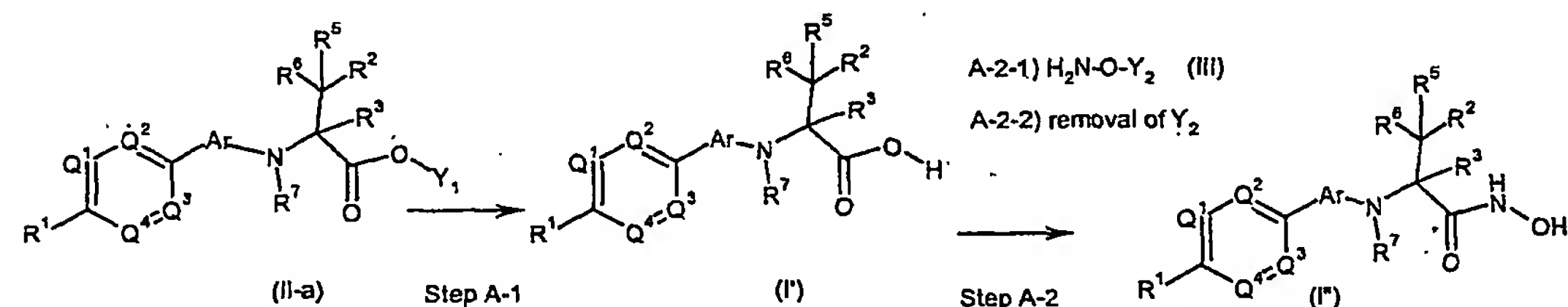
Aralkyl represents any alkyl group substituted with an aryl group in which, illustratively and preferably, the aryl and alkyl are as previously described. Examples of such aralkyl includes, but is not limited to, such as benzyl, phenethyl, naphthylmethyl, diphenylmethyl, and the like.

## EMBODIMENT OF THE INVENTION

The compound of the formula (I) of the present invention can be, but not limited to be, prepared by combining various known methods. In some embodiments, one or more of the substituents, such as amino group, carboxyl group, and hydroxyl group of the compounds used as starting materials or intermediates are advantageously protected by a protecting group known to those skilled in the art. Examples of the protecting groups are described in "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis (3rd Edition)" by Greene and Wuts, John Wiley and Sons, New York 1999.

The compound of the formula (I) of the present invention can be, but not limited to be, prepared by the Method [A] or [B] below.

### Method [A]



In the Step A-1, the compound of the formula (I') (wherein  $Ar, Q^1, Q^2, Q^3, Q^4, R^1, R^2, R^3, R^5, R^6$  and  $R^7$  are the same as defined above) can be obtained by the hydrolysis of the compound of formula (II-a) (wherein  $Ar, Q^1, Q^2, Q^3, Q^4, R^1, R^2, R^3, R^5, R^6$  and  $R^7$  are the same as defined above, and  $Y_1$  represents  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl).

The reaction can be advantageously carried out in the presence of a base including, for instance, alkali metal hydroxide such as sodium hydroxide, lithium hydroxide potassium hydroxide; and the like.

The reaction may be carried out in a solvent including, for instance, halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and 1,2-dichloroethane; ethers



- 34 -

such as diethyl ether, isopropyl ether, dioxane and tetrahydrofuran (THF) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and xylene; amides such as N, N-dimethylformamide (DMF), N, N-dimethylacetamide and N-methylpyrrolidone; sulfoxides such as dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO); alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, 1-propanol, isopropanol and tert-butanol; water, and the like. Optionally, two or more of the solvents selected from the listed above can be mixed and used.

The reaction temperature can be optionally set depending on the compounds to be reacted. The reaction temperature is usually, but not limited to, about 20°C to 100°C. The reaction may be conducted for, usually, 30 minutes to 48 hours and preferably 1 to 24 hours.

In the Step A-2, the compound of the formula (I'') (wherein Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same as defined above) can be obtained by reaction of the compound of the formula (I') (wherein Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same as defined above) with the compound (III) (wherein Y<sub>2</sub> represents a protecting group such as, but not limited to, tert-butyldimethylsilyl, trimethylsilyl, phenyl dimethylsilyl and the like) in two steps (A-2-1 and A-2-2).

In the Step A-2-1, the reaction may be carried out in a solvent including, for instance, halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and 1,2-dichloroethane; ethers such as diethyl ether, isopropyl ether, dioxane and tetrahydrofuran (THF) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and xylene; nitriles such as acetonitrile; amides such as N, N-dimethylformamide (DMF), N, N-dimethylacetamide (DMAC). and N-methylpyrrolidone (NMP); urea such as 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (DMI); sulfoxides such as dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO); and the like. Optionally, two or more of the solvents selected from the listed above can be mixed and used.

- 35 -

The reaction temperature can be optionally set depending on the compounds to be reacted. The reaction temperature is usually, but not limited to, about 0°C to 200°C and preferably about 10°C to 100°C. The reaction may be conducted for, usually, 10 minutes to 48 hours and preferably 30 minutes to 24 hours.

5

The reaction can be advantageously carried out using coupling agent including, for instance, carbodiimides such as N, N-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate (HOBt), benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBOP), and the like.

10

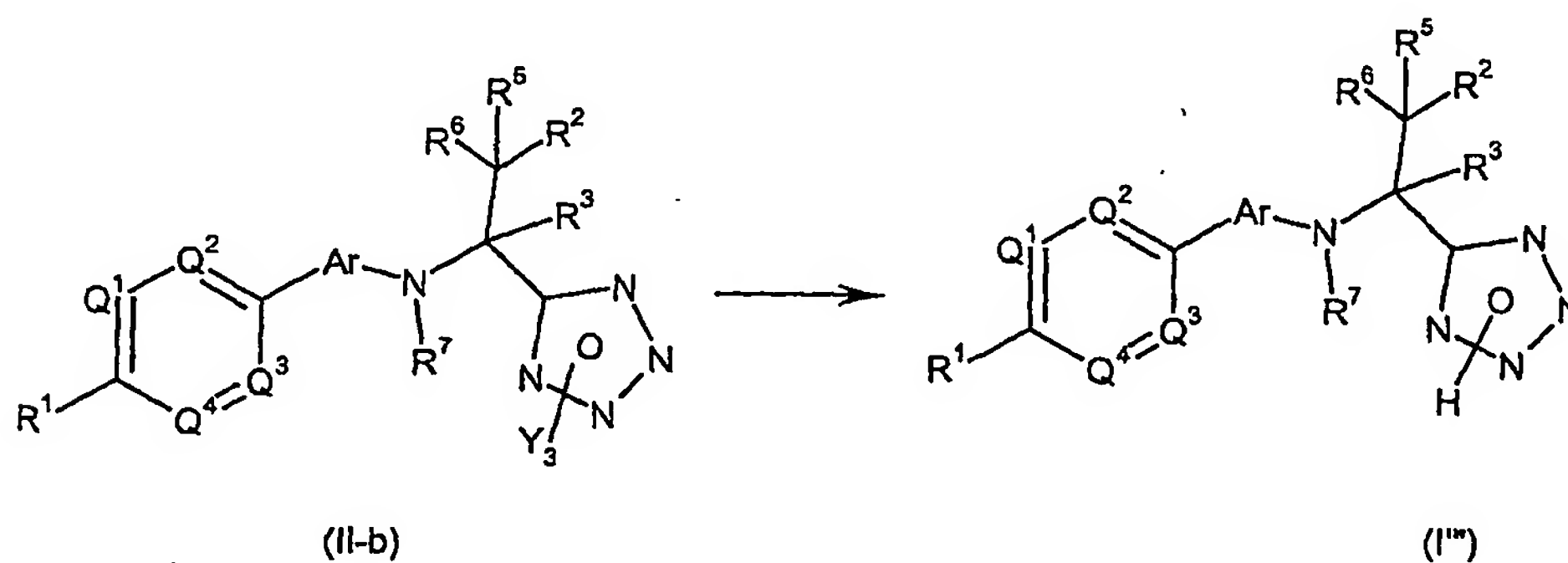
In the Step A-2-2, the removal of protecting group Y<sub>2</sub> can be conducted by using a tetrabutylammonium fluoride or trifluoroacetic acid in inert solvent, including, for instance, ethers such as diethyl ether, isopropyl ether, dioxane and tetrahydrofuran (THF) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and xylene; dimethylformamide (DMF), and dimethylacetamide (DMAC).

15

The reaction temperature is usually, but not limited to, about 0°C to 200°C and preferably about 20°C to 100°C. The reaction may be conducted for, usually, 30 minutes to 48 hours and preferably 2 hours to 24 hours.

20

Method [B]



- 36 -

The compound of the formula (I''') (wherein Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same as defined above) can be obtained by the removal of Y<sub>3</sub> of the compound of formula (II-b) (wherein Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same as defined above, and Y<sub>3</sub> represents a protecting group such as 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl (SEM), 2-methoxyethoxymethyl (MEM), triphenylmethyl, and the like).

The removal of protecting group Y<sub>3</sub> can be conducted by using a reagent including, for instance, an acid such as trifluoroacetic acid and hydrochloric acid, or tetrabutylammonium fluoride.

The reaction may be carried out without solvent or in a solvent including, for instance, halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and 1,2-dichloroethane; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, 1-propanol and isopropanol acetic acid, and the like. Optionally, two or more of the solvents selected from the listed above can be mixed and used.

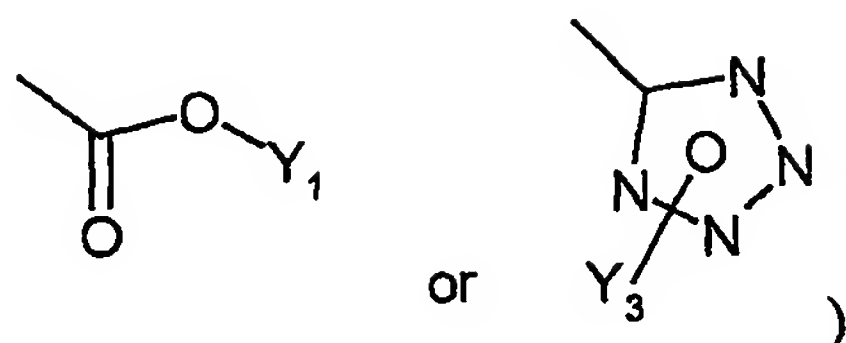
The reaction temperature can be optionally set depending on compounds to be reacted. The reaction temperature is usually, but not limited to, about 20°C to 120°C. The reaction may be conducted for, usually, 30 minutes to 60 hours and preferably 1 to 48 hours.

#### Preparation of the compound of intermediate

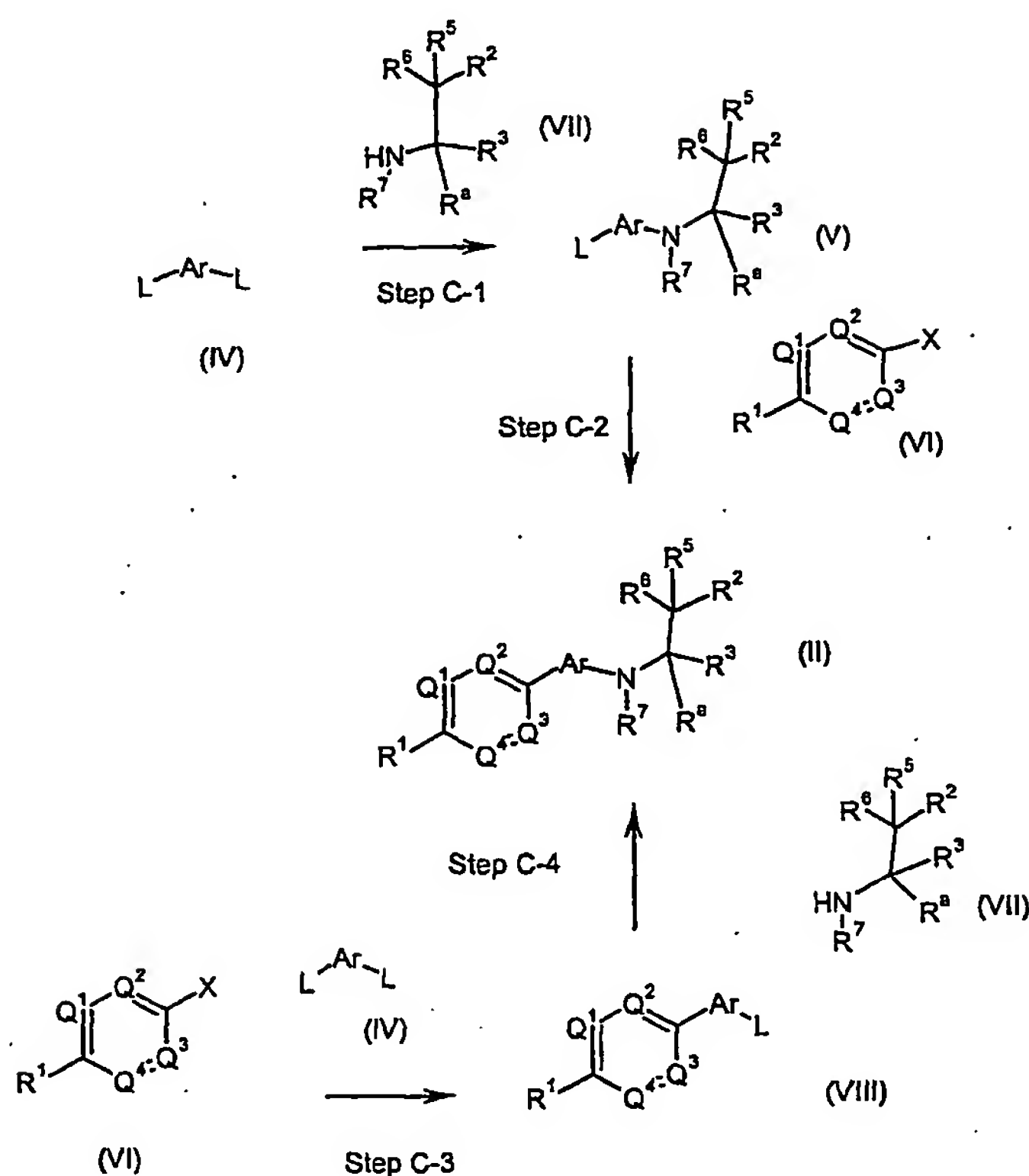
##### 25 Method [C]

The compound of the formula (II) (wherein Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same as defined above and R<sup>a</sup> represents

- 37 -



can be prepared by the following procedures;



5

10

In the Step C-1, the compound of the formula (V) (wherein Ar, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same as defined above and L represents a leaving group including, for example, halogen atom such as chlorine, bromine, or iodine atom; and C<sub>1-4</sub>alkylsulfonyloxy group, e.g., trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy, methanesulfonyloxy and the like) can be obtained by the reaction of the compound of the formula (IV) (wherein Ar and L are the same as defined) with the compound of the formula (VII) (wherein R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same as defined above).

- 38 -

The reaction may be carried out in a solvent including, for instance, halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and 1,2-dichloroethane; ethers such as diethyl ether, isopropyl ether, dioxane and tetrahydrofuran (THF) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and xylene; amides such as N, N-dimethylformamide (DMF), N, N-dimethylacetamide and N-methylpyrrolidone; sulfoxides such as dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO); alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, 1-propanol, isopropanol and tert-butanol and the like. Optionally, two or more of the solvents selected from the listed above can be mixed and used.

The reaction can be advantageously carried out in the presence of a base including, for instance, organic amines such as pyridine, triethylamine and N,N-diisopropylethylamine, dimethylaniline, diethylaniline, and the like.

The reaction can be advantageously carried out in the presence of a palladium catalyst such as tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium.

The reaction temperature can be optionally set depending on the compounds to be reacted. The reaction temperature is usually, but not limited to, about 20°C to 100°C. The reaction may be conducted for, usually, 30 minutes to 48 hours and preferably 1 to 24 hours.

In the Step C-2, the compound of the formula (II) (wherein Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same as defined above) can be obtained by the reaction of the compound of the formula (V) (wherein L, Ar, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same as defined above) with the compound of the formula (VI) (wherein Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>1</sup> are the same as defined above and X represents metal group including, for instance, organoborane group such as boronic acid and di-methoxy boryl; organostannyl group such as tributyl stannyl, and the like.) in the presence of a palladium catalyst such as tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium.

- 39 -

The reaction can be advantageously carried out in the presence of a base including, for instance, cesium carbonate, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, and the like.

5 The reaction may be carried out in a solvent including, for instance, ethers such as diethyl ether, isopropyl ether, dioxane and tetrahydrofuran (THF) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and xylene; amides such as N, N-dimethylformamide (DMF), N, N-dimethylacetamide and N-methylpyrrolidone; sulfoxides such as dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO); alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, 1-propanol, isopropanol and tert-butanol and the like. Optionally,  
10 two or more of the solvents selected from the listed above can be mixed and used.

The reaction temperature can be optionally set depending on the compounds to be reacted. The reaction temperature is usually, but not limited to, about 20°C to 120°C. The reaction may be conducted for, usually, 30 minutes to 48 hours and preferably 1  
15 to 24 hours.

Alternatively, the compound of the formula (II) (wherein Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same as defined above) can be obtained by the following procedures;  
20

In the Step C-3, the compound of the formula (VIII) (wherein L, Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, and R<sup>1</sup> are the same as defined above) can be obtained by the reaction of the compound of the formula (VI) (wherein Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>1</sup> and X are the same as defined above) with the compound of the formula (IV) (wherein L and Ar are the same as defined above) in a similar manner described in Step C-2 of Method [C] for  
25 the preparation of the compound of the formula (II).

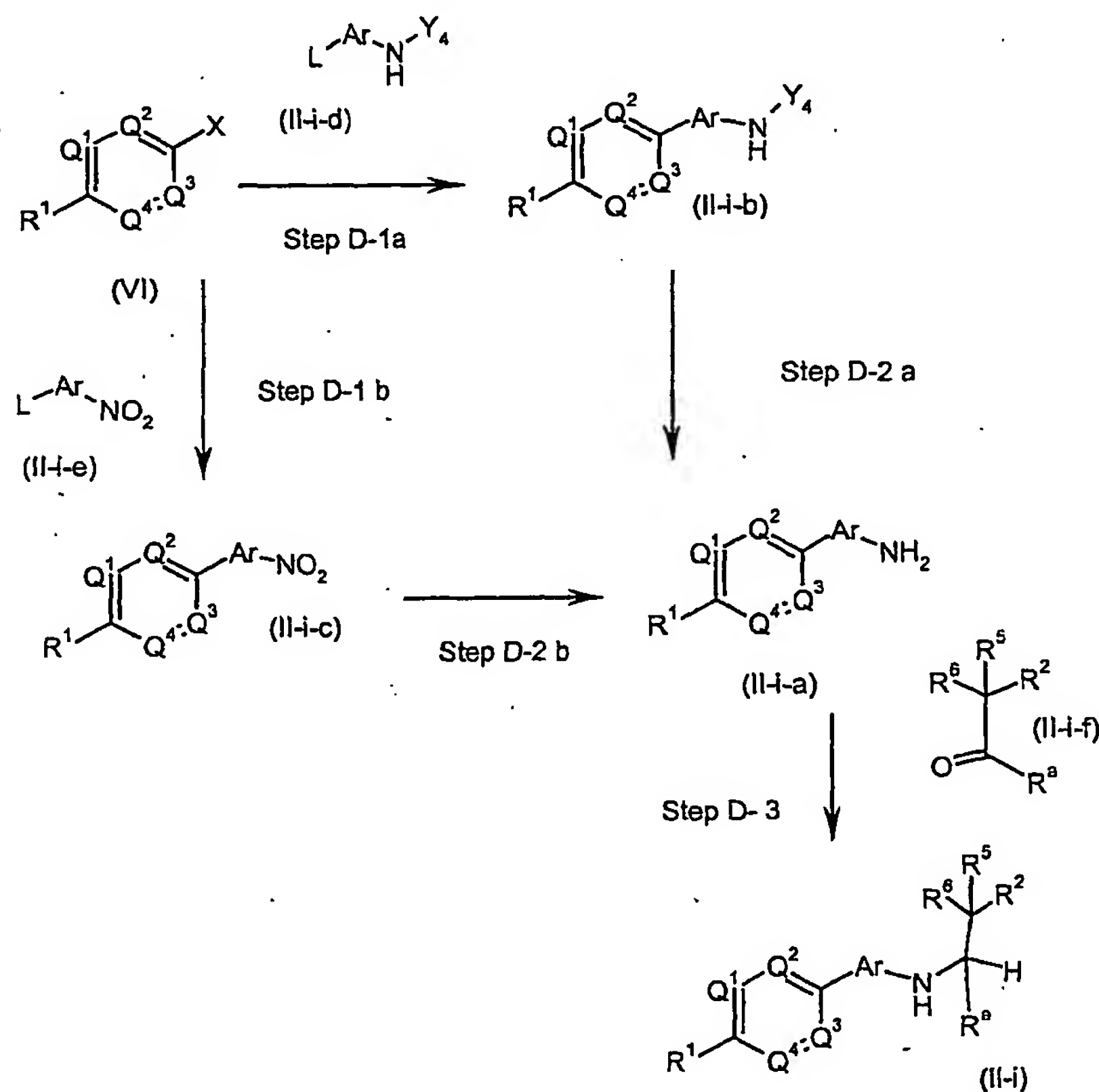
In the Step C-4, the compound of the formula (II) (wherein Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same as defined above) can be obtained by the reaction of the compound of the formula (VIII) (wherein L, Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, and R<sup>1</sup> are the same as defined above) with the compound of the formula (VII) (wherein  
30

$R^a$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are the same as defined above) in a similar manner described in Step C-1 of Method [C] for the preparation of the compound of the formula (V).

- 5 The compound of the formula (IV), (VI) and (VII) are commercially available or can be prepared by the use of known techniques.

#### Method [D]

- 10 The compound of the formula (II-i) (wherein Ar,  $Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$ ,  $Q^4$ ,  $R^a$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^5$  and  $R^6$  are the same as defined above) can be obtained by the following procedures;



- 15 In the Step D-1a, the compound of the formula (II-i-b) (wherein Ar,  $Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$ ,  $Q^4$  and  $R^1$  are the same as defined above and  $Y_4$  represents a protecting group of amine including, for instance, tert-butoxycarbonyl, 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl and the like) can be obtained by the reaction of the compound of the formula (VI) (wherein



$Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$ ,  $Q^4$ ,  $R^1$  and  $X$  are the same as defined above) with the compound of the formula (II-i-d) (wherein  $Ar$ ,  $L$  and  $Y_4$  are the same as defined above) in a similar manner described in Step C-2 of Method [C] for the preparation of the compound of the formula (II).

5

In the Step D-2a, the compound of the formula (II-i-a) (wherein  $Ar$ ,  $Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$ ,  $Q^4$  and  $R^1$  are the same as defined above) can be obtained by the removal of a protecting group  $Y_4$  of the compound of the formula (II-i-b) (wherein  $Ar$ ,  $Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$ ,  $Q^4$ ,  $R^1$  and  $Y_4$  are the same as defined above).

10

The removal of protecting group  $Y_4$  can be done by using a reagent including, for instance, an acid such as trifluoroacetic acid or hydrochloric acid, or a base such as morpholine, piperazine and the like.

15

The reaction may be carried out without solvent or in a solvent including, for instance, ethers such as diethyl ether, isopropyl ether, dioxane and tetrahydrofuran (THF) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and xylene; nitriles such as acetonitrile; amides such as  $N$ ,  $N$ -dimethylformamide (DMF),  $N$ ,  $N$ -dimethylacetamide (DMAC) and  $N$ -methylpyrrolidone (NMP); urea such as 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (DMI); and the like. Optionally, two or more of the solvents selected from the listed above can be mixed and used.

20

The reaction temperature can be optionally set depending on compounds to be reacted. The reaction temperature is usually, but not limited to, about 20°C to 120°C.

25

The reaction may be conducted for, usually, 30 minutes to 60 hours and preferably 1 to 48 hours.

30

Alternatively in the Step D-1b, the compound of the formula (II-i-c) (wherein  $Ar$ ,  $Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$ ,  $Q^4$  and  $R^1$  are the same as defined above) can be obtained by the reaction of the compound of the formula (VI) (wherein  $Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$ ,  $Q^4$ ,  $R^1$  and  $X$  are the same as defined above) with the compound of the formula (II-i-e) (wherein  $Ar$  and  $L$  are the



same as defined above) in a similar manner described in Step C-2 of Method [C] for the preparation of the compound of the formula (II).

5 In the Step D-2b, the compound of the formula (II-i-a) (wherein Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>1</sup> are the same as defined above) can be obtained by the reduction of nitro group of compound of the formula (II-i-c) (wherein Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>1</sup> are the same as defined above) using an agent including, for instance, metals such as zinc and iron in the presence of acid including, for instance, hydrochloric acid and acetic acid and stannous chloride, or by hydrogenation using a catalyst including, for instance,  
10 palladium on carbon and platinum on carbon.

The reaction can be carried out in a solvent including, for instance, ethers such as diethyl ether, isopropyl ether, dioxane, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane, aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and xylene, alcohols such as  
15 methanol, ethanol, 1-propanol, isopropanol and tert-butanol, water and the like.

The reaction may be carried out, usually, at room temperature to 100 °C for 30 minutes to 12 hours.

20 In the Step D-3, the compound of the formula (II-i) (wherein Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are the same as defined above) can be prepared by the reaction of the compound of the formula (II-i-a) (wherein Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>1</sup> are the same as defined above) with the compound of the formula (II-i-f) (wherein R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are the same as defined above) in the presence of a reducing agent, for instance,  
25 such as sodium triacetoxyborohydride, sodium cyanoborohydride, and the like.

The reaction may be carried out in a solvent including, for instance, ethers such as diethyl ether, isopropyl ether, dioxane and tetrahydrofuran (THF) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and xylene; amides such  
30 as N, N-dimethylformamide (DMF), N, N-dimethylacetamide and N-methylpyrrolidone; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, 1-propanol, isopropanol and tert-

- 43 -

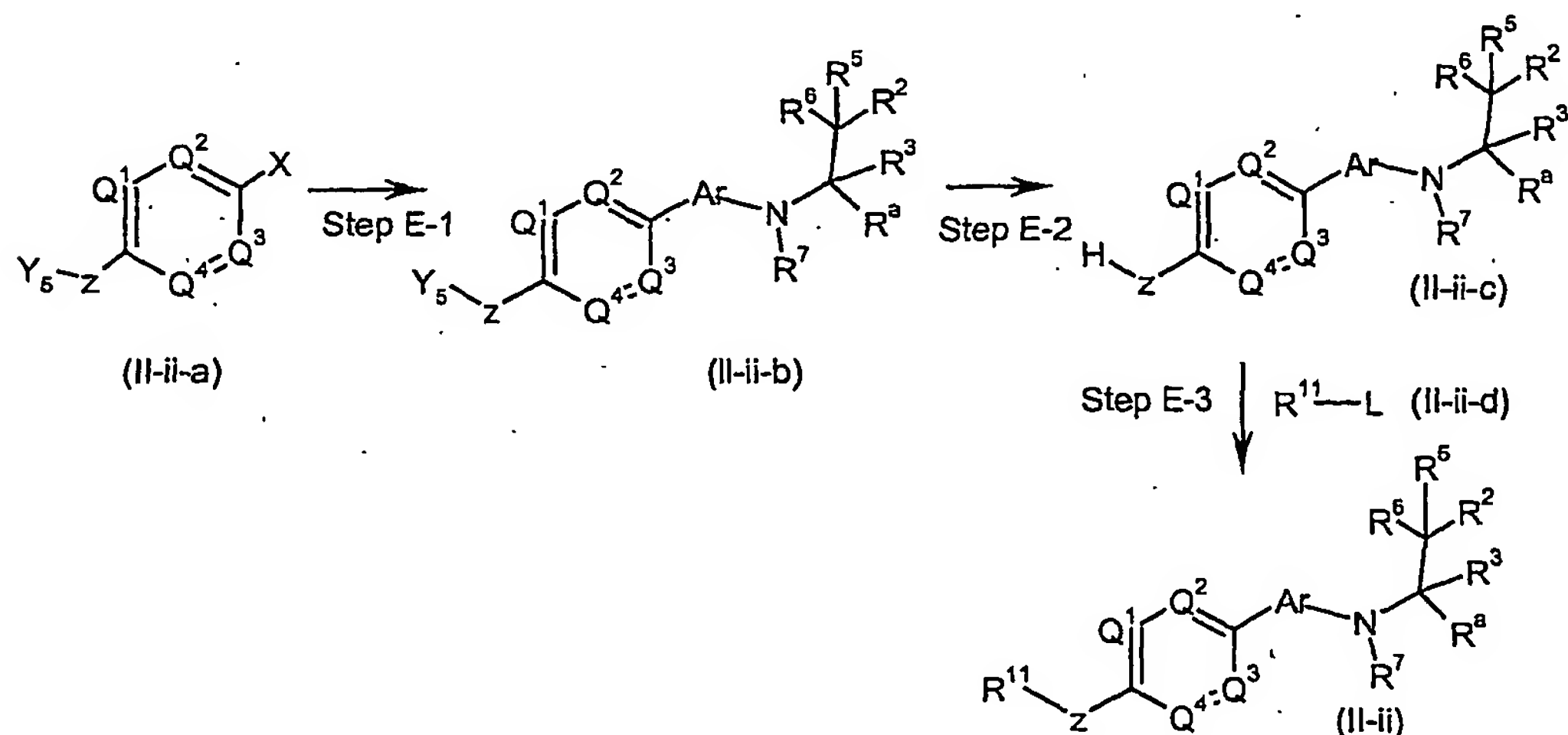
butanol; organic acid such as acetic acid; water and the like. Optionally, two or more of the solvents selected from the listed above can be mixed and used.

The reaction temperature can be optionally set depending on the compounds to be reacted. The reaction temperature is usually, but not limited to, about 20°C to 100°C. The reaction may be conducted for, usually, 30 minutes to 48 hours and preferably 1 to 24 hours.

The compound of the formula (II-i-d), (II-i-e) and (II-i-f) are commercially available or can be prepared by the use of known techniques.

#### Method [E]

The compound of the formula (II-ii) (wherein Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are the same as defined above and Z represents O, S or NH) can be obtained by the following procedures;



In the Step E-1, the compound of the formula (II-ii-b) (wherein Z, Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same as defined above and Y<sub>5</sub> represents protecting groups such as oxygen-protecting group; for instance, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, 4-methoxybenzyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl and the like, sulfur-protecting group; for

instance, acetyl, benzoyl and the like, and amino- protecting group; for instance, t-butoxycarbonyl, 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl and the like) can be obtained in a similar manner described in Method [C] or [D] for the preparation of the compound of the formula (II) or (II-i) by using the compound of the formula (II-ii-a) (wherein Z, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, X and Y<sub>5</sub> are the same as defined above) instead of the compound of the formula (VI).

In the Step E-2, the compound of the formula (II-ii-c) (wherein Z, Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same as defined above) can be prepared by the removal of protecting group Y<sub>5</sub> of the compound of the formula (II-ii-b) (wherein Z, Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and Y<sub>5</sub> are the same as defined above).

When Z refers to oxygen, the removal of protecting group Y<sub>5</sub> can be conducted by using a base including, for instance, sodium hydroxide, lithium hydroxide and potassium hydroxide, or an acid including, for instance, hydrochloric acid, trifluoroacetic acid and BBr<sub>3</sub>. The deprotection can also be done by hydrogenation using a catalyst including, for instance, palladium on carbon and palladium hydroxide, when Y<sub>5</sub> is benzyl, 4-methoxybenzyl or 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl.

When Z refers to sulfur, the removal of protecting group Y<sub>5</sub> can be conducted by using a base such as sodium hydroxide, lithium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, and the like.

When Z refers to amino, the removal of protecting group Y<sub>5</sub> can be conducted by using acids such as trifluoroacetic acid, hydrochloric acid, or base such as morpholine, piperazine and the like.

The reaction can be carried out in a solvent including, for instance, ethers such as diethyl ether, isopropyl ether, dioxane and tetrahydrofuran (THF) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and xylene; dimethylformamide (DMF), dimethylacetamide(DMAC), 1,3-dimethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-

2(1H)-pyrimidinone (DMPU), 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (DMI), alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, 1-propanol, isopropanol and tert-butanol, water and the like. Optionally, two or more of the solvents selected from the listed above can be mixed and used.

5

The reaction temperature is usually, but not limited to, about 0°C to 200°C and preferably about 20°C to 100°C. The reaction may be conducted for, usually, 30 minutes to 48 hours and preferably 2 hours to 24 hours.

10

In the Step E-3, the compound of the formula (II-ii) (wherein Z, Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are the same as defined above) can be obtained by the reaction of the compound of the formula (II-ii-c) (wherein Z, Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same as defined above) with the compound of the formula (II-ii-d) (wherein R<sup>11</sup> and L are the same as defined above).

15

The reaction may be carried out in a solvent including, for instance, alcohols such as methanol and ethanol; ethers, such as dioxane, and tetrahydrofuran (THF); nitriles such as acetonitrile; amides such as dimethylformamide (DMF) and dimethylacetamide; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide, and the like. Optionally, two or more of the solvents selected from the listed above can be mixed and used.

20

The reaction temperature of the reaction can be optionally set depending on the compounds to be reacted. The reaction temperature is usually, but not limited to, about -10°C to 200°C and preferably about 10°C to 80°C. The reaction may be carried out for, usually, 30 minutes to 48 hours and preferably 1 to 24 hours.

25

The reaction can be advantageously conducted in the presence of a base. Examples of the base include an alkali metal hydride such as sodium hydride or potassium hydride; alkali metal alkoxide such as sodium methoxide or sodium ethoxide; alkali metal hydroxide such as sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide; carbonates such as sodium carbonate or potassium carbonate, and hydrogen carbonates such as

30

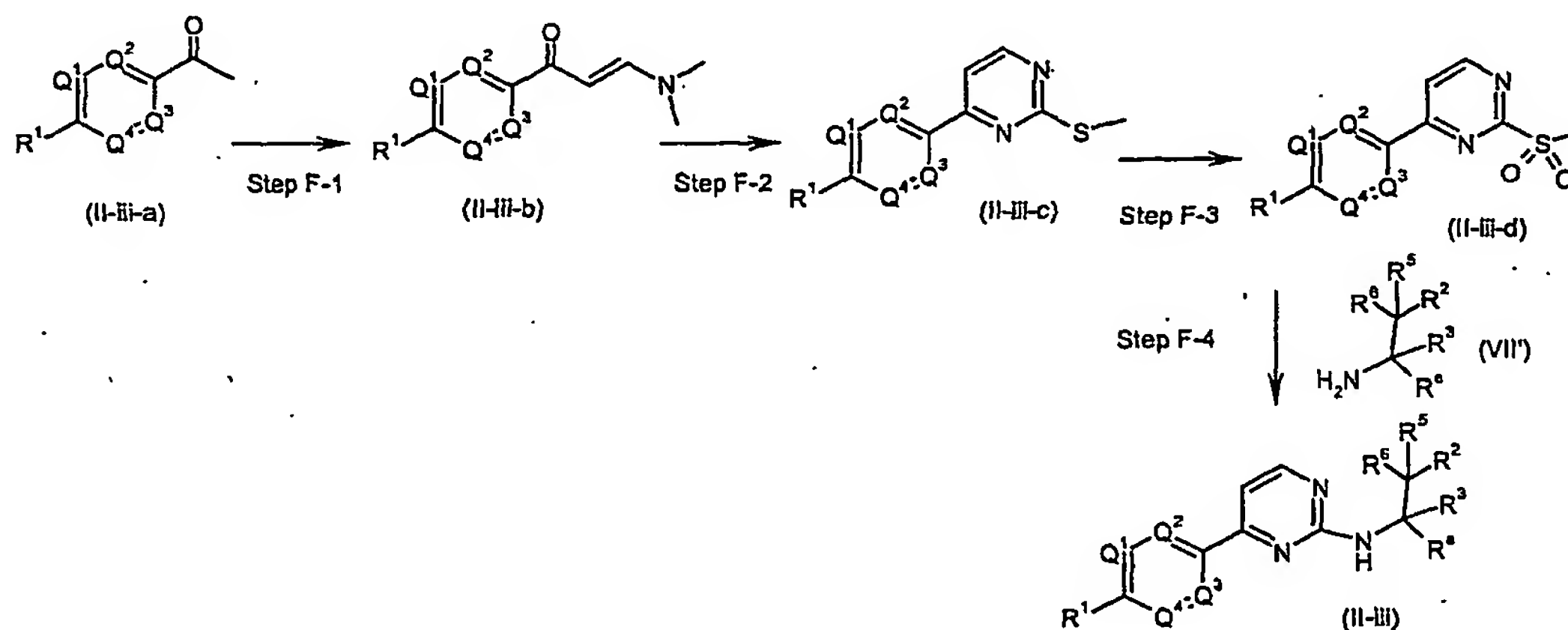
- 46 -

sodium hydrogen carbonate and potassium hydrogen carbonate; organic amines such as triethylamine.

The compound of the formula (II-ii-a) and (II-ii-d) are commercially available or can be prepared by the use of known techniques.

#### Method [F]

The compound of formula (II-iii) (wherein  $Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$ ,  $Q^4$ ,  $R^a$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^5$  and  $R^6$  are the same as defined above) can be, but not limited to be, obtained by the following procedures;



In the Step F-1, the compound of the formula (II-iii-b) (wherein  $Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$ ,  $Q^4$  and  $R^1$  are the same as defined above) can be obtained by the reaction of the compound of formula (II-iii-a) (wherein  $Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$ ,  $Q^4$  and  $R^1$  are the same as defined above) with *N*-[tert-butoxy(dimethylamino)methyl]-*N,N*-dimethylamine.

The reaction may be carried out in a solvent including, for instance; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and 1,2-dichloroethane; ethers such as diethyl ether, isopropyl ether, dioxane and tetrahydrofuran (THF) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and xylene; amides such as *N,N*-dimethylformamide (DMF), *N,N*-dimethylacetamide and *N*-

- 47 -

methypyrrolidone; sulfoxides such as dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO); and the like. Optionally, two or more of the solvents selected from the listed above can be mixed and used.

- 5 The reaction temperature can be optionally set depending on the compounds to be reacted. The reaction temperature is usually, but not limited to, about 0°C to 150°C.

The reaction may be conducted for, usually, 30 minutes to 48 hours and preferably 1 to 24 hours.

10

In the Step F-2, the compound of the formula (II-iii-c) (wherein  $Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$ ,  $Q^4$  and  $R^1$  are the same as defined above) can be obtained by the reaction of the compound of formula (II-iii-b) (wherein  $Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$ ,  $Q^4$  and  $R^1$  are the same as defined above) with thiourea and successive treatment with methyl iodide.

15

The reaction may be carried out in a solvent including, for instance, ethers such as diethyl ether, isopropyl ether, dioxane and tetrahydrofuran (THF) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and xylene; amides such as N, N-dimethylformamide (DMF), N, N-dimethylacetamide and N-methylpyrrolidone; sulfoxides such as dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO); alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, 1-propanol, isopropanol and tert-butanol and the like. Optionally, two or more of the solvents selected from the listed above can be mixed and used.

20

The reaction can be advantageously carried out in the presence of a base including, for instance, alkali metal hydroxide such as, sodium hydroxide, lithium hydroxide and potassium hydroxide; and the like.

25

The reaction temperature can be optionally set depending on the compounds to be reacted. The reaction temperature is usually, but not limited to, about 20°C to 100°C.

30

The reaction may be conducted for, usually, 30 minutes to 48 hours and preferably 1 to 24 hours.



In the Step F-3, the compound of the formula (II-iii-d) (wherein  $Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$ ,  $Q^4$  and  $R^1$  are the same as defined above) can be obtained by the oxidation reaction of the compound of formula (II-iii-c) (wherein  $Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$ ,  $Q^4$  and  $R^1$  are the same as defined above) using oxidating agent for instance, such as hydrogen peroxide, m-chloroperbenzoic acid, oxone, and the like.

The reaction may be carried out in a solvent including, for instance, halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and 1,2-dichloroethane; ethers such as diethyl ether, isopropyl ether, dioxane and tetrahydrofuran (THF) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and xylene; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, 1-propanol, isopropanol and tert-butanol; water, and the like. Optionally, two or more of the solvents selected from the listed above can be mixed and used.

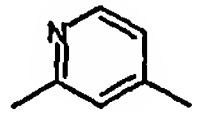
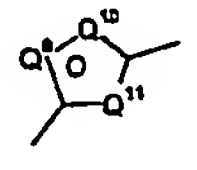
The reaction temperature can be optionally set depending on the compounds to be reacted. The reaction temperature is usually, but not limited to, about 0°C to 150°C.

The reaction may be conducted for, usually, 30 minutes to 48 hours and preferably 1 to 24 hours.

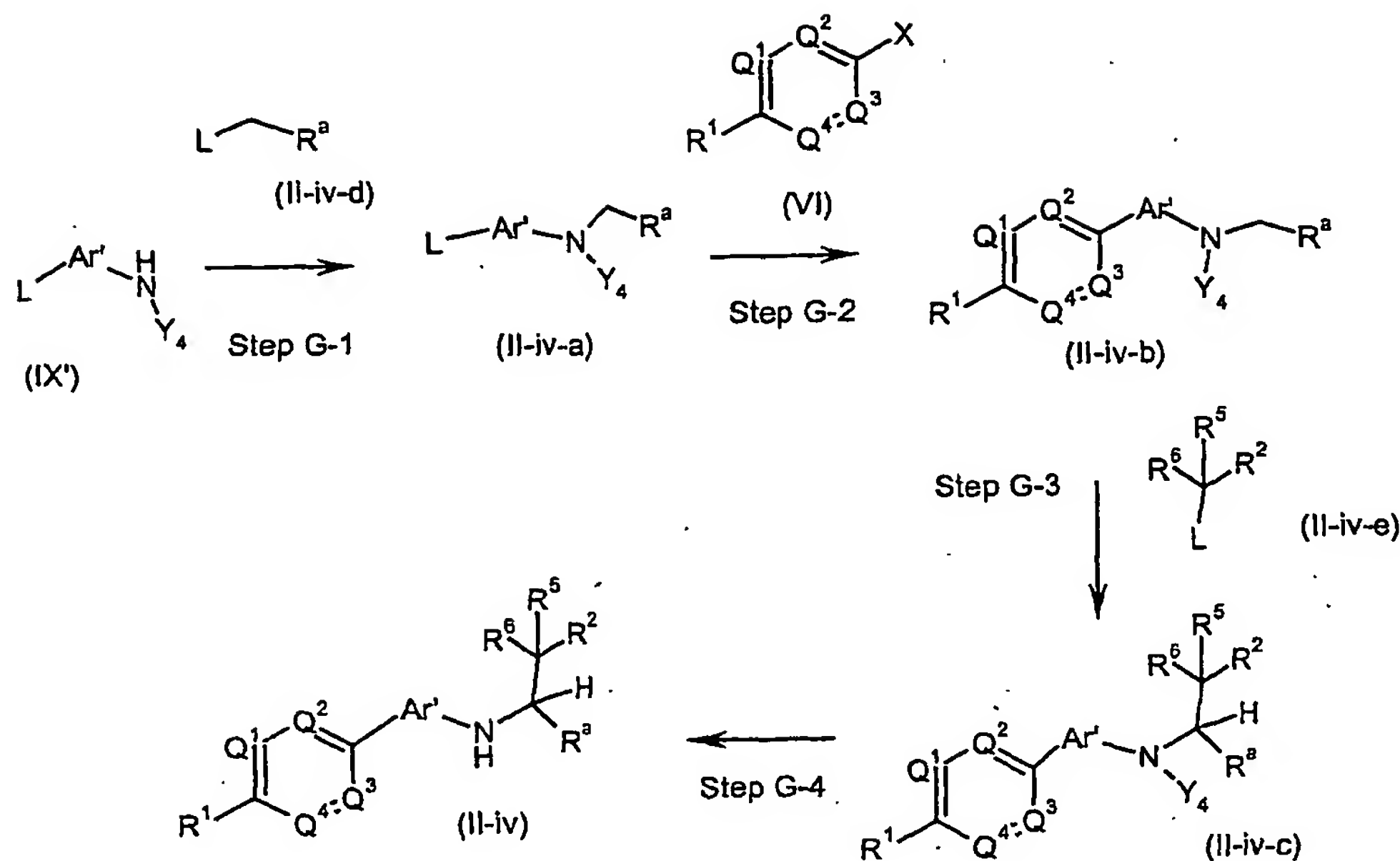
The compound of the formula (II-iii-a) and (VII') are commercially available or can be prepared by the use of known techniques.

#### Method [G]

The compound of formula (II-iv) (wherein  $Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$ ,  $Q^4$ ,  $R^a$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^5$  and  $R^6$  are

the same as defined above and  $Ar'$  represents  or ) can be, but not limited to be, obtained by the following procedures;

- 49 -



In the Step G-1, the compound of the formula (II-iv-a) (wherein  $Ar'$ ,  $L$ ,  $R^a$  and  $Y_4$  are the same as defined above) can be obtained by the reaction of the compound of formula (IX') (wherein  $Ar'$ ,  $L$  and  $Y_4$  are the same as defined above) with the compound of formula (II-iv-d) (wherein  $L$  and  $R^a$  are the same as defined above).

The reaction may be carried out in a solvent including, for instance, halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and 1,2-dichloroethane; ethers such as diethyl ether, isopropyl ether, dioxane and tetrahydrofuran (THF) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and xylene; amides such as N, N-dimethylformamide (DMF), N, N-dimethylacetamide and N-methylpyrrolidone; sulfoxides such as dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO); alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, 1-propanol, isopropanol and tert-butanol and the like. Optionally, two or more of the solvents selected from the listed above can be mixed and used.

The reaction can be advantageously carried out in the presence of a base including, for instance, pyridine, sodium hydroxide or potassium carbonate and the like.

The reaction temperature can be optionally set depending on the compounds to be reacted. The reaction temperature is usually, but not limited to, about 20°C to 100°C.



- 50 -

The reaction may be conducted for, usually, 30 minutes to 48 hours and preferably 1 to 24 hours.

5 In the Step G-2, the compound of the formula (II-iv-b) (wherein Ar', Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>a</sup> and Y<sub>4</sub> are the same as defined above) can be obtained by the reaction of the compound of the (II-iv-a) (wherein Ar', L, R<sup>a</sup> and Y<sub>4</sub> are the same as defined above) with the compound of the formula (VI) (wherein Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>1</sup> and X are the same as defined above) in a similar manner described in Step C-2 of Method [C] for the preparation of the compound of the formula (II).

10

In the Step G-3, the compound of the formula (II-iv-c) (Ar', Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and Y<sub>4</sub> are the same as defined above) can be obtained by by the reaction of the compound of formula (I-iv-b) (wherein Ar', Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>a</sup> and Y<sub>4</sub> are the same as defined above) with the compound of formula (II-iv-e) (wherein L, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are the same as defined above).

15

The reaction may be carried out in a solvent including, for instance, halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and 1,2-dichloroethane; ethers such as diethyl ether, isopropyl ether, dioxane and tetrahydrofuran (THF) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and xylene; amides such as N, N-dimethylformamide (DMF), N, N-dimethylacetamide, hexamethylphosphoric triamide, and N-methylpyrrolidone; sulfoxides such as dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO); alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, 1-propanol, isopropanol and tert-butanol and the like. Optionally, two or more of the solvents selected from the

20

25

The reaction can be advantageously carried out in the presence of a base including, for instance, sodium hydride, lithium diisopropylamide, n-butyllithium, sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide and the like.

30

- 51 -

The reaction temperature can be optionally set depending on the compounds to be reacted. The reaction temperature is usually, but not limited to, about -100°C to 50°C.

- 5 The reaction may be conducted for, usually, 30 minutes to 48 hours and preferably 1 to 24 hours.

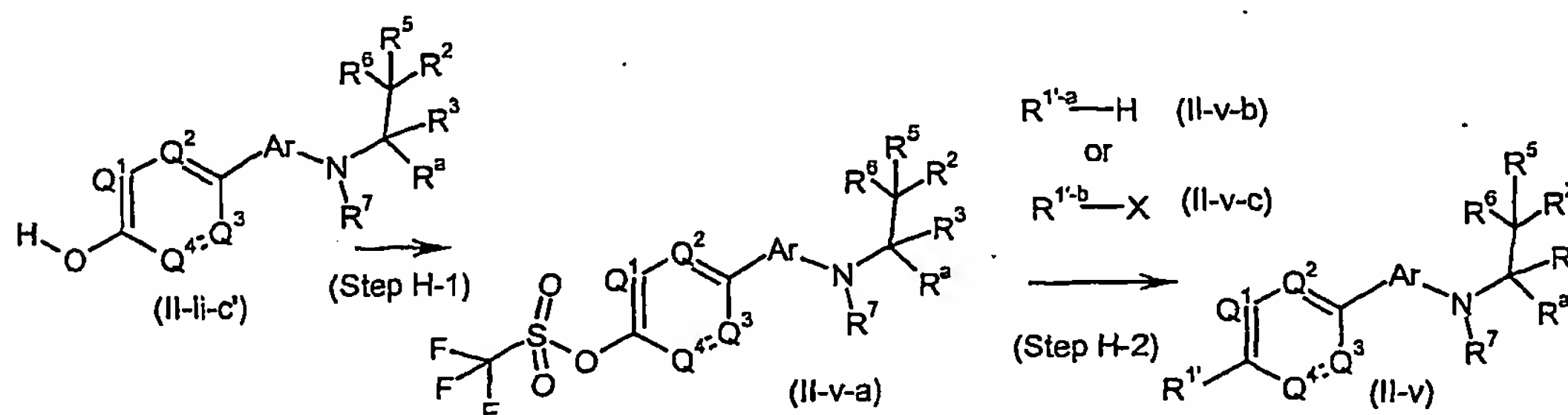
10 In the Step G-4, the compound of the formula (II-iv) (wherein Ar<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are the same as defined above) can be prepared by the removal of protecting group Y<sub>4</sub> of the compound of the formula (II-iv-c) (Ar<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and Y<sub>4</sub> are the same as defined above) in a similar manner described in Step D-2 a of Method [D] for the preparation of the compound of the formula (II-I a).

- 15 The compound of the formula (IX'), (II-iv-d) and (II-iv-e) are commercially available or can be prepared by the use of known techniques.

#### Method [H]

- 20 The compound of formula (II-v) (wherein Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are the same as defined above and R<sup>1'</sup> represents carbocyclic ring, heterocyclic ring, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted by carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl substituted by carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl substituted by carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring) can be, but not limited to be, obtained by the following procedures;

25



In the Step H-1, the compound of the formula (II-v-a) (wherein Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same as defined above) can be obtained by conversion of the hydroxyl group of the compound (II-ii-c') (wherein Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same as defined above) by treatment with trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride in a solvent including, for instance, halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and 1,2-dichloroethane; ethers such as diethyl ether, isopropyl ether, dioxane and tetrahydrofuran (THF) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane.

The reaction can be advantageously carried out in the presence of a base including, for instance triethylamine or pyridine and the like.

The reaction temperature can be optionally set depending on the compounds to be reacted. The reaction temperature is usually, but not limited to, about 0°C to 100°C.

The reaction may be conducted for, usually, 30 minutes to 48 hours and preferably 1 to 24 hours.

In the Step H-2, the compound of the formula (II-v) (wherein Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>1'</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same as defined above) can be obtained by the compound of the formula (II-v-a) (wherein Ar, Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup>, Q<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and R<sup>7</sup> are the same as defined) with the compound of the formula (II-v-b) (wherein R<sup>1'-a</sup> represents heterocyclic rings substituted C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, or carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings substituted C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl) or the compound of the formula (II-v-c) (wherein R<sup>1'-b</sup> carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings and X represents metal group including, for instance, organoborane group such as boronic acid and di-methoxy boryl; organostannyl group such as tributyl stannyl, and the like) in the presence of a palladium catalyst such as tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium.

The reaction can be advantageously carried out in the presence of a base including, for instance, trimethylamine, triethylamine, cesium carbonate, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, and the like.

5 The reaction may be carried out in a solvent including, for instance, ethers such as diethyl ether, isopropyl ether, dioxane and tetrahydrofuran (THF) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and xylene; amides such as N,N-dimethylformamide (DMF), N,N-dimethylacetamide and N-methylpyrrolidone; sulfoxides such as dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO); alcohols such as  
10 methanol, ethanol, 1-propanol, isopropanol and tert-butanol and the like. Optionally, two or more of the solvents selected from the listed above can be mixed and used.

The reaction temperature can be optionally set depending on the compounds to be reacted. The reaction temperature is usually, but not limited to, about 20°C to 120°C.  
15 The reaction may be conducted for, usually, 30 minutes to 48 hours and preferably 1 to 24 hours.

The compound of the formula (II-v-b) and (II-v-c) are commercially available or can be prepared by the use of known techniques. The compound of the formula (II-ii-c')  
20 can be prepared by Method [E].

The compounds of the formulas (II) including (II-i) to (II-v) can be further reacted to modify the substituents at  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{10}$  of the formula (II) including (II-i) to (II-v) to synthesize the desired compounds in the scope of the present invention by the any  
25 conventional methods or combination of any conventional methods. Also, in the course of Method [A] to [H] above, the substituents at  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{10}$  of the formula (II) including (II-i) to (II-v) can be modified.

When the compound shown by the formula (I) or a salt thereof has an asymmetric  
30 carbon in the structure, their optically active compounds and racemic mixtures are also included in the scope of the present invention.

- 54 -

Typical salts of the compound shown by the formula (I) include salts prepared by reaction of the compounds of the present invention with a mineral or organic acid, or an organic or inorganic base. Such salts are known as acid addition and base addition salts, successively.

Acids to form salts include inorganic acids such as, without limitation, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydriodic acid and the like, and organic acids, such as, without limitation, p-toluenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid, oxalic acid, p-bromophenylsulfonic acid, succinic acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, acetic acid, and the like.

Base addition salts include those derived from inorganic bases, such as, without limitation, ammonium hydroxide, alkaline metal hydroxide, alkaline earth metal hydroxides, carbonates, bicarbonates, and the like, and organic bases, such as, without limitation, ethanolamine, triethylamine, tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane, and the like. Examples of inorganic bases include, sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate, sodium bicarbonate, potassium bicarbonate, calcium hydroxide, calcium carbonate, and the like.

The compound of the present invention or a salts thereof, depending on its substituents, may be modified to form lower alkylesters or known other esters; and/or hydrates or other solvates. Those esters, hydrates, and solvates are included in the scope of the present invention.

The compound of the present invention may be administered in oral forms, such as, without limitation normal and enteric coated tablets, capsules, pills, powders, granules, elixirs, tinctures, solution, suspensions, syrups, solid and liquid aerosols and emulsions.

- 55 -

They may also be administered in parenteral forms, such as, without limitation, intravenous, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous, intramuscular, and the like forms, well-known to those of ordinary skill in the pharmaceutical arts. The compounds of the present invention can be administered in intranasal form via topical use of suitable intranasal vehicles, or via transdermal routes, using transdermal delivery systems well-known to those of ordinary skilled in the art.

The dosage regimen with the use of the compounds of the present invention is selected by one of ordinary skill in the arts, in view of a variety of factors, including, without limitation, age, weight, sex, and medical condition of the recipient, the severity of the condition to be treated, the route of administration, the level of metabolic and excretory function of the recipient, the dosage form employed, the particular compound and salt thereof employed.

The compounds of the present invention are preferably formulated prior to administration together with one or more pharmaceutically-acceptable excipients. Excipients are inert substances such as, without limitation carriers, diluents, flavoring agents, sweeteners, lubricants, solubilizers, suspending agents, binders, tablet disintegrating agents and encapsulating material.

Yet another embodiment of the present invention is pharmaceutical formulation comprising a compound of the invention and one or more pharmaceutically-acceptable excipients that are compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation and not deleterious to the recipient thereof. Pharmaceutical formulations of the invention are prepared by combining a therapeutically effective amount of the compounds of the invention together with one or more pharmaceutically-acceptable excipients. In making the compositions of the present invention, the active ingredient may be mixed with a diluent, or enclosed within a carrier, which may be in the form of a capsule, sachet, paper, or other container. The carrier may serve as a diluent, which may be solid, semi-solid, or liquid material which acts as a vehicle, or can be in the form of tablets, pills, powders, lozenges, elixirs, suspensions, emulsions,



solutions, syrups, aerosols, ointments, containing, for example, up to 10% by weight of the active compound, soft and hard gelatin capsules, suppositories, sterile injectable solutions and sterile packaged powders.

5 For oral administration, the active ingredient may be combined with an oral, and non-toxic, pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier, such as, without limitation, lactose, starch, sucrose, glucose, sodium carbonate, mannitol, sorbitol, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, calcium sulfate, methyl cellulose, and the like; together with, optionally, disintegrating agents, such as, without limitation, maize, starch, methyl  
10 cellulose, agar bentonite, xanthan gum, alginic acid, and the like; and optionally, binding agents, for example, without limitation, gelatin, natural sugars, beta-lactose, corn sweeteners, natural and synthetic gums, acacia, tragacanth, sodium alginate, carboxymethylcellulose, polyethylene glycol, waxes, and the like; and, optionally, lubricating agents, for example, without limitation, magnesium stearate, sodium  
15 stearate, stearic acid, sodium oleate, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, sodium chloride, talc, and the like.

In powder forms, the carrier may be a finely divided solid which is in admixture with the finely divided active ingredient. The active ingredient may be mixed with a  
20 carrier having binding properties in suitable proportions and compacted in the shape and size desired to produce tablets. The powders and tablets preferably contain from about 1 to about 99 weight percent of the active ingredient which is the novel composition of the present invention. Suitable solid carriers are magnesium carboxy-methyl cellulose, low melting waxes, and cocoa butter.

25 Sterile liquid formulations include suspensions, emulsions, syrups and elixirs. The active ingredient can be dissolved or suspended in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, such as sterile water, sterile organic solvent, or a mixture of both sterile water and sterile organic solvent.

30

- 57 -

The active ingredient can also be dissolved in a suitable organic solvent, for example, aqueous propylene glycol. Other compositions can be made by dispersing the finely divided active ingredient in aqueous starch or sodium carboxymethyl cellulose solution or in suitable oil.

5

The formulation may be in unit dosage form, which is a physically discrete unit containing a unit dose, suitable for administration in human or other mammals. A unit dosage form can be a capsule or tablets, or a number of capsules or tablets. A "unit dose" is a predetermined quantity of the active compound of the present invention, calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect, in association with one or more excipients. The quantity of active ingredient in a unit dose may be varied or adjusted from about 0.1 to about 1000 milligrams or more according to the particular treatment involved.

10

Typical oral dosages of the present invention, when used for the indicated effects, will range from about 0.01 mg/kg/day to about 100 mg/kg/day, preferably from 0.1 mg/kg/day to 30 mg/kg/day, and most preferably from about 0.5 mg/kg/day to about 10 mg/kg/day. In the case of parenteral administration, it has generally proven advantageous to administer quantities of about 0.001 to 100 mg/kg/day, preferably from 0.01 mg/kg/day to 1 mg/kg/day. The compounds of the present invention may be administered in a single daily dose, or the total daily dose may be administered in divided doses, two, three, or more times per day. Where delivery is via transdermal forms, of course, administration is continuous.

20



### Examples

5 The present invention will be described in detail below in the form of examples, but they should by no means be construed as defining the meets and bounds of the present invention.

In the examples below, all quantitative data, if not stated otherwise, relate to percentages by weight.

10 Melting points are uncorrected. Liquid Chromatography - Mass spectroscopy (LC-MS) data were recorded on a Micromass Platform LC with Shimadzu Phenomenex ODS column (4.6 mm x 30 mm) flushing a mixture of acetonitrile-water (9:1 to 1:9) at 1 ml/min of the flow rate. Mass spectra were obtained using electrospray (ES) ionization techniques (micromass Platform LC). TLC was  
15 performed on a precoated silica gel plate (Merck silica gel 60 F-254). Silica gel (WAKO-gel C-200 (75-150  $\mu$ m)) was used for all column chromatography separations. All chemicals were reagent grade and were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich, Wako pure chemical industries, Ltd., Great Britain, Tokyo kasei kogyo Co., Ltd., Japan, Nacalai tesque, Inc., Watanabe Chemical Ind. Ltd., Maybridge plc,  
20 Lancaster Synthesis Ltd., Great Britain, Merck KgaA, Germany, Kanto Chemical Co., Ltd.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectra were recorded using either Bruker DRX-300 (300 MHz for  $^1\text{H}$ ) spectrometer or Brucker 500 UltraShield<sup>TM</sup> (500 MHz for  $^1\text{H}$ ). Chemical shifts are reported in parts per million (ppm) with tetramethylsilane (TMS) as an internal standard at zero ppm. Coupling constant (J) are given in hertz and the  
25 abbreviations s, d, t, q, m, and br refer to singlet, doublet, triplet, quartet, multiplet, and broad, respectively. The mass determinations were carried out by MAT95 (Finnigan MAT).

30 The effects of the present compounds were examined by the following assays and pharmacological tests.

- 59 -

[Measurement of the [<sup>3</sup>H]-iloprost binding to HEL cells] (Assay 1)

A human erythroleukemia cell line, HEL 92.1.7, was purchased from American Type Culture Collection and maintained in RPMI-1640 medium (Gibco BRL) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum (FCS), 2 mM glutamine, 4.5 g/L glucose, 10 mM Hepes, 1 mM sodium pyruvate, 100 U/ml penicillin, and 100 µg/ml streptomycin in a humidified 5% CO<sub>2</sub> atmosphere at 37°C. Cells were collected with centrifugation and washed with binding assay buffer (BAB: 50 mM Tris-HCl, 5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> (pH 7.5)). Cells were suspended at the density of 6.25 x 10<sup>6</sup> cells/ml in BAB, and one million cells in 160 µl aliquot of cell suspension were put in a well of 96 well plate (Falcon). Then, 20 µl of compound solution, 100 µM of iloprost (for non-specific binding), or buffer alone (total binding), diluted with 1% DMSO in BAB was added. Finally, another 20 µl containing [<sup>3</sup>H]-iloprost (0.02 µCi, 0.5-1 pmol) in BAB was added and incubated at room temperature for 30 min with a gentle shaking. Cell suspension was then transferred to a well of MultiScreen plate with GF/C glass filters (Millipore) to harvest cells. Cells were washed twice with 200 µl of ice-cold BAB and the plate was kept at 55°C for 30 min to dry filters. The filter in the well was punched out to a counting tube and 2 ml of Ultima Gold XR (Packard) was added. [<sup>3</sup>H]-radio activity in the filter was measured by a liquid scintillation counter (Beckman, USA).

20

[Iloprost-induced cAMP production assay in HEL cells] (Assay 2)

HEL cells were collected with centrifugation and washed with cAMP assay buffer (CAB: Hank's balanced salt solution, 17 mM Hepes, 0.1% bovine serum albumin, 1 mM IBMX, 0.4% DMSO, and 1 mM L-ascorbic acid sodium salt (pH 7.4)). Cells were suspended at the density of 2.5 x 10<sup>5</sup> cells/ml in CAB, and twenty thousand cells in 80 µl aliquot of cell suspension were put in a well of 96 well plate (Falcon). Then, 10 µl of compound solution diluted with 1% DMSO in CAB or buffer alone was added. The plate was incubated at 37°C for 30 min. Then, another 10 µl containing 100 nM iloprost in CAB or buffer alone was added and further incubated at 37°C

30

- 60 -

for 30 min. cAMP content in the well was measured by a cAMP ELISA kit (Applied Biosystems, USA).

[Measurement of rhythmic bladder contraction in anesthetized rats]

5

(1) Animals

Female Sprague-Dawley rats (200~250 g / Charles River Japan) were used.

10

(2) Rhythmic bladder contraction in anesthetized rats

15

20

25

30

Rats were anesthetized by intraperitoneal administration of urethane (Sigma) at 1.25 g/kg. The trachea was cannulated with a polyethylene tube (HIBIKI, No. 8) to facilitate respiration; and a cannula (BECTON DICKINSON, PE-50) was placed in the left femoral vein for intravenous administration of testing compounds. The abdomen was opened through a midline incision, and after both ureters were cut, a water-filled balloon (about 1 ml capacity) was inserted through the apex of the bladder dome. The balloon was connected to a pressure transducer onto a polygraph. Rhythmic bladder contraction was elicited by raising up intravesical pressure to approximately 15 cm H<sub>2</sub>O. After the rhythmic bladder contraction was stable, a testing compound was administered intravenously. Activity was estimated by measuring disappearance time and amplitude of the rhythmic bladder contraction. The effect on amplitude of bladder contractions was expressed as a percent suppression of the amplitude of those after the disappearance was recovered. Experimental values were expressed as the mean±S.E.M. The testing compounds-mediated inhibition of the rhythmic bladder contraction was evaluated using Student's t-test. A probability level less than 5% was accepted as significant difference.

Results of IP receptor binding/cAMP is shown in Examples and tables of the Examples below. The data corresponds to the compounds as yielded by solid

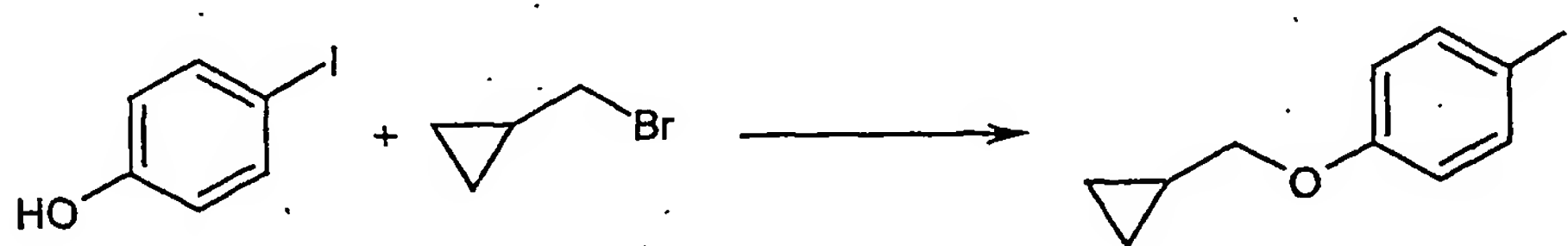
phase synthesis and thus to levels of purity of about 40 to 90%. For practical reasons, the compounds are grouped in three classes of activity as follows:

$$IC_{50} = A < 0.1 \mu M \leq B < 1 \mu M \leq C$$

- 5 The compounds of the present invention also show excellent selectivity, and strong activity in vivo assays.

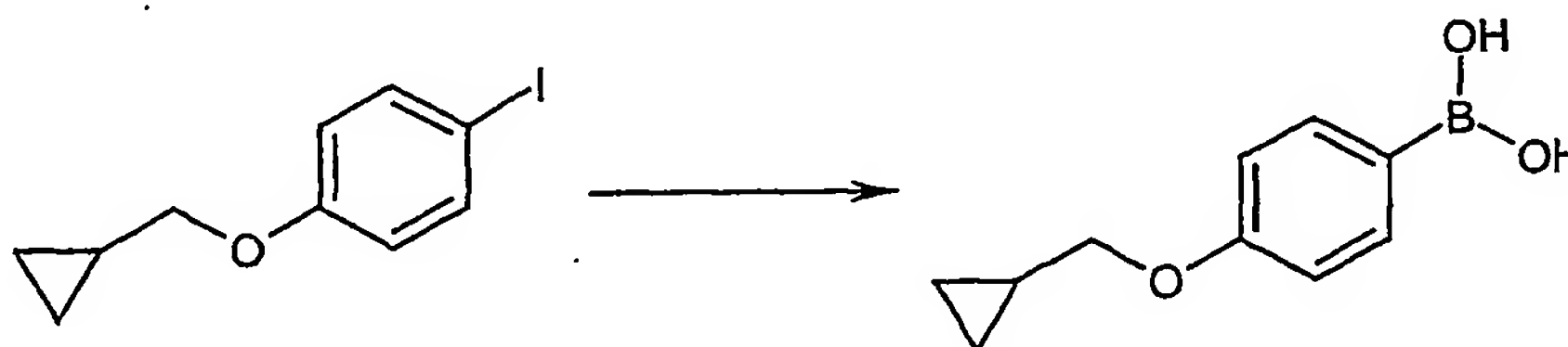
**[Starting compound 1A]**

- 10 1-Iodo-4-cyclopropylmethoxybenzene . . . .



- 15 To a mixture of 4-iodophenol (108.6 g, 493.8 mmol), potassium carbonate (136.5 g, 988 mmol) and *N,N*-dimethylformamide (1 L) was added (bromomethyl)cyclopropane (72 mL, 741 mol), and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 4.5 hours. After cooling to room temperature, the resulting precipitates were filtered off and washed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting solid was recrystallized from methanol to give 1-iodo-4-cyclopropylmethoxybenzene (124.8 g, 92%) as a colorless plate crystal.
- 20

4-(cyclopropylmethoxy)phenylboronic acid

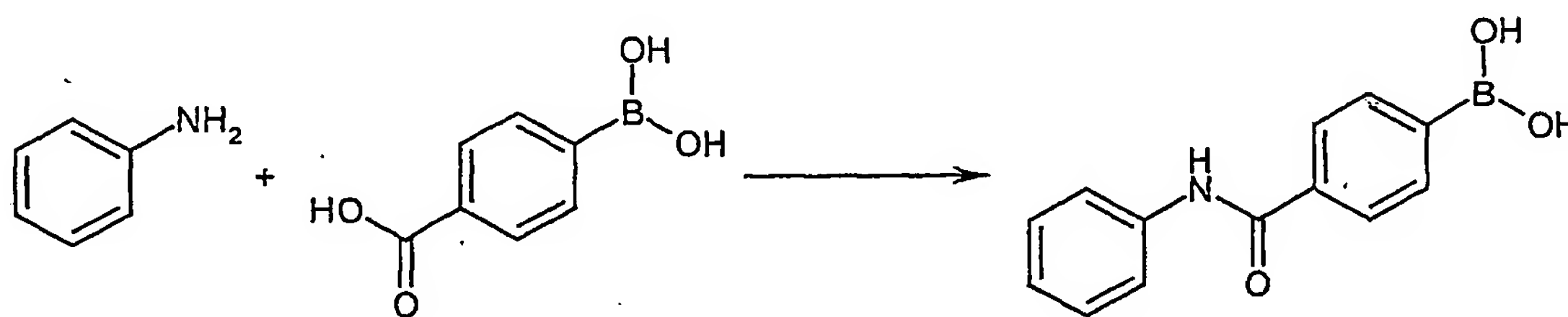


- 62 -

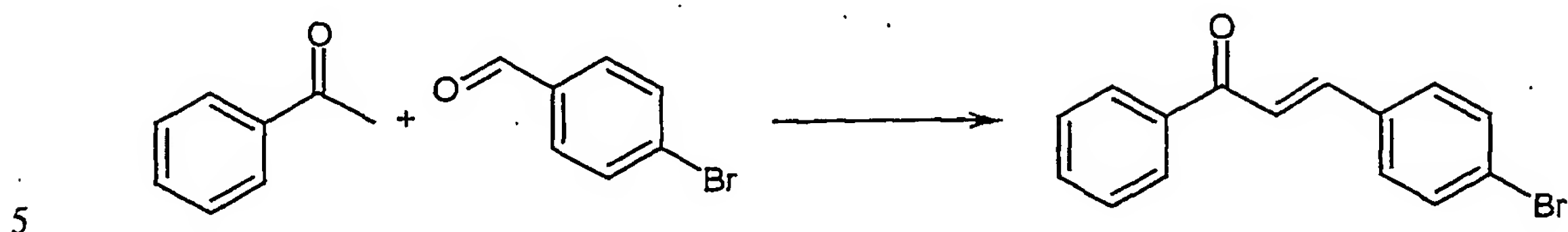
To a solution of 1-Iodo-4-cyclopropylmethoxy-benzene (1.9 g, 6.93 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  was added dropwise n-butyl lithium (1.56 M in n-hexane, 5.33 mL, 8.32 mmol). After 20 minutes, trimethyl borate (1.2 mL, 10.4 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred for additional 30 minutes, and then allowed to warm to room temperature. The reaction was quenched with 1M hydrochloric acid (30 mL) and stirring was continued for 30 minutes. The mixture was extracted with diethyl ether and, the extracts were dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in toluene and then concentrated, and the resulting solid was washed with a mixture of hexane and ethyl acetate (8:2) to give 4-(cyclopropylmethoxy)phenylboronic acid (0.95 g, 71%) as a colorless solid.

**[Starting compound 1B]**

15 [4-(Anilinocarbonyl)phenyl]boronic acid



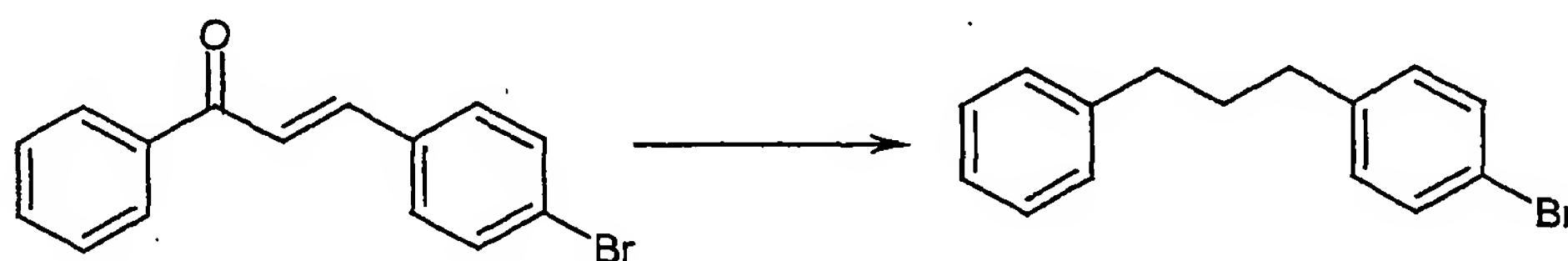
To a mixture of 4-carboxyphenyl boronic acid (0.200 g, 1.21 mmol), aniline (0.13 mL, 1.45 mmol) and triethylamine (0.34 mL, 2.41 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL) was added benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris(pyrrolidine)-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (0.753 g, 1.45 mmol) at room temperature, and the stirring was continued overnight. The mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The separated organic phase was washed with saturated sodium carbonate solution and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by recrystallization from ethyl acetate to give [4-(anilinocarbonyl)phenyl]boronic acid (0.183 g, 63%) as a colorless solid.

[Starting compound 1C]*(2E)*-3-(4-Bromophenyl)-1-phenylprop-2-en-1-one

10 To a mixture of acetophenone (1.00 g, 8.32 mmol) and 4-bromobenzaldehyde (1.54 g, 8.32 mmol) and ethanol (15 mL) at 0°C was added a solution of potassium hydroxide (1.03 g, 18.3 mmol) in water (10 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water and dried under reduced pressure to give *(2E)*-3-(4-bromophenyl)-1-phenylprop-2-en-1-one (2.10 g, 88%).

## 1-Bromo-4-(3-phenylpropyl)benzene

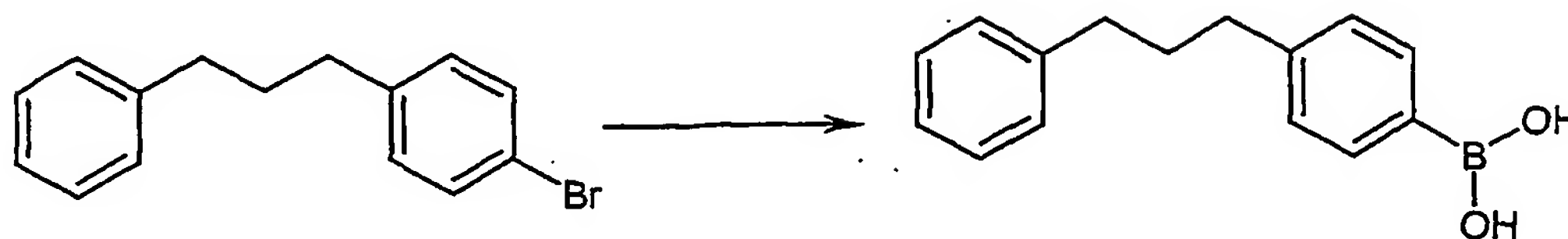
15



20 To a mixture of *(2E)*-3-(4-bromophenyl)-1-phenylprop-2-en-1-one (380 mg, 1.32 mmol) in trifluoroacetic acid (8 mL) at 0 °C was added dropwise triethylsilane (1.06 mL, 6.62 mmol). This mixture was stirred for 18 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate 100:1) to give 1-bromo-4-(3-phenylpropyl)benzene (350 mg, 96%).

- 64 -

## [4-(3-Phenylpropyl)phenyl]boronic acid

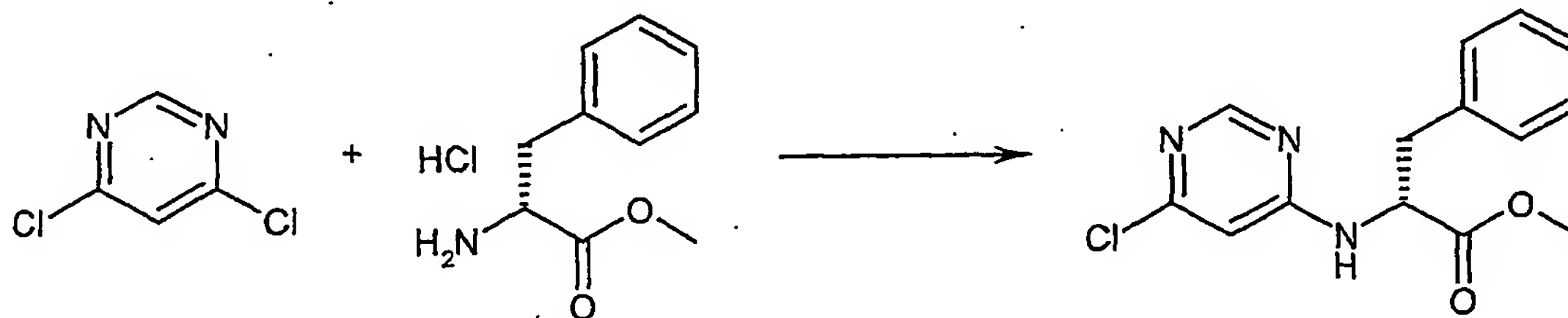


5 To a solution of 1-bromo-4-(3-phenylpropyl)benzene (350 mg, 1.27 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  was added n-butyllithium (1.53 M, 1.00 mL, 1.53 mmol in tetrahydrofuran). This mixture was stirred for 1 hour at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and then trimethyl borate (0.21 mL, 1.91 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and then quenched with 1N hydrochloric acid. The mixture was  
 10 stirred for 2 hours at room temperature and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with hexane, and dried under reduced pressure to give [4-(3-phenylpropyl)phenyl]boronic acid (120 mg, 39%).

15

Example 1-1

## Methyl N-(6-chloropyrimidin-4-yl)-D-phenylalaninate



20

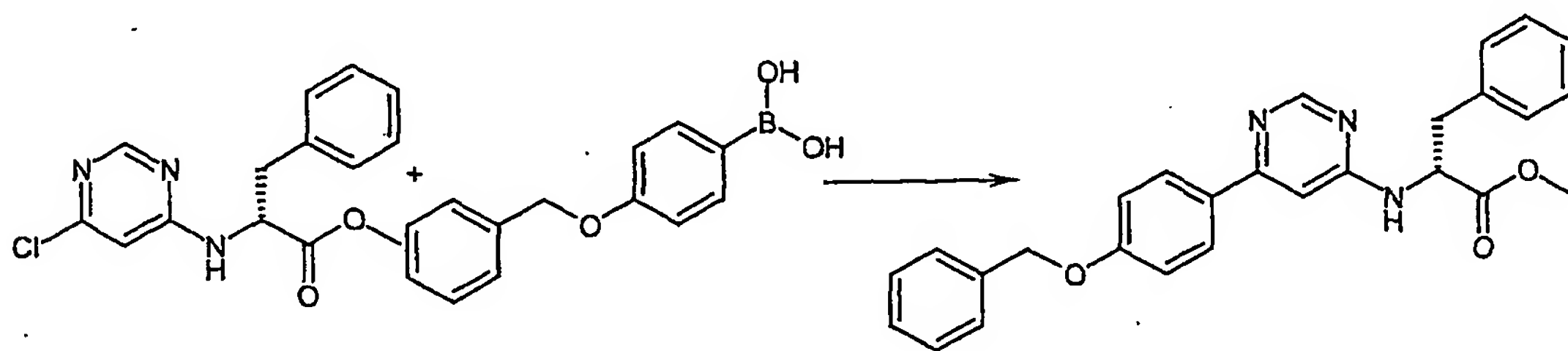
To a mixture of 4,6-dichloropyrimidine (57 g, 383 mmol), *D*-phenylalanine methyl ester hydrochloride (75 g, 348 mmol) and 1,4-dioxane (440 mL) was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (123 mL, 730 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at  $80^{\circ}\text{C}$   
 25 overnight. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was concentrated under



- 65 -

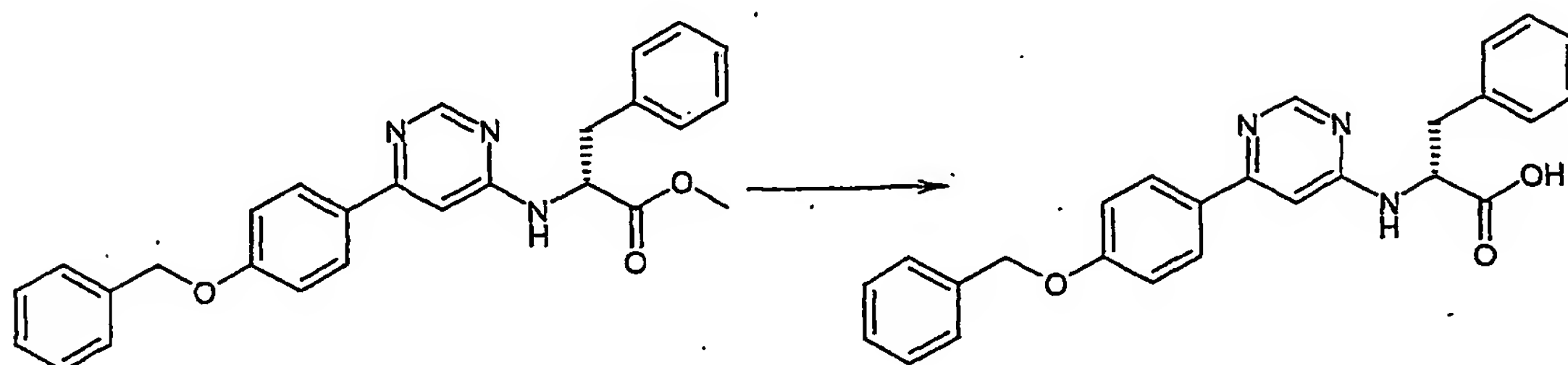
reduced pressure, and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane: ethyl acetate, 3:1) to give methyl *N*-  
 5 (6-chloropyrimidin-4-yl)-*D*-phenylalaninate (99.3 g, 98%) as a brown oil.

Methyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-4-yl}-*D*-phenylalaninate



10

To a mixture of methyl *N*-(6-chloropyrimidin-4-yl)-*D*-phenylalaninate (30.0 g, 103 mmol), 4-(benzyloxy)phenylboronic acid (28.1 g, 123 mmol), potassium carbonate (28.4 g, 206 mmol) and benzene (22 mL) under an argon atmosphere was added tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (5.94 g, 5.14 mmol). The mixture was  
 15 stirred under reflux overnight. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, and filtered through a Celite pad to remove inorganic salts. The filtrate was washed water and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane: ethyl acetate, 3:1 - 1:1). The product was  
 20 triturated with diisopropyl ether (300 mL), and the suspension was stirred vigorously for 3 hours. The white precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with diisopropyl ether, and dried under reduced pressure to give methyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-4-yl}-*D*-phenylalaninate (30.2 g, 67%) as a white solid.

*N*-{6-[4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-4-yl}-*D*-phenylalanine

- 5 To a solution of methyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-4-pyrimidinyl}-*D*-phenylalaninate (20.0 g, 45.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (666 mL) at 0°C was added dropwise 1N lithium hydroxide aqueous solution (90.0 mL, 90.0 mmol). The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature, and stirring was continued for 2 hours. The mixture was neutralized at 0°C by 1N HCl (90.0 mL, 90.0 mmol), then the
- 10 mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by recrystallization from a mixture of acetonitrile and methanol to give methyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-4-yl}-*D*-phenyl-
- 15 alaninate (16.3 g, 84%) as a white solid.

Melting point: 150°C

Molecular weight: 425.49

Mass spectrometry: 426 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

In vitro activity grade: A

- 20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.00 (1H, dd, *J* = 9.5, 13.9 Hz), 3.19 (1H, dd, *J* = 4.6, 13.9 Hz), 4.77 (1H, br), 5.17 (2H, s), 6.98 (1H, br s), 7.11 (2H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 7.18-7.20 (1H, m), 7.26-7.28 (4H, m), 7.32 (1H, t, *J* = 7.4 Hz), 7.40 (2H, t, *J* = 7.4 Hz), 7.47 (2H, d, *J* = 7.4 Hz), 7.62 (1H, br), 7.93 (2H, d, *J* = 8.0 Hz), 8.43 (1H, s), 12.74 (1H, br s).

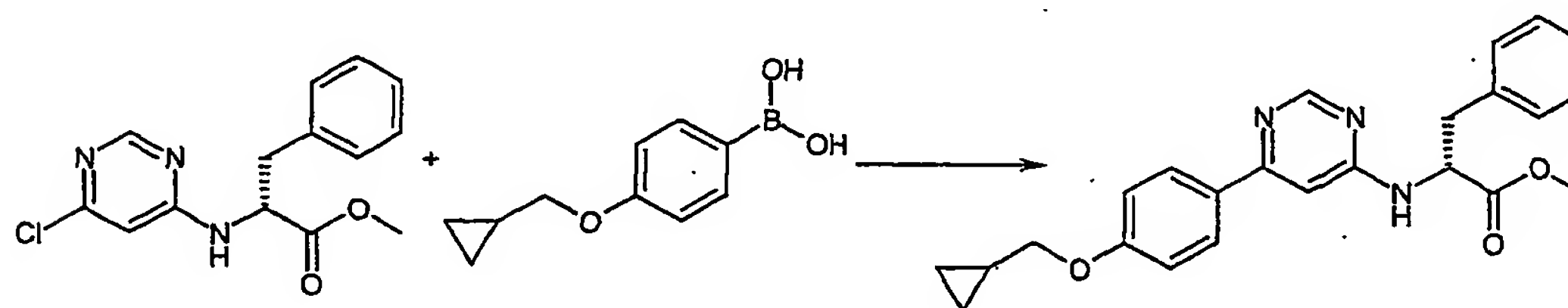
- 25 Enantiomeric excess: >99% ee (DAICEL CHIRALCEL OJ, 0.1% phosphate buffer (pH 2): acetonitrile (65:35), flow rate; 1.0 mL/min, retention time; 7min)

Optical rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub> = +25° (c = 1.0, DMF, 23°C)

**Example 1-2**

Methyl *N*-{6-[4-(cyclopropylmethoxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-4-yl}-*D*-phenylalaninate

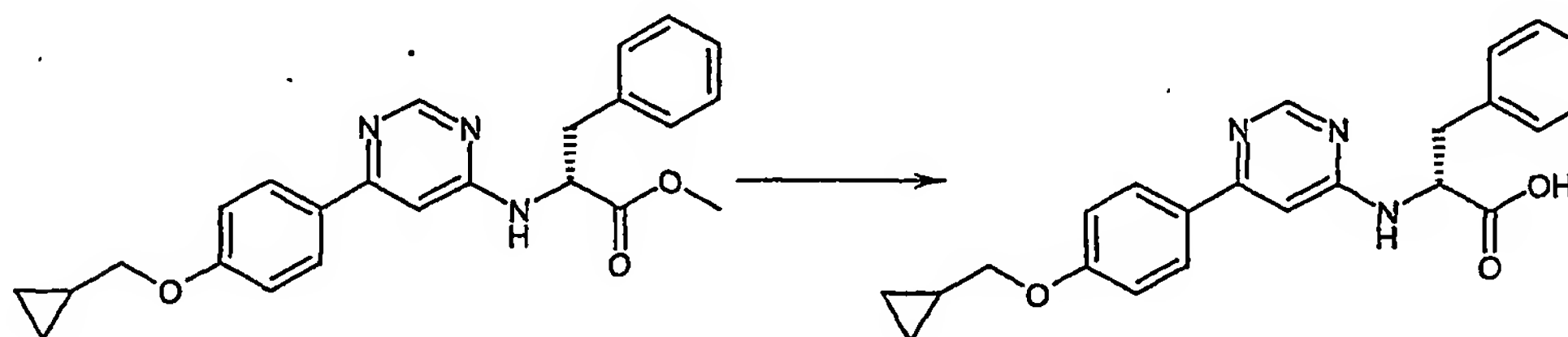
5



To a mixture of methyl *N*-(6-chloropyrimidin-4-yl)-*D*-phenylalaninate (1.27 g, 4.34 mmol), 4-(cyclopropylmethoxy)phenylboronic acid [starting compound 1A] (1.0 g, 5.21 mmol) and benzene (8.7 mL) under an argon atmosphere was added potassium carbonate (1.2 g, 8.68 mmol) followed by tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)-palladium (0.25 g, 0.22 mmol). The mixture was stirred at reflux overnight. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was filtered through a pad of celite and the filtrate was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane: ethyl acetate, 8:2) to give methyl *N*-{6-[4-(cyclopropylmethoxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-4-yl}-*D*-phenylalaninate (1.05 g, 60%) as a pale yellow oil.

20

*N*-{6-[4-(Cyclopropylmethoxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-4-yl}-*D*-phenylalanine



- 68 -

To a solution of methyl *N*-{6-[4-(cyclopropylmethoxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-4-yl}-*D*-phenylalaninate (5.0 g, 12 mmol) in THF (100 mL) at 0°C was added dropwise 1M Lithium hydroxyde aqueous solution (24.8 mL, 24.8 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 50 minutes, and diluted with water. The solution was washed with diethyl ether, and the separated aqueous phase was neutralized at 0°C by 1M HCl (25 mL). The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration, and recrystallized from a mixture of acetonitrile and methanol to give *N*-{6-[4-(cyclopropylmethoxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-4-yl}-*D*-phenylalanine (4.1 g, 85%)

Melting point: 180-183°C (dec)

Molecular weight: 389.453

Mass spectrometry: 390 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>

In vitro activity grade: A

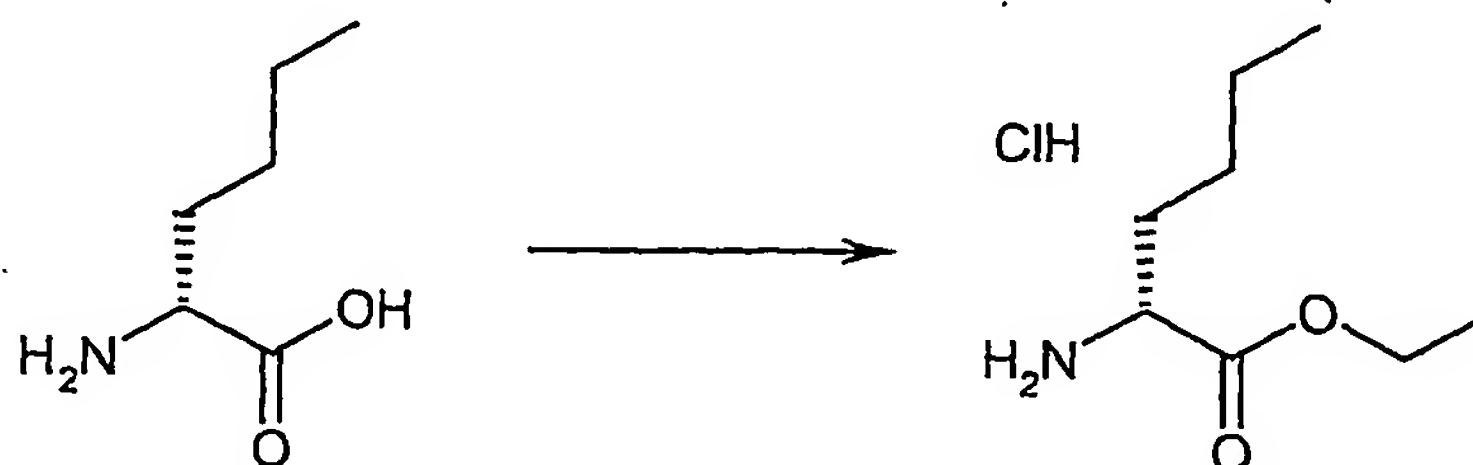
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOH-*d*<sub>4</sub>): δ 0.36(2H, ddd, *J* = 4.4, 4.7, 6.0 Hz), 0.63 (2H, ddd, *J* = 4.4, 6.0, 8.2 Hz), 1.27 (1H, m), 3.08 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.5, 13.9 Hz), 3.89 (1H, dd, *J* = 5.0, 13.9 Hz), 3.89 (2H, d, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 4.96 (1H, br s), 6.85 (1H, br s), 7.01 (2H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 7.17 (1H, m), 7.26 (4H, m), 7.79 (2H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 8.40 (1H, s)

Enantiomeric excess: >99% ee (DAICEL, CHIRALCEL OJ 0.1% phosphate buffer (pH 2): acetonitrile (3:1), flow rate; 0.7 mL/min, retention time; 17min)

Optical rotation:  $[\alpha]_D = +29^\circ$  (*c* = 1.0, DMF, 23°C)

### Example 1-3

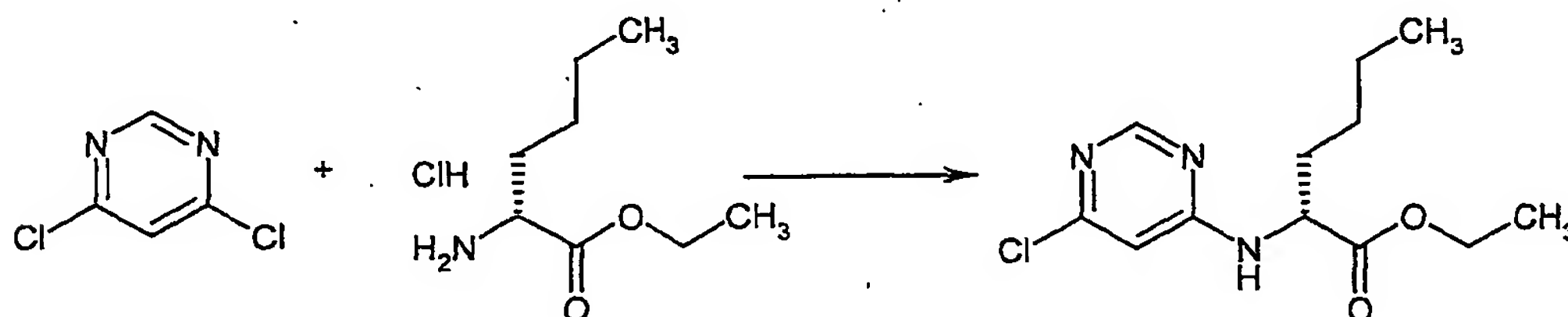
Ethyl *D*-norleucinate hydrochloride



- 69 -

A solution of *D*-norleucine (15.0 g, 114 mmol) in ethanol (300 mL) was cooled to -70°C, and thionyl chloride (25.0 mL, 343 mmol) was added dropwise over 30 minutes. The mixture was heated under reflux overnight. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give ethyl *D*-norleucinate hydrochloride (22.2 g, quant.) as a colorless solid.

Ethyl *N*-(6-chloropyrimidin-4-yl)-*D*-norleucinate

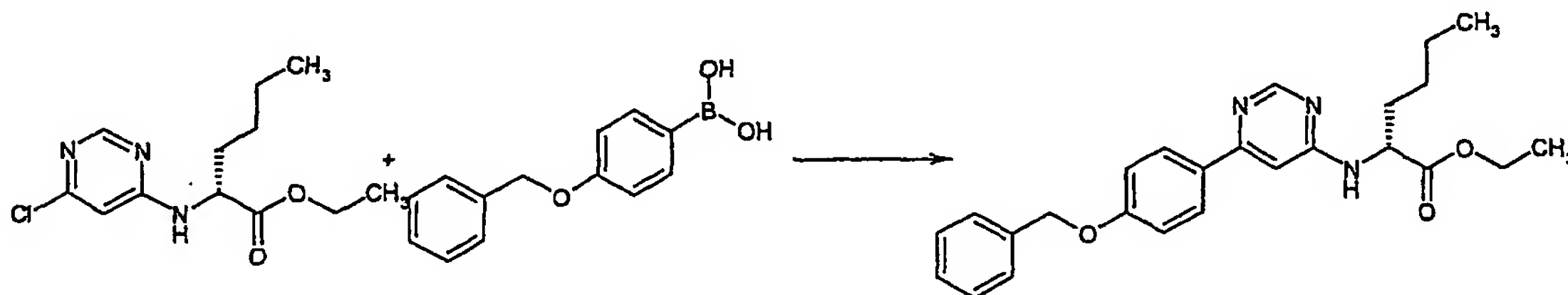


10

To a mixture of 4,6-dichloropyrimidine (15.0 g, 101 mmol) and ethyl *D*-norleucinate hydrochloride (21.7 g, 111 mmol) in dioxane (440 mL) was added dropwise *N,N'*-diisopropylethylamine (38.6 mL, 222 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 65°C overnight, and then at 80°C for 4 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane:ethyl acetate, 8:1 - 5:1 - 3:1) to give ethyl *N*-(6-chloropyrimidin-4-yl)-*D*-norleucinate (19.4 g, 71%) as a yellowish oil.

20

Ethyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy) phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-*D*-norleucinate



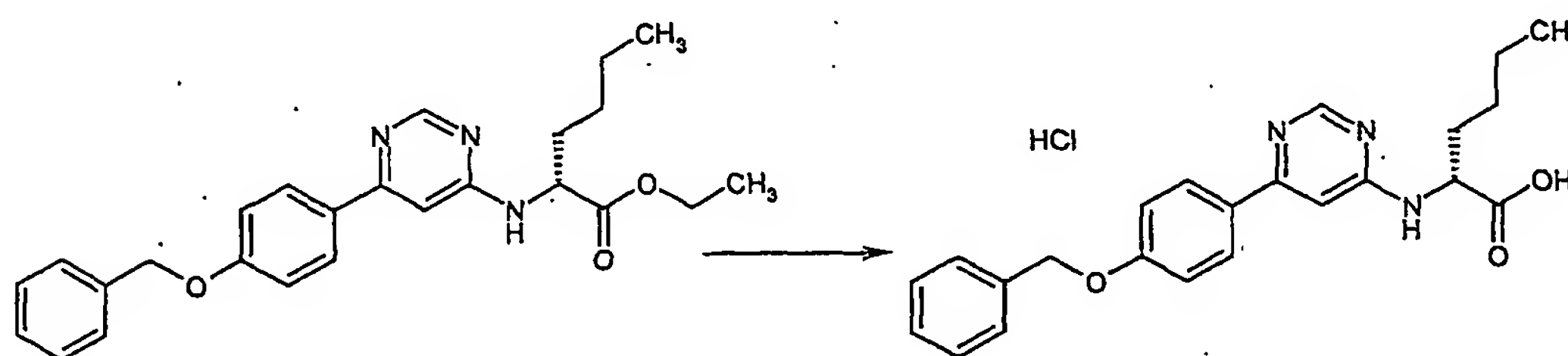
25

- 70 -

A mixture of ethyl *N*- (6-chloropyrimidin-4-yl)-*D*-norleucinate (19.0 g, 69.9 mmol), 4-(benzyloxy)phenylboronic acid (19.1 g, 83.9 mmol) and potassium carbonate (19.3 g, 140 mmol) in toluene (570 mL) was bubbled with argon gas for 10 minutes. Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (4.03 g, 3.50 mmol) was added to the mixture under argon gas, and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 20 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was separated and washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in chloroform (200 mL) and activated carbon (2 g) was added. The mixture was stirred for 2.5 hours. The mixture was passed through Celite and silica-gel pad with chloroform and the filtrate was concentrated. The resulting oil was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane:ethyl acetate, 5:1 - 3:1 - 1:1) to give ethyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy) phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-*D*-norleucinate (22.38 g, 76 %) as a yellowish solid.

15

*N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy) phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-*D*-norleucine hydrochloride



To a cold (0°C) solution of *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-*D*-norleucinate (16.12 g, 38.42 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (320 mL) was added 1N lithium hydroxide aqueous solution (76.9 mL, 76.9 mmol). The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature, the stirring was continued for 6 hours. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was partitioned between diethyl ether and water. The separated aqueous phase was neutralized with 1N HCl (76.9 mL), and extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure.

- 71 -

The resulting yellowish solid was triturated with diisopropylethyl, and dried under reduced pressure to give a colorless solid. The product was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (300 mL), and treated with 4N hydrochloride in dioxane (9.6 mL). The resulting solid was collected by filtration, washed with tetrahydrofuran and diisopropyl ether, and then dried under reduced pressure. The solid obtained was purified by recrystallization from a mixture of tetrahydrofuran and water to give *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-*D*-norleucine hydrochloride (14.7 g, 89 %) as a colorless solid.

Melting point: 199-203°C

Molecular weight: 427.93

Mass spectrometry: 392 (M - HCl + H)<sup>+</sup>

In vitro activity grade: A

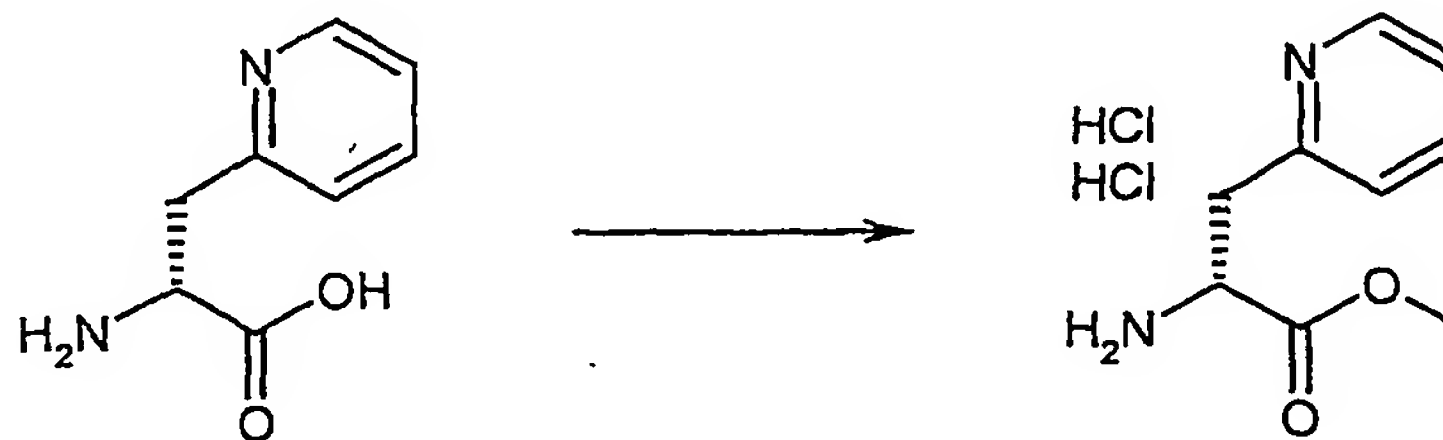
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 0.88 (3H, t, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 1.29-1.39 (4H, m), 1.79 (1H, br), 1.88 (1H, br), 4.62 (1H, br), 5.23 (2H, s), 7.09 (1H, br), 7.25 (2H, br), 7.35 (1H, t, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.41 (2H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.48 (2H, d, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.85 (2H, d, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 8.75 (1H, br).

Enantiomeric excess: 98.7% ee (DAICEL, CHIRALCEL OJ 0.1% phosphate buffer (pH 2): acetonitrile (65:35), flow rate; 1 mL/min, retention time; 6 min)

Optical rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub> = +0.58° (c = 1.0, DMF, 23°C)

#### Example 1-4

Methyl 3-pyridin-2-yl-*D*-alaninate dihydrochloride

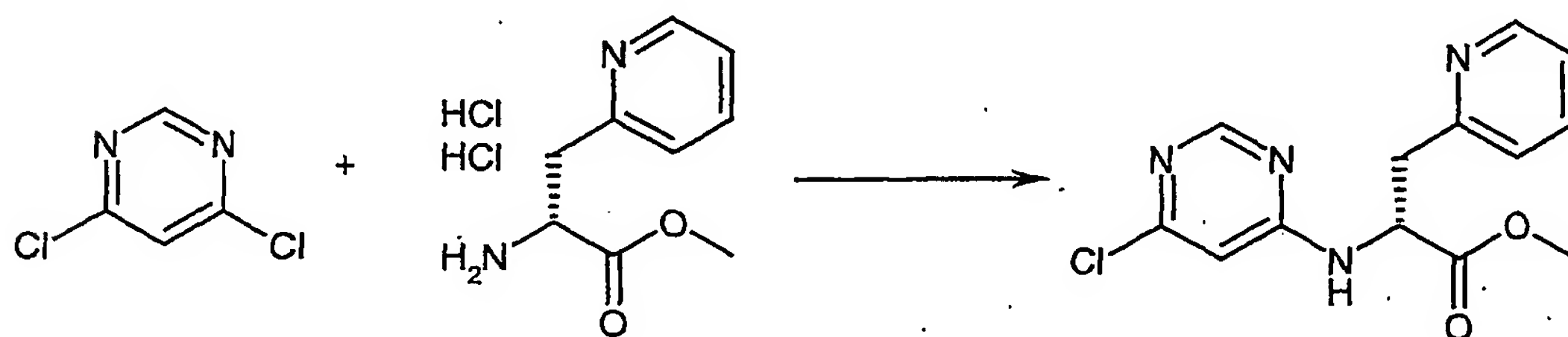




- 72 -

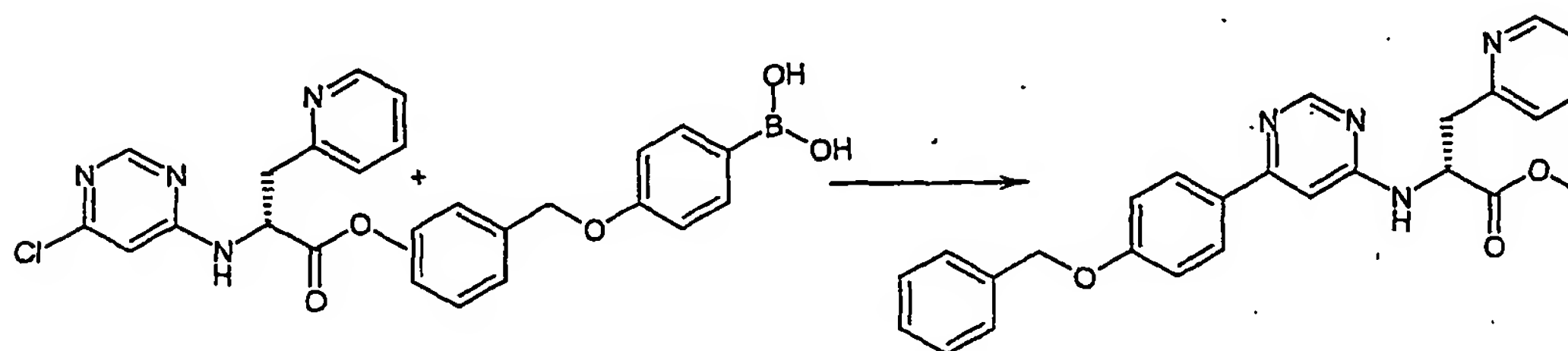
To a cooled (-40°C) methanol (340 mL) was added dropwise thionyl chloride (65.8 mL, 903 mmol), and the mixture was gradually warmed up to room temperature. After 3-pyridin-2-yl-*D*-alanine (50.0 g, 301 mmol) was added portionwise, the resulting mixture was stirred at 80°C for 5 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with methanol and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residual solid was triturated with diethyl ether and dried at 60°C under reduced pressure to give methyl 3-pyridin-2-yl-*D*-alaninate dihydrochloride (55.8 g, 73%) as a white powder.

10 Methyl *N*-(6-chloropyrimidin-4-yl)-3-pyridin-2-yl-*D*-alaninate



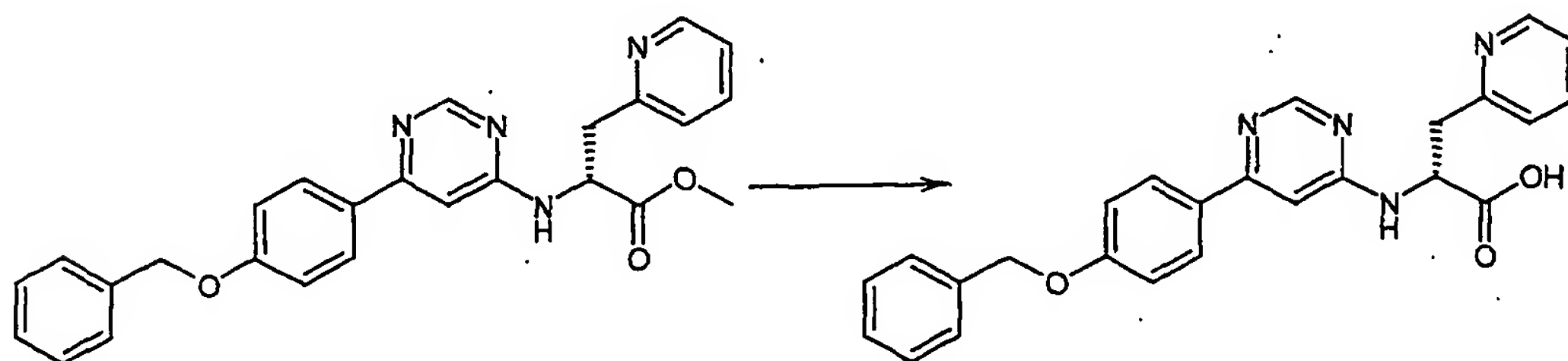
To a mixture of 4,6-dichloropyrimidine (28.1 g, 189 mmol), methyl 3-pyridin-2-yl-*D*-alaninate dihydrochloride (52.6 g, 208 mmol) and 1,4-dioxane (300 mL) was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (102 mL, 586 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at 85°C for 14 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane: ethyl acetate, 1:1) and washed with diisopropylether to give methyl *N*-(6-chloropyrimidin-4-yl)-3-pyridin-2-yl-*D*-alaninate (33.3 g, 60%) as a pale yellow solid.

Methyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-pyridin-2-yl-*D*-alaninate



5 To a mixture of methyl *N*-(6-chloropyrimidin-4-yl)-3-pyridin-2-yl-*D*-alaninate (29.6 g, 101 mmol), 4-(benzyloxy)phenylboronic acid (27.7 g, 121 mmol), potassium carbonate (27.9 g, 202 mmol) and benzene (60 mL) under an argon atmosphere was added tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (5.00 g, 4.33 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 90°C for 15 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was  
 10 filtered through a Celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (chloroform: ethyl acetate, 1:1) and washed  
 15 with a mixture of diisopropyl ether and ethyl acetate (10:1) to give methyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-pyridin-2-yl-*D*-alaninate (37.7 g, 85%) as a white solid.

Enantiomeric excess: >99% ee (DAICEL, CHIRALCEL OD hexane: ethanol (6:1),  
 20 flow rate; 1 mL/min, retention time; 13 min).

*N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-pyridin-2-yl-*D*-alanine

5 To a solution of methyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-pyridin-2-yl-*D*-alaninate (30.8 g, 70.0 mmol) in methanol (100 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (400 mL) was added a solution of lithium hydroxide monohydrate (5.86 g, 140 mmol) in water (140 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The mixture was neutralized at 0°C with 1N hydrochloric acid solution. The volatile was removed under reduced pressure, and the precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water, diisopropyl ether and methanol successively, and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-pyridin-2-yl-*D*-alanine (21.9 g, 74%) as a white solid.

Melting point: 142°C

15 Molecular weight: 426.47

Mass spectrometry: 427 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

In vitro activity grade: A

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.19 (1H, dd, *J* = 9.0, 12.7 Hz), 3.31 (1H, m), 5.01 (1H, br s), 5.17 (2H, s), 6.95 (1H, s), 7.11 (2H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.20-7.23 (1H, m), 7.31-7.35 (2H, m), 7.40 (2H, t, *J* = 7.0 Hz), 7.47 (2H, t, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.63 (1H, br), 7.70 (1H, dt, 1.9, 7.6 Hz), 7.93 (2H, d, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 8.43 (1H, s), 8.49-8.51 (1H, m), 12.68 (1H, br s).

Enantiomeric excess: >99% ee (The enantiomeric excess was determined by a chiral HPLC analysis of the corresponding methyl ester analog converted from the title product using diazomethane.)

Optical rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub> = +33° (c = 1.0, DMF, 23°C).

**Examples 1-5 to 1-58**

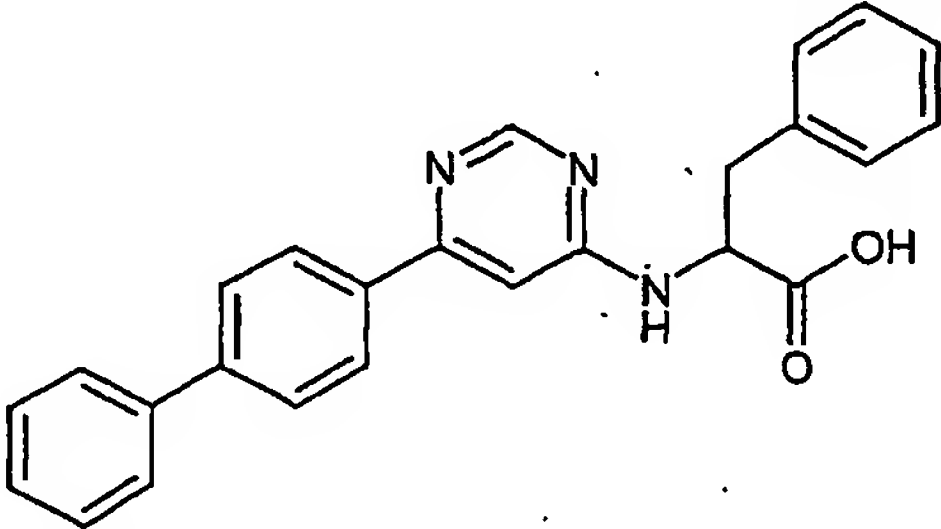
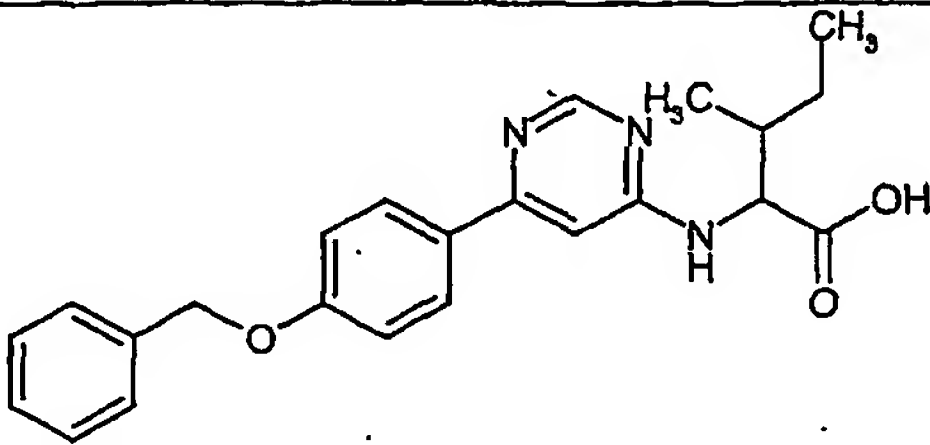
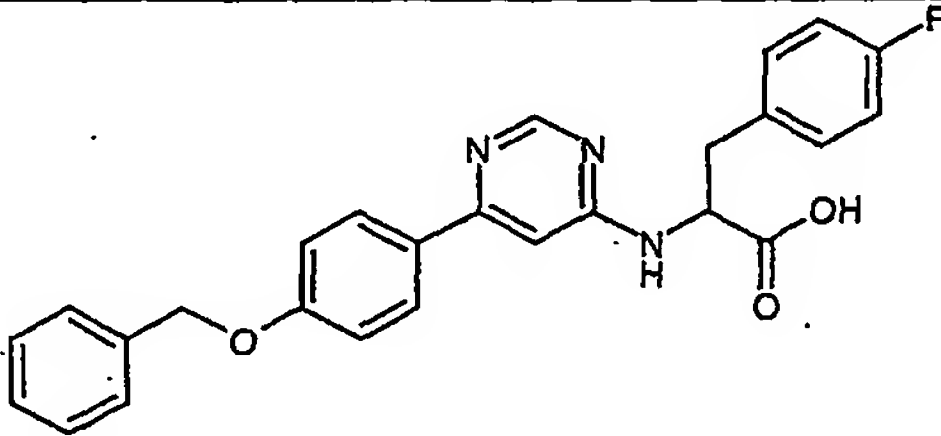
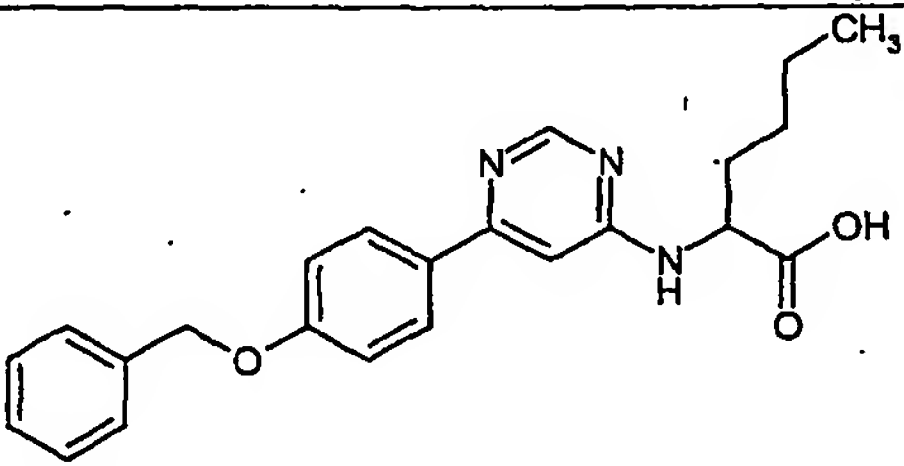
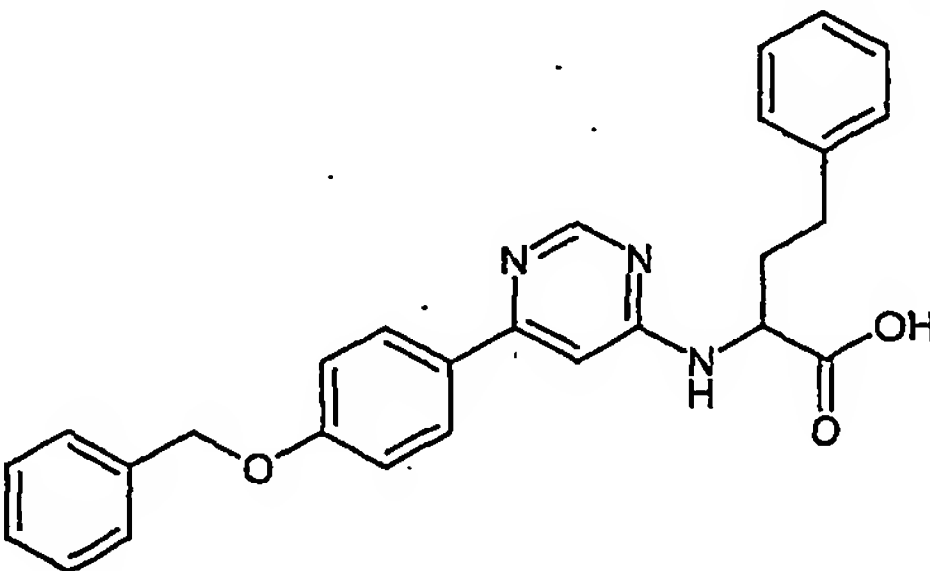
In the similar manners as described in Example 1-1 to Example 1-4 above, compounds in Examples 1-5 to 1-58 as shown in Table 1 were synthesized.

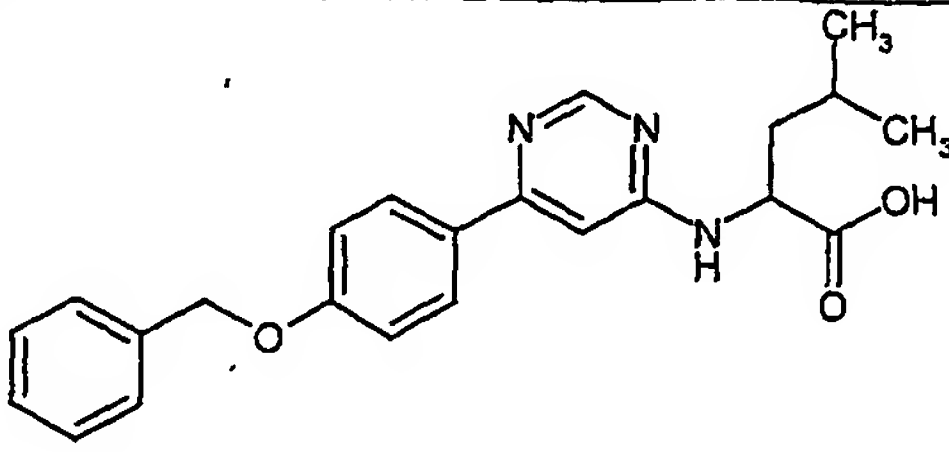
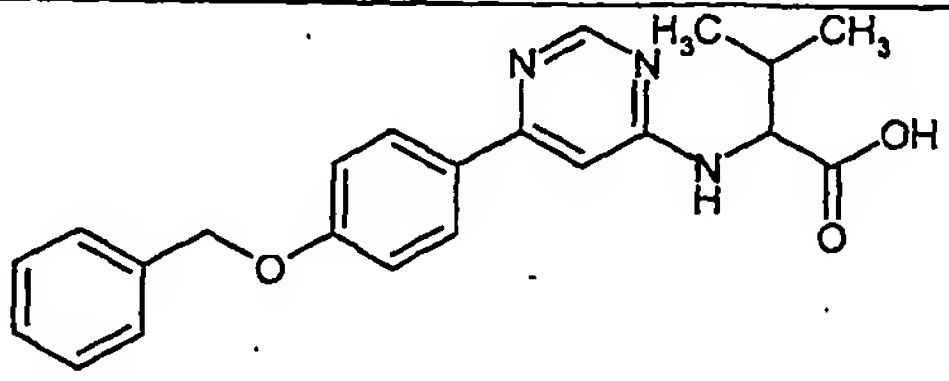
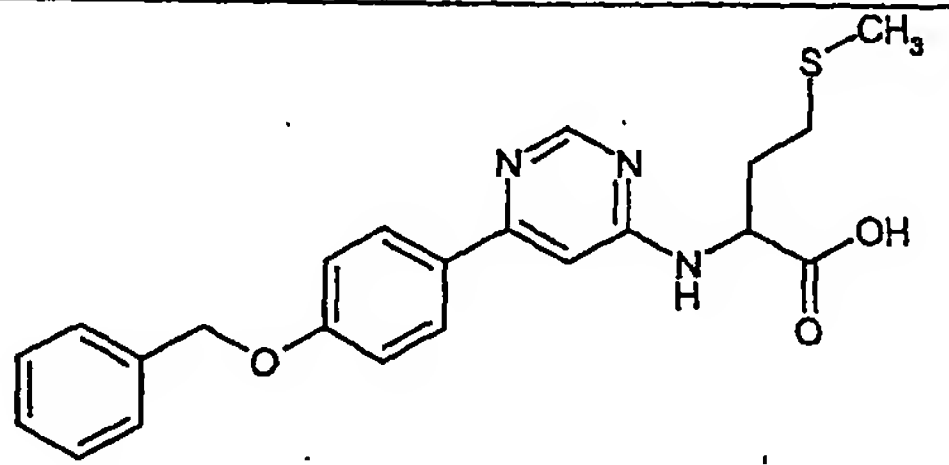
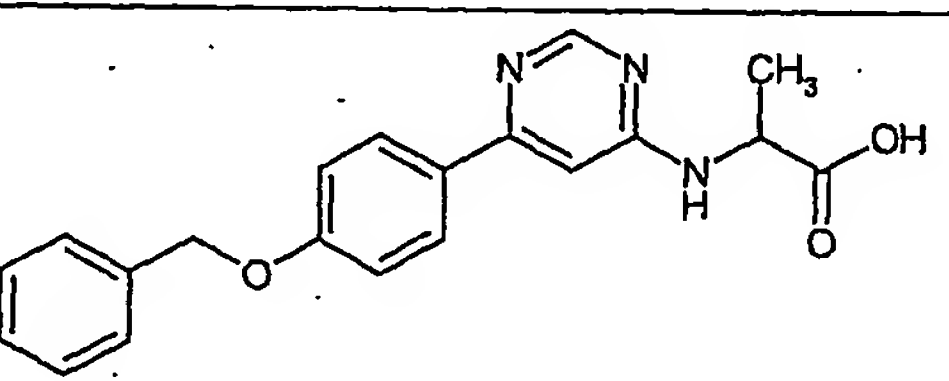
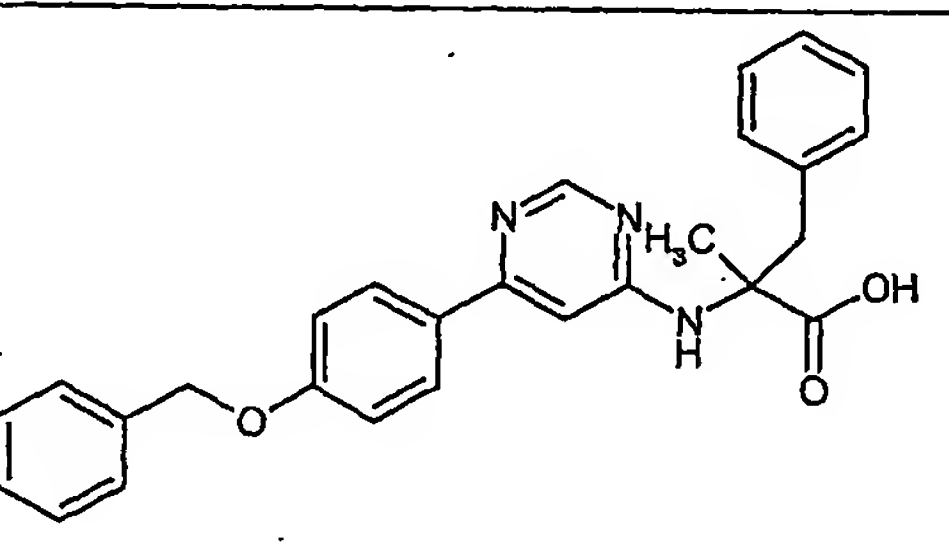
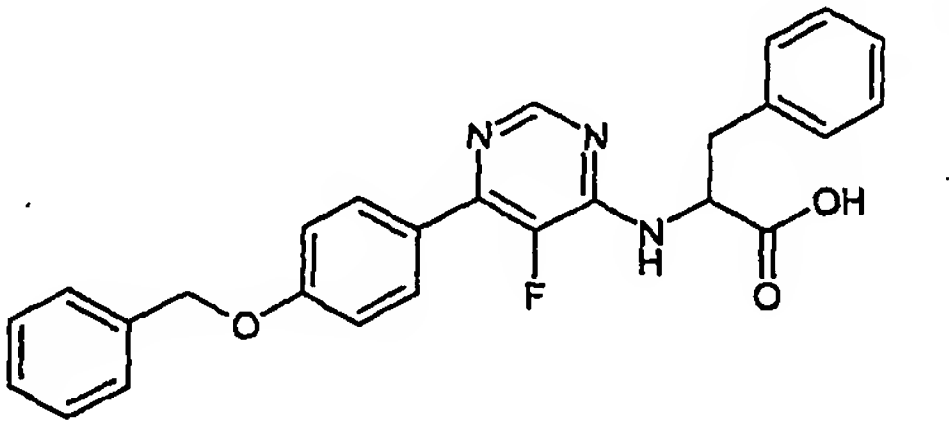
5

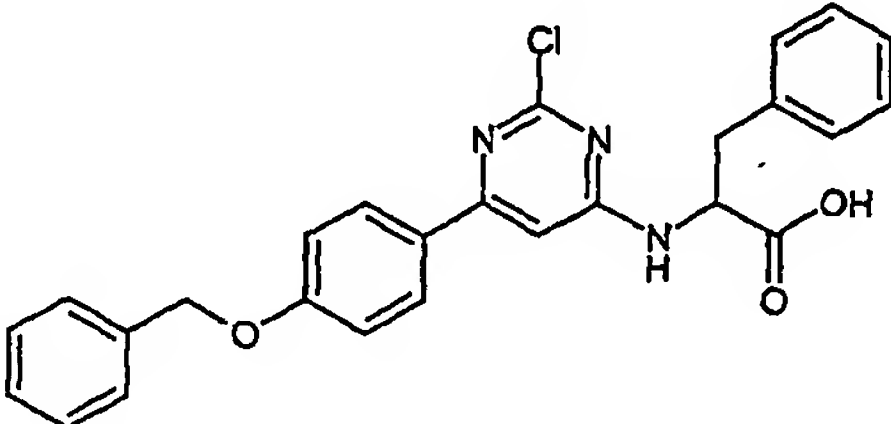
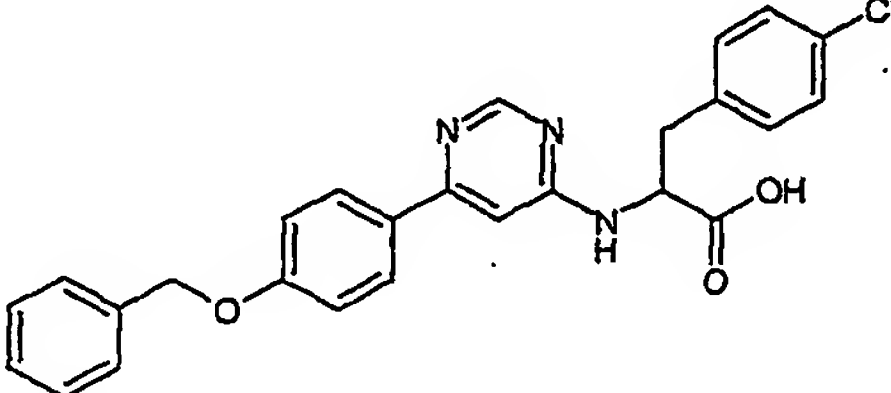
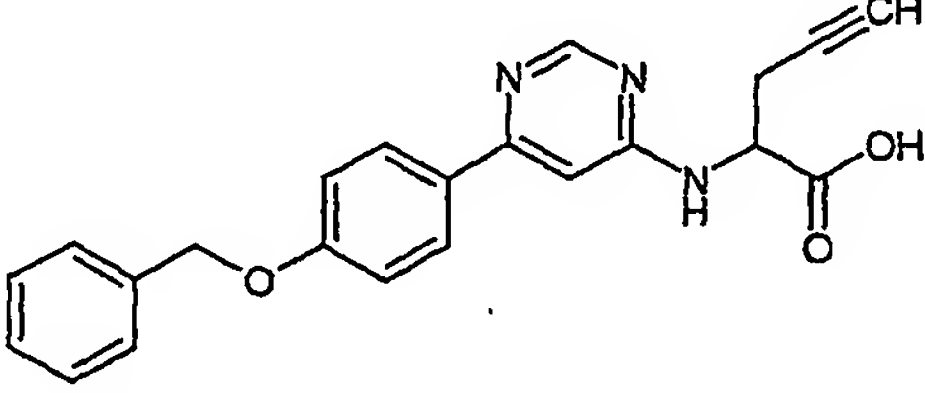
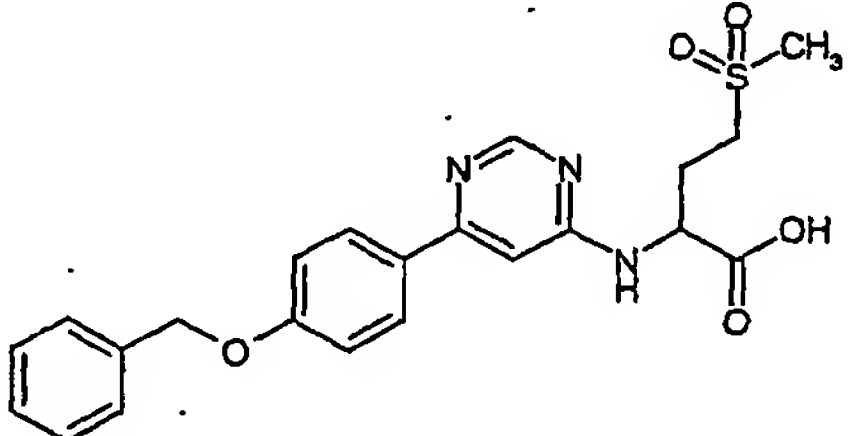
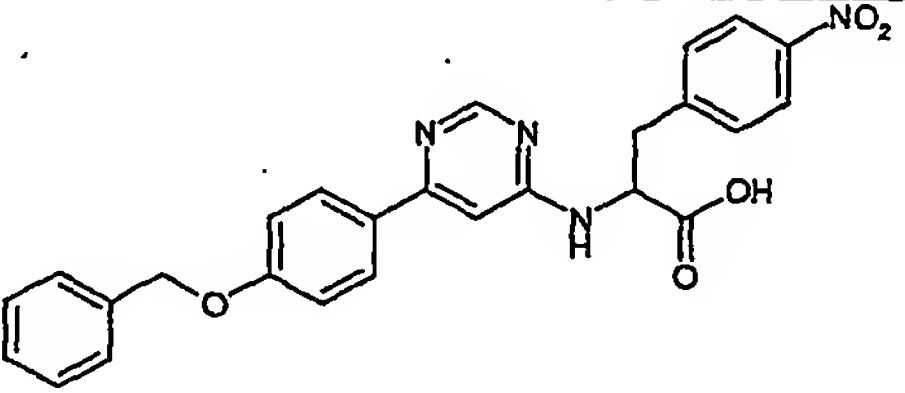
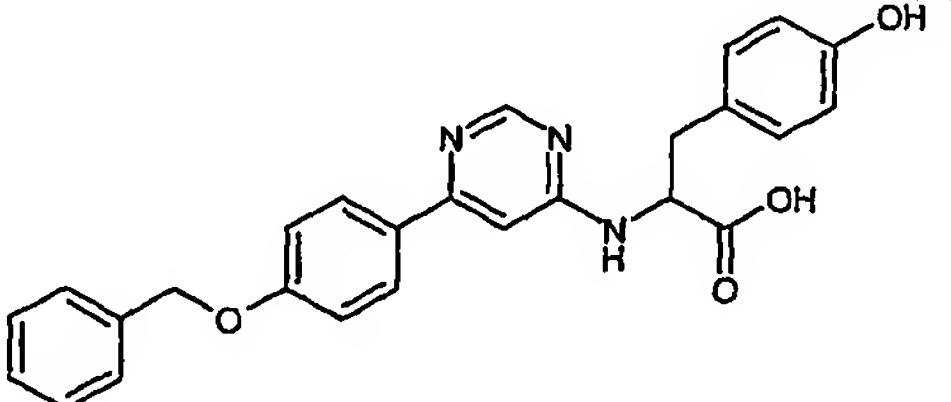
**Table Example 1**

Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
1-5		438,49	439	228-231Z	B
1-6		437,55	438	112-114	A
1-7		425,49	426	175-178	A
1-8		411,46	412	214-217Z	A
1-9		470,49	471	<80	C

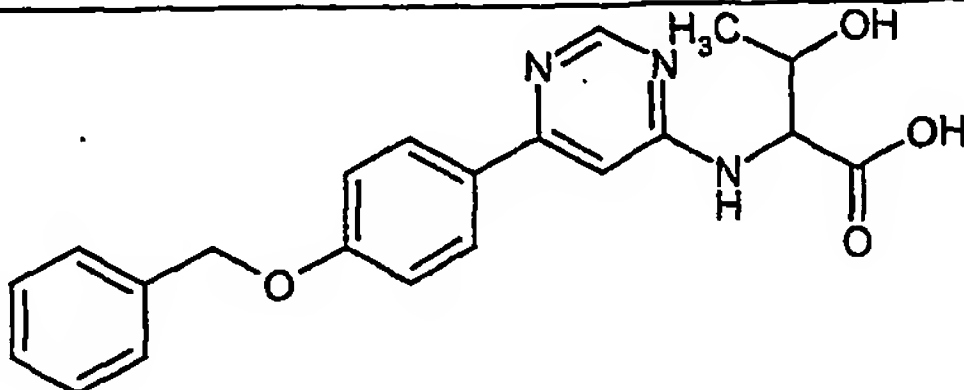
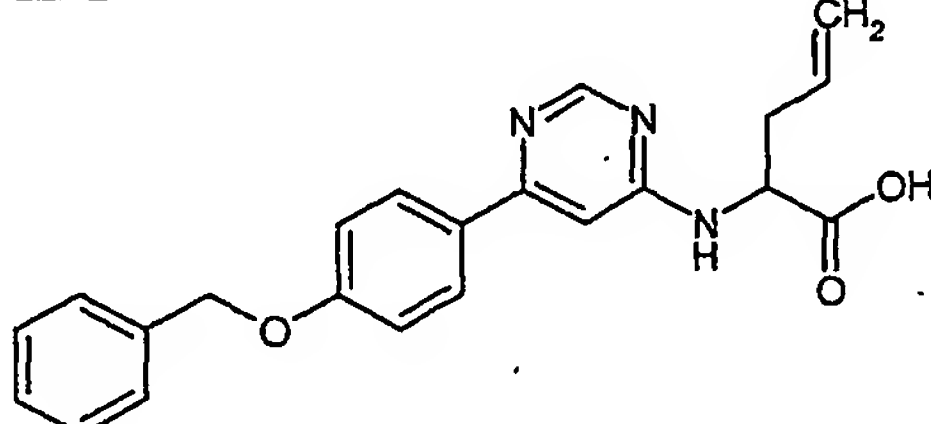
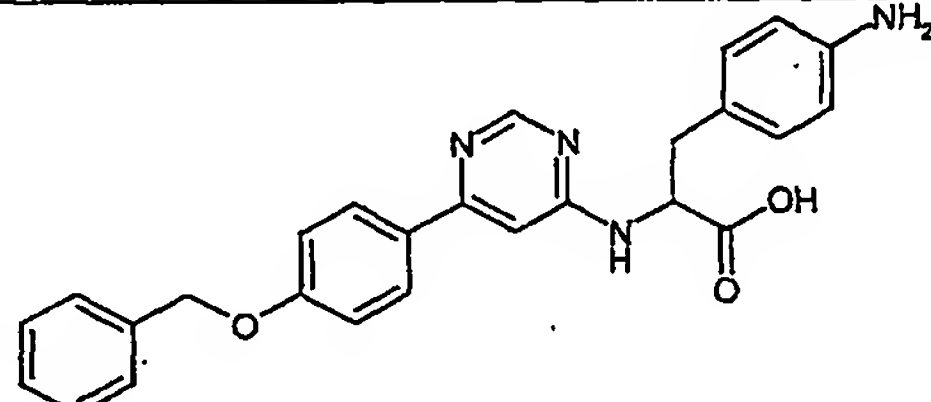
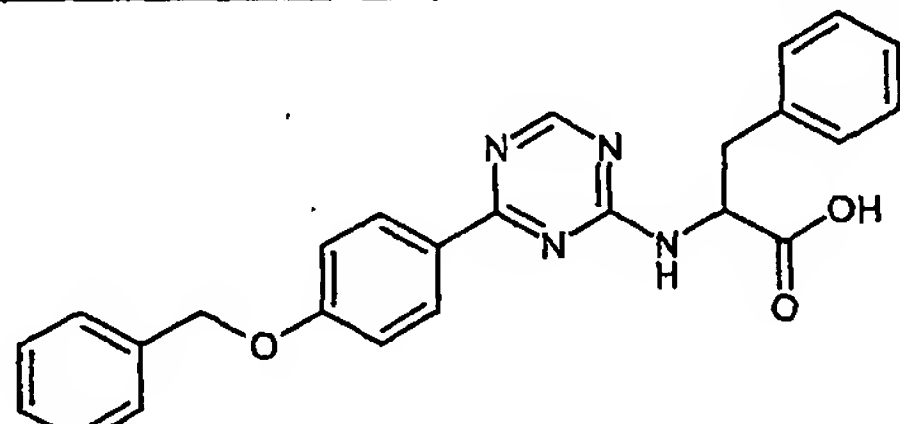
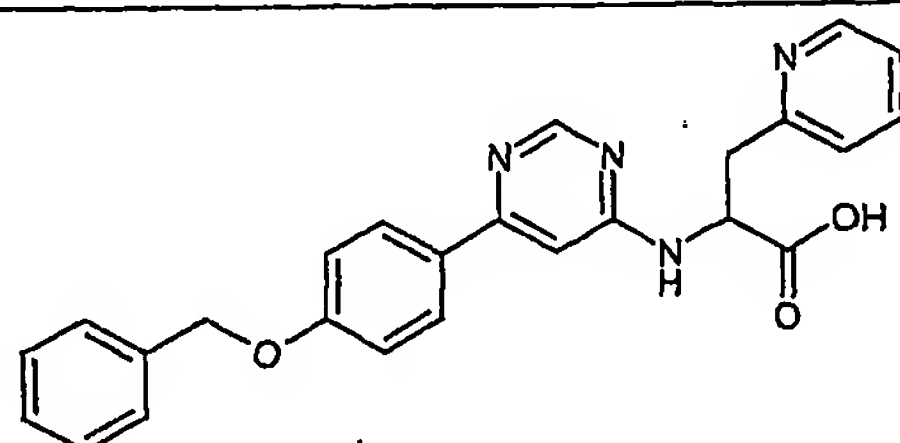
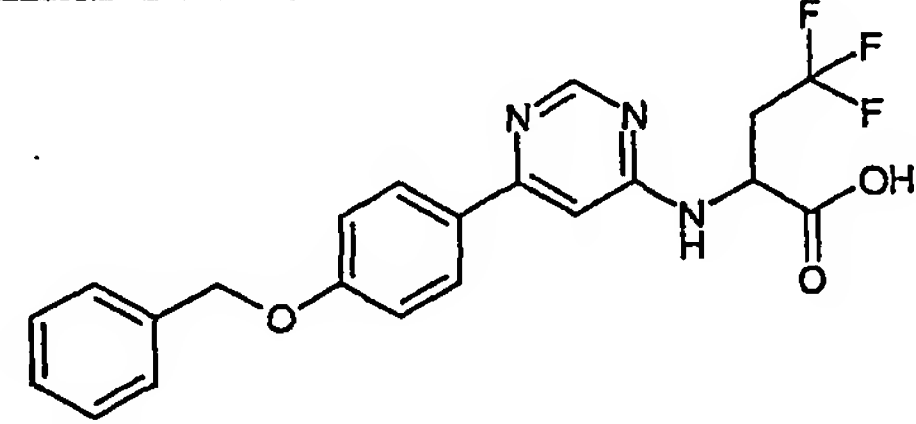
- 76 -

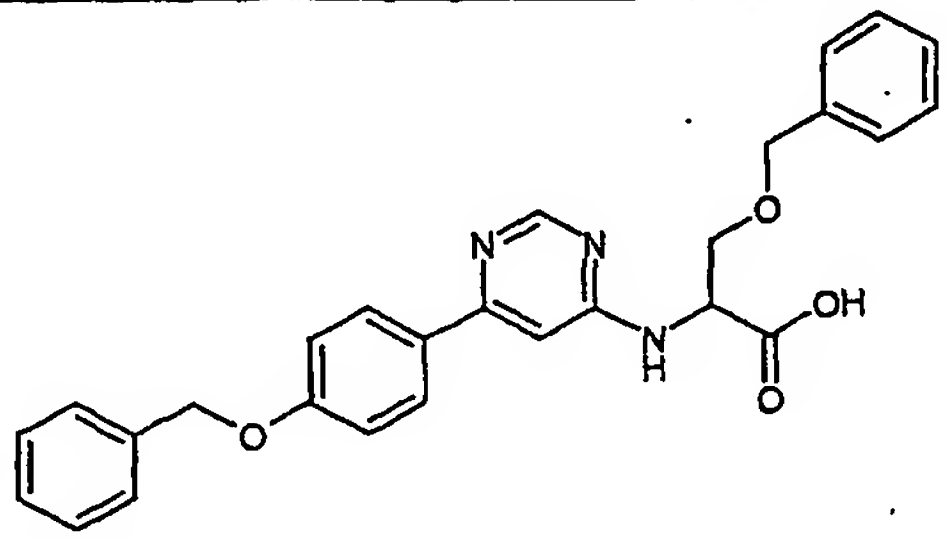
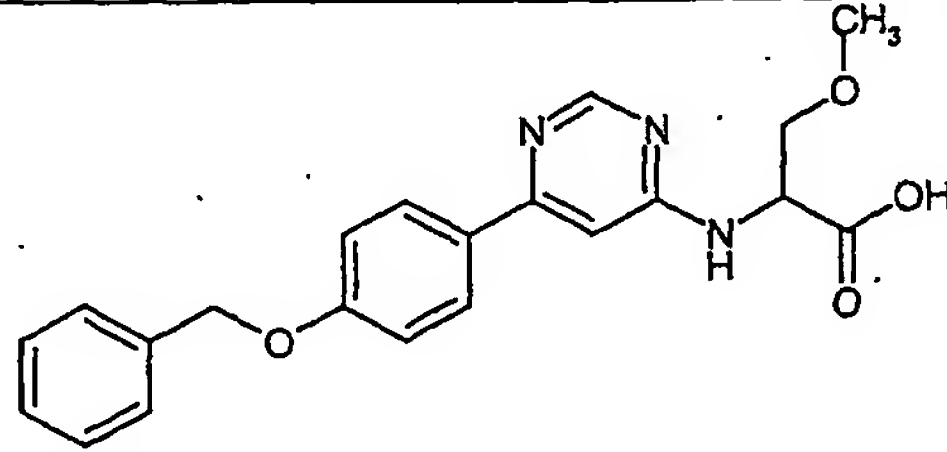
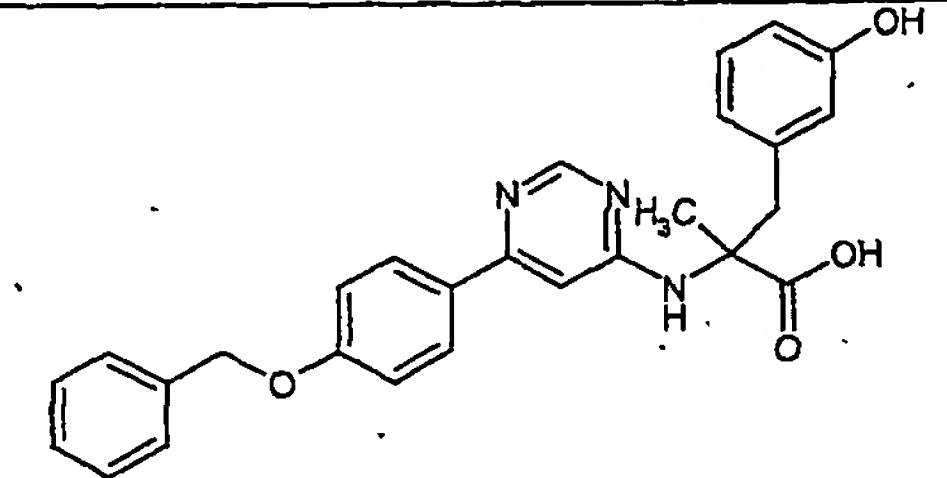
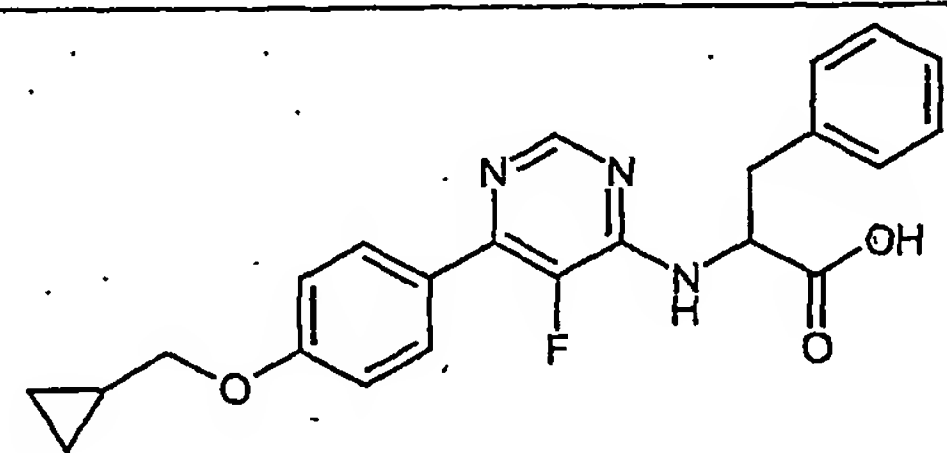
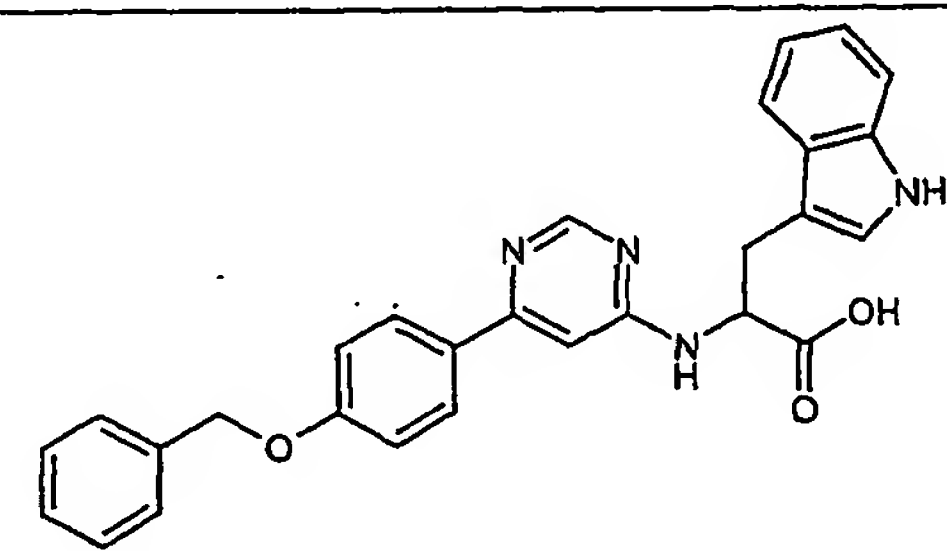
Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
1-10		395,47	396	146-148Z	A
1-11		391,47	392	56	B
1-12		443,48	444	186	A
1-13		391,47	392	187	A
1-14		439,52	440	226-228	A

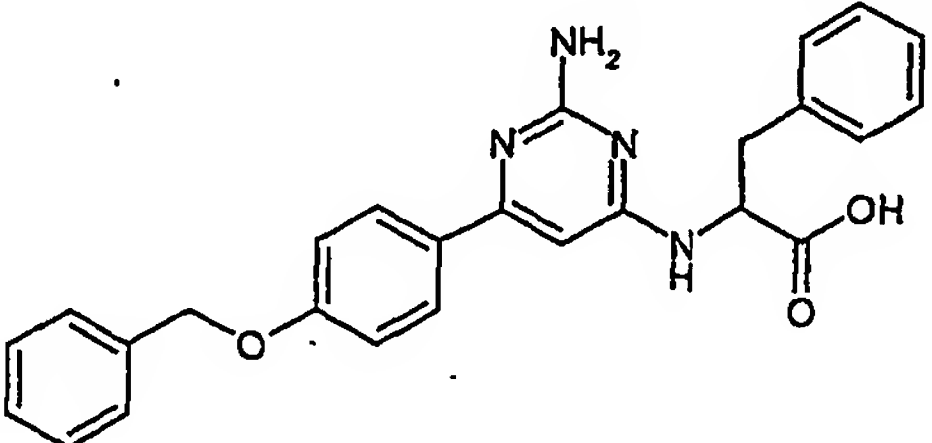
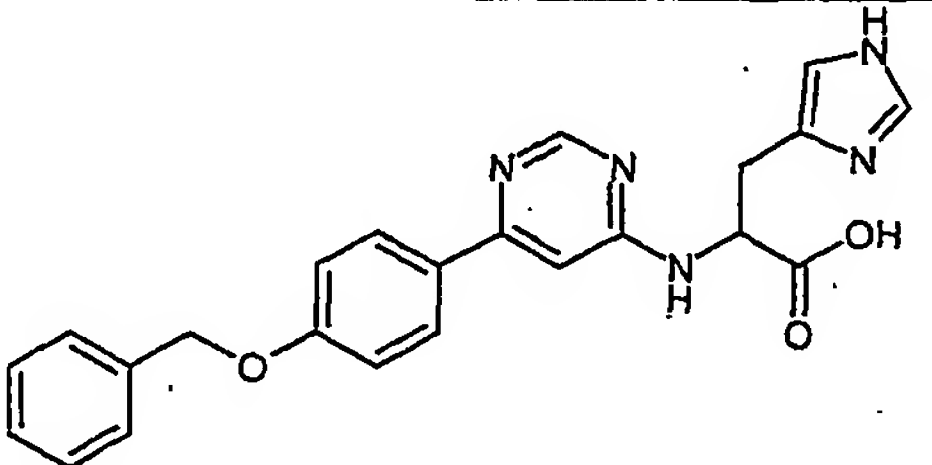
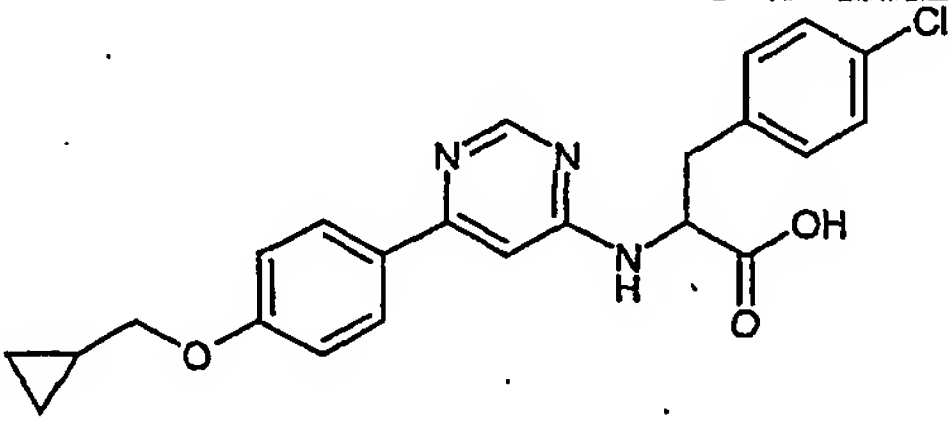
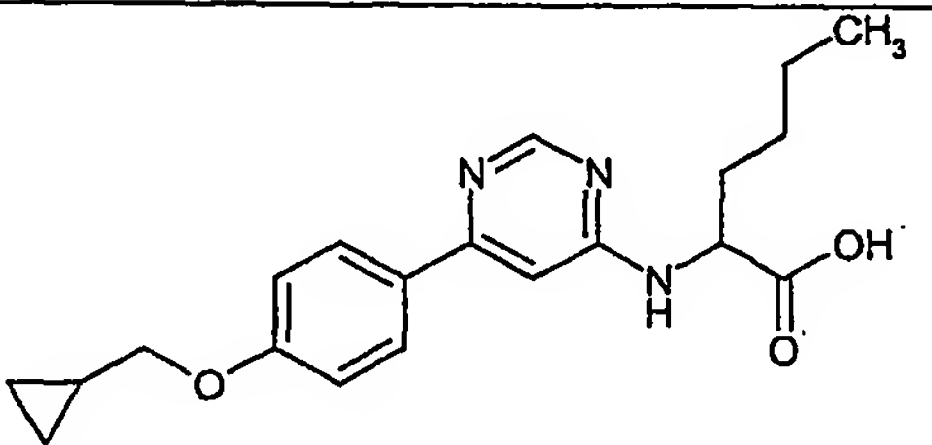
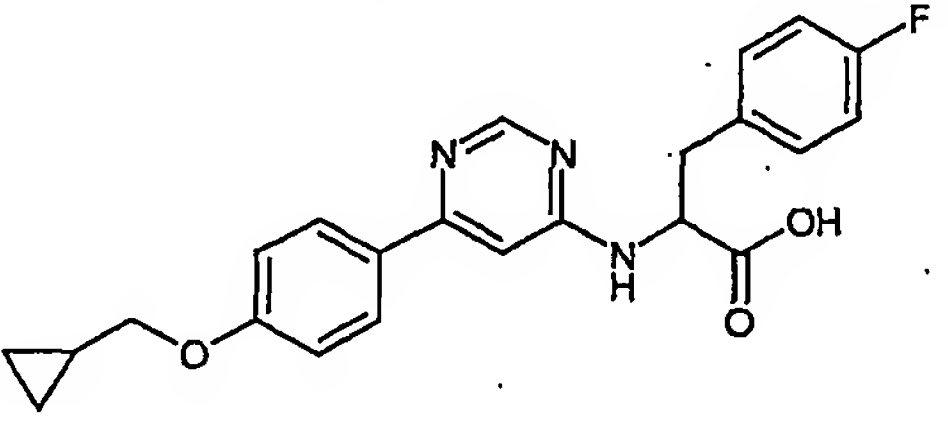
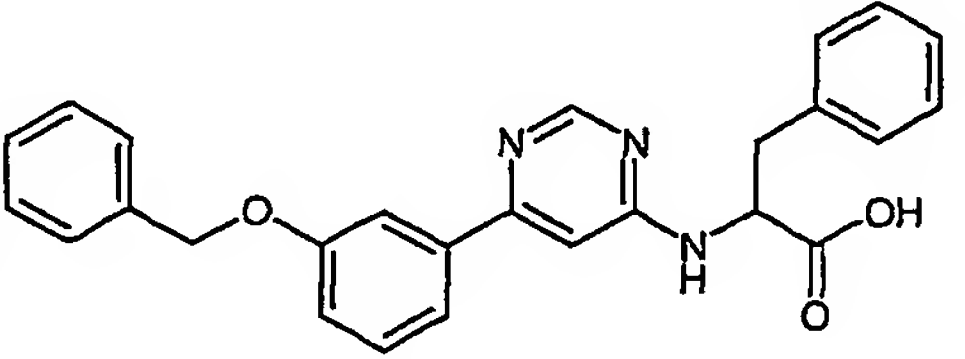
Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
1-15		391,47	392	244-246	B
1-16		377,45	378	235-237	B
1-17		409,51	410	210	A
1-18		349,39	350	158	B
1-19		439,52	440	187	A
1-20		443,48	444	145-146	A

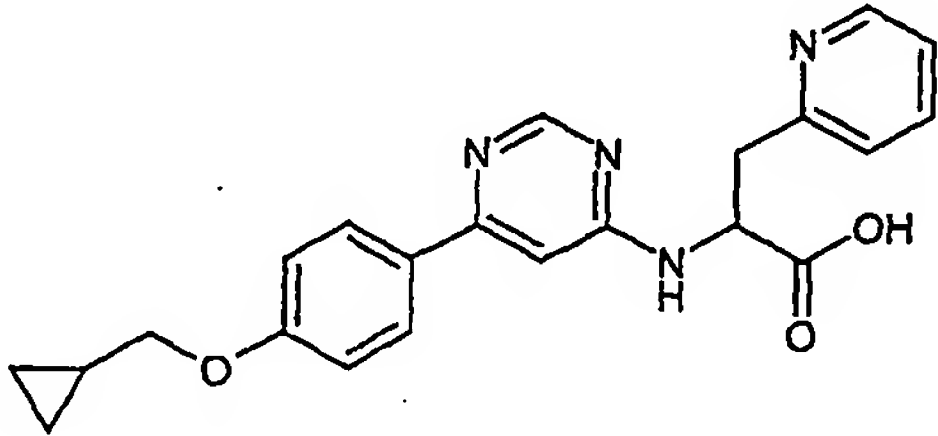
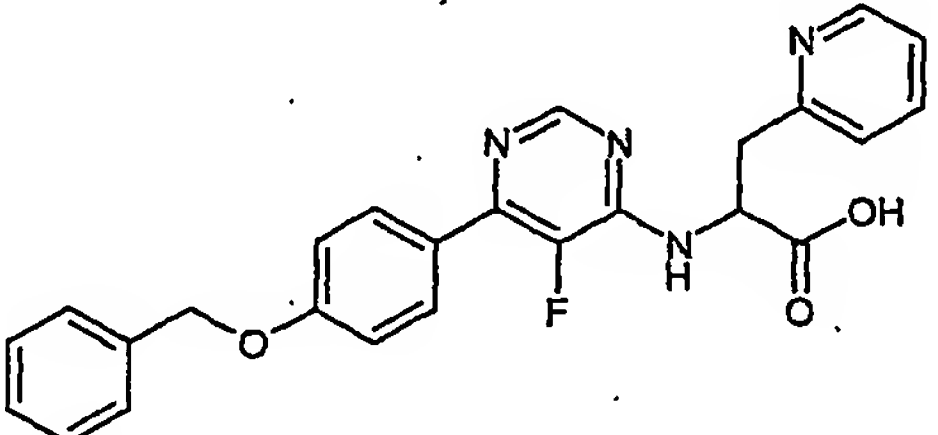
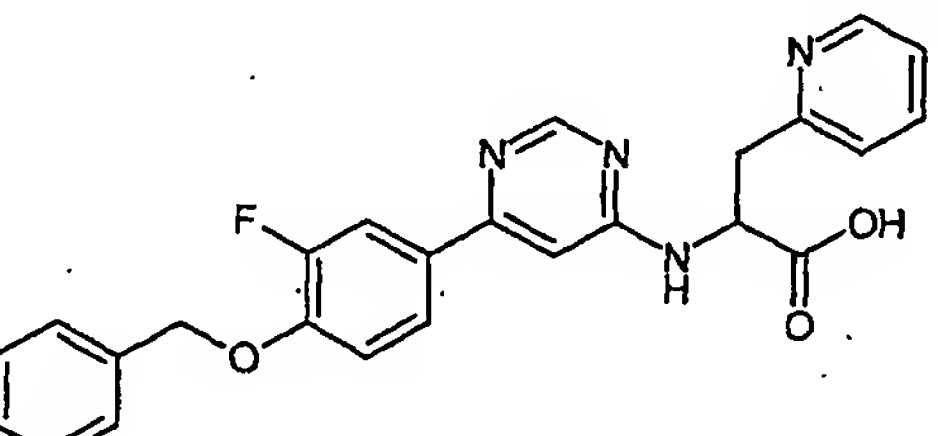
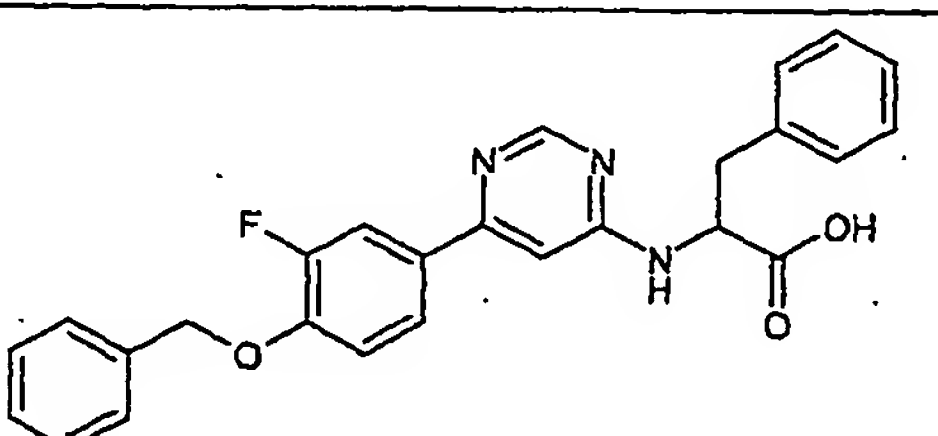
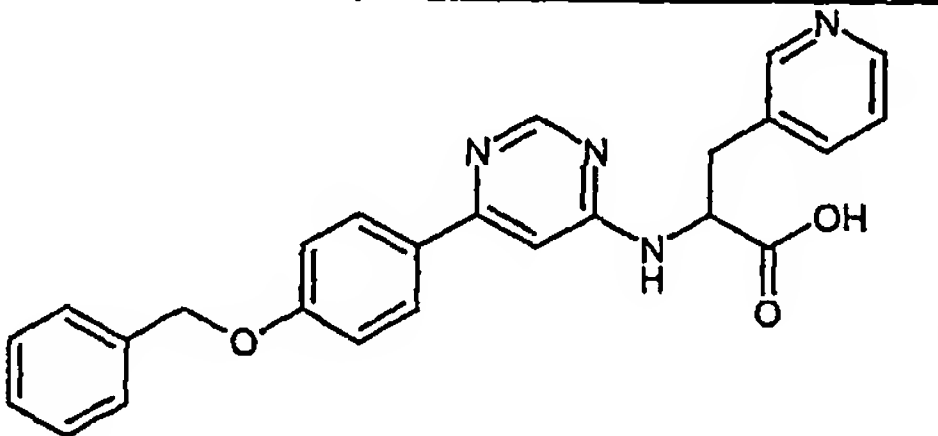
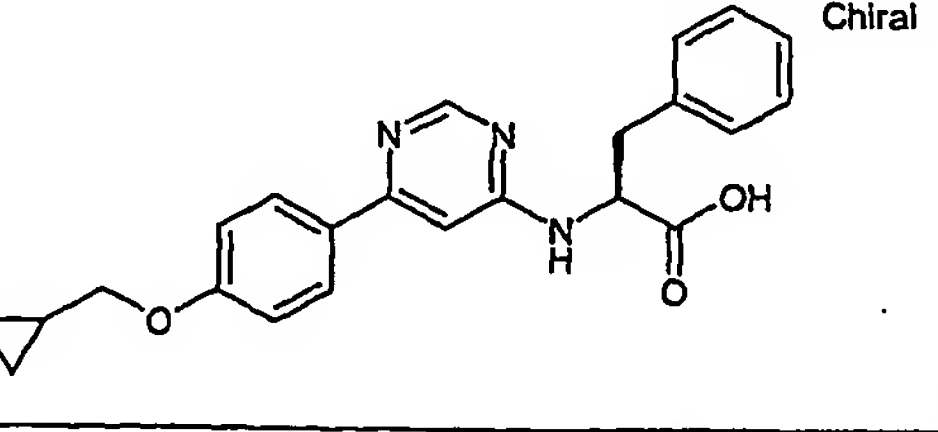
Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
1-21		459,94	456	97-100	A
1-22		459,94	460	150-153Z	A
1-23		373,42	374	155	A
1-24		441,51	442	138	B
1-25		470,49	471	211	A
1-26		441,49	442	233-236	A

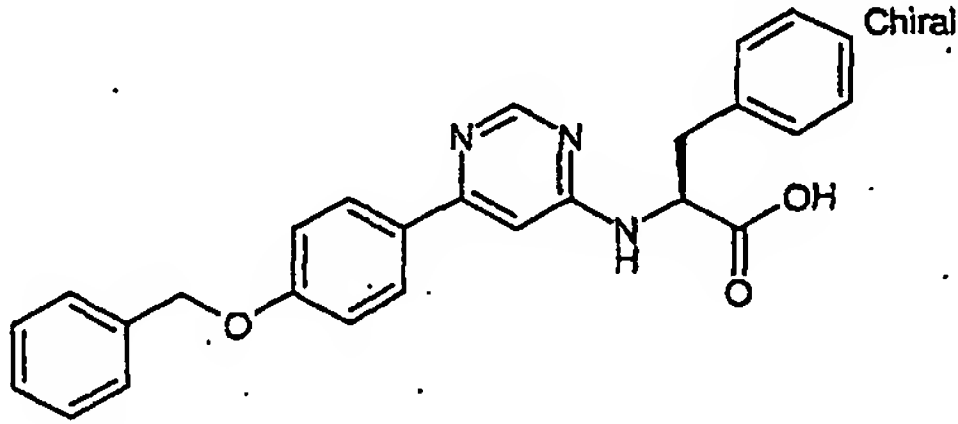
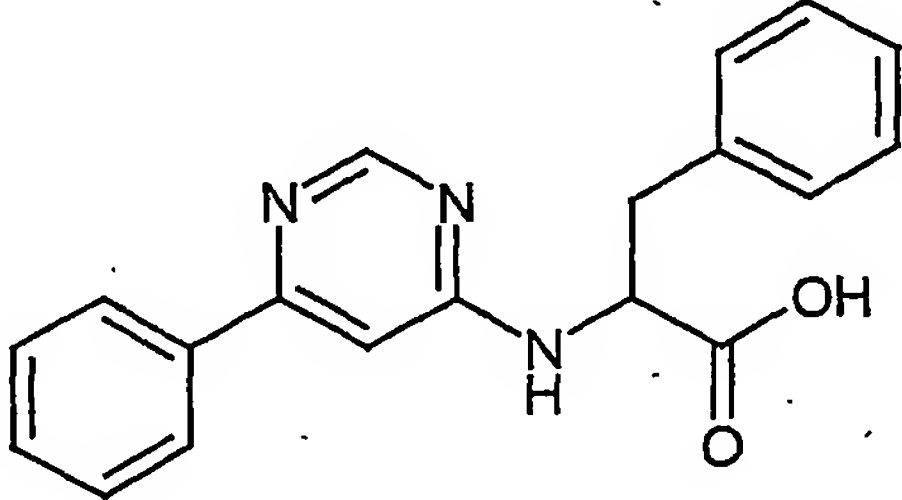
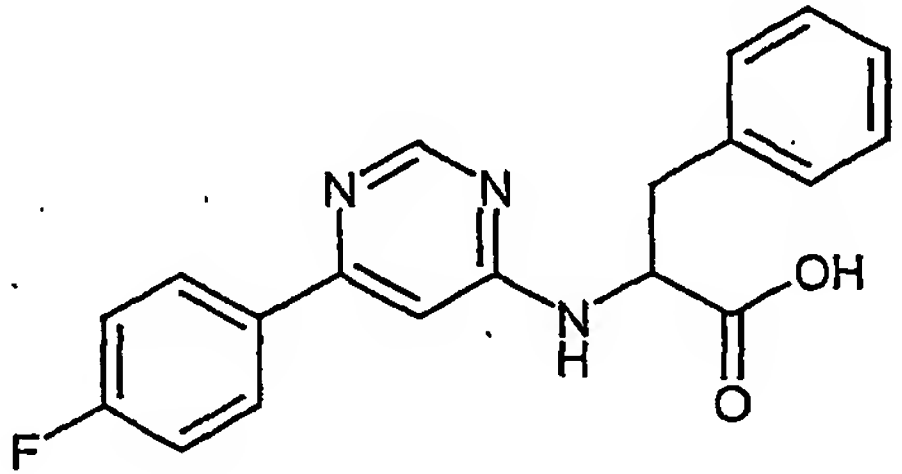
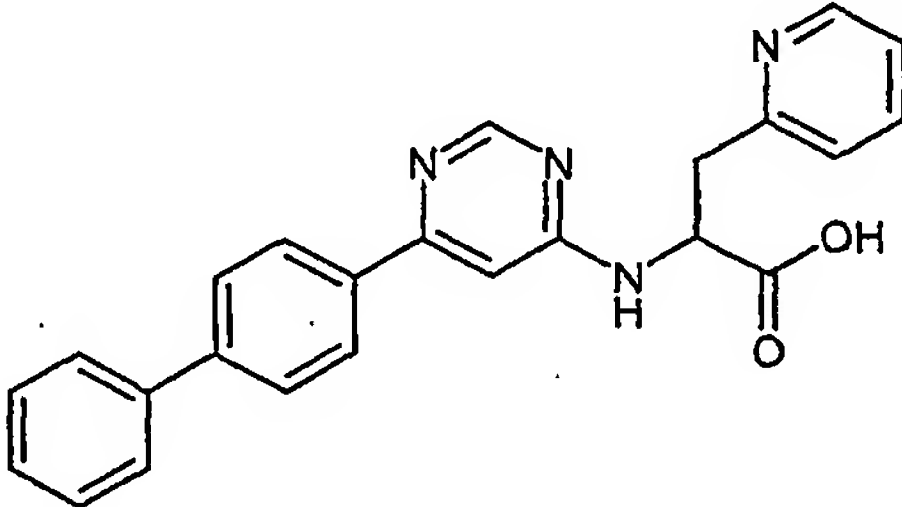
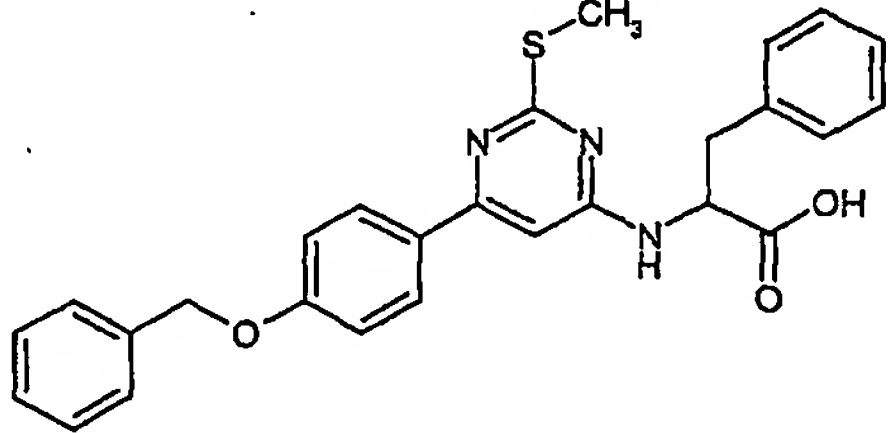


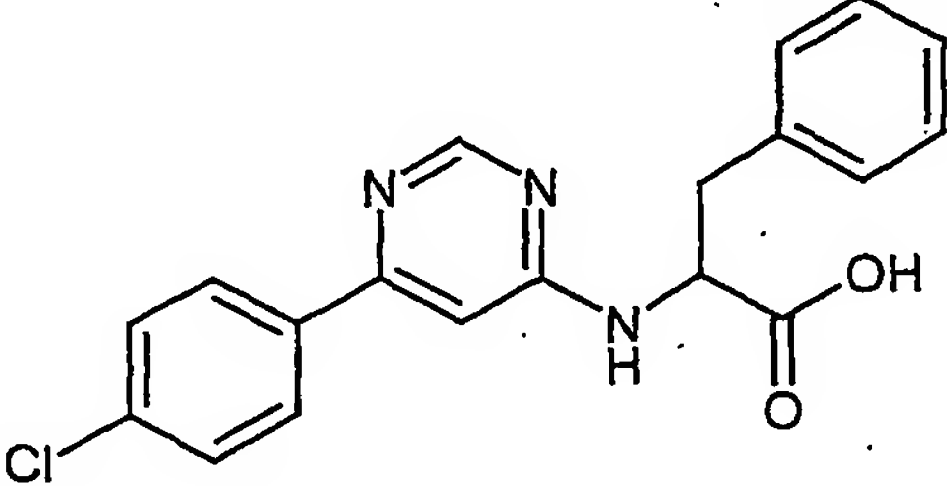
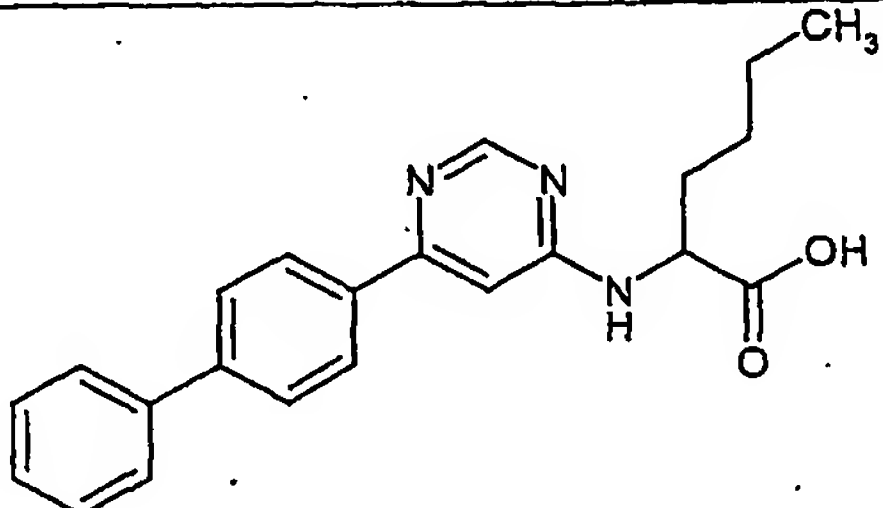
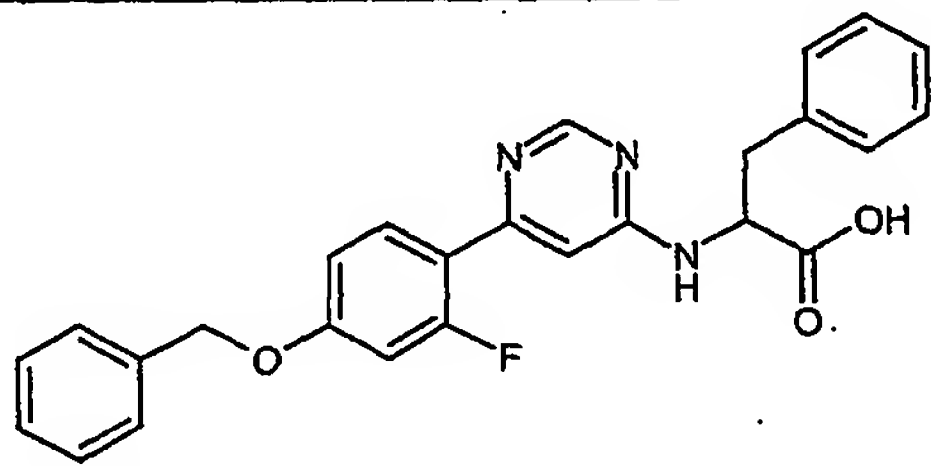
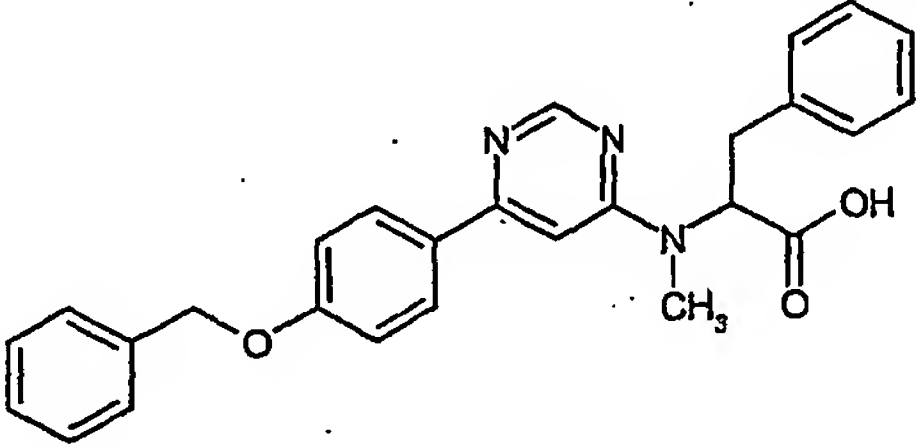
Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
1-27		379,42	380	211-214	B
1-28		375,43	376	135-137	A
1-29		440,51	441	145	A
1-30		426,48	427	186-188	A
1-31		426,48	427	218-223	A
1-32		417,39	418	156-158	A

Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
1-33		455,52	456	132-135	A
1-34		379,42	380	115-120	A
1-35		455,52	456	265-267	C
1-36		407,45	408	170-173	A
1-37		464,53	465	205-507	A

Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
1-38		440,51	441	245Z	A
1-39		415,46	416	183-188	B
1-40		423,90	424	166-169	A
1-41		355,44	356	100-104	B
1-42		407,45	408	126-128	A
1-43		425,49	426	150-152	C

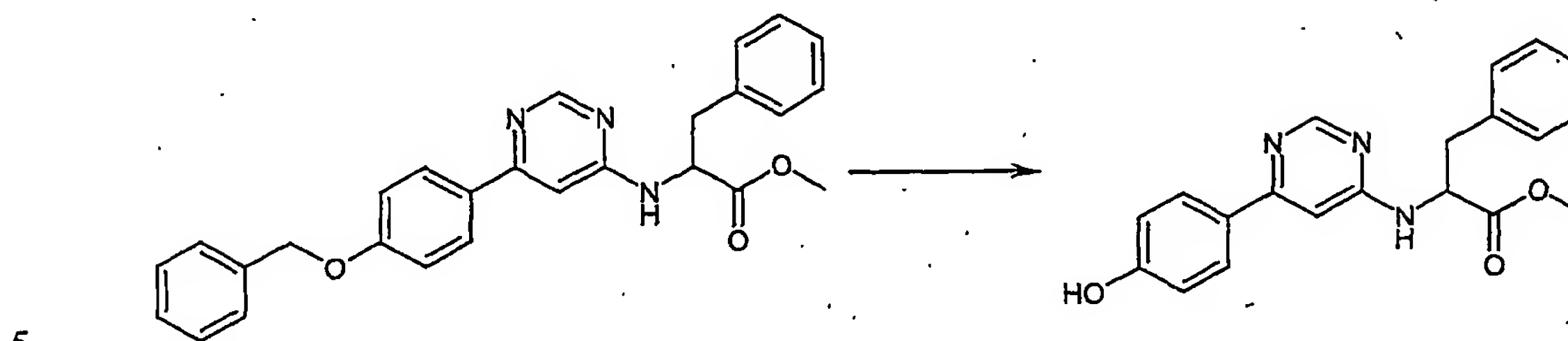
Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
1-44		390,45	391	105-107	B
1-45		444,47	445	177-178	A
1-46		444,47	445	107	A
1-47		443,48	444	117-120	A
1-48		426,48	427	188-192	A
1-49	 Chiral	389,46	390	180-185	C

Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
1-50		425,49	426	150-155	B
1-51		319,37	320	117Z	B
1-52		337,36	338	221Z	B
1-53		396,45	397	amorphous	A
1-54		471,58	472	106Z	B

Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
1-55		353,81	354	113Z	B
1-56		361,45	362	110-120	B
1-57		443,48	444	133-136	B
1-58		439,52	440	112-115	A

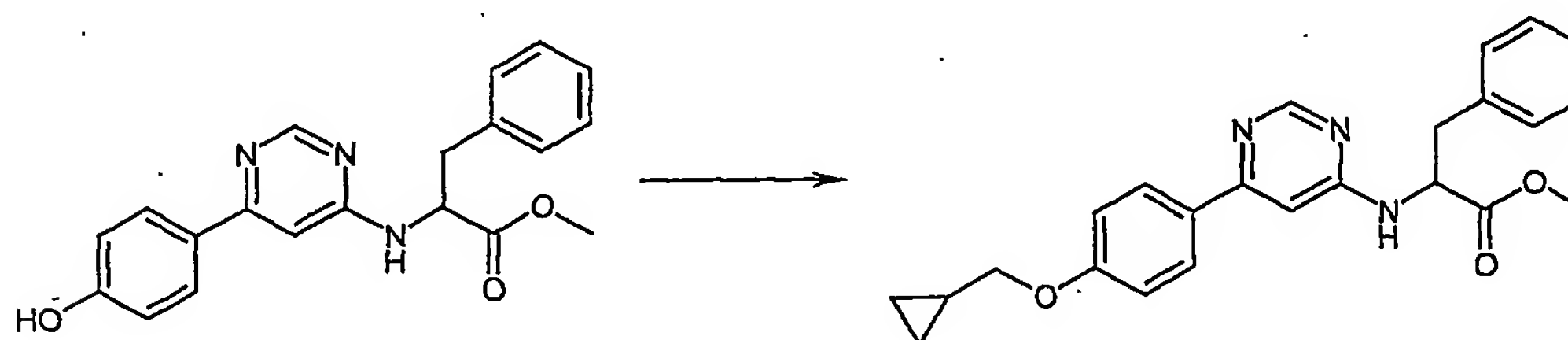
**Example 2-1**

Methyl *N*-[6-(4-hydroxyphenyl) pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate



A mixture of methyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (0.253 g, 0.576 mmol), 10% palladium on activated carbon (0.050 g) and methanol (10 mL) under a hydrogen atmosphere was stirred at room temperature for 2 days. The resulting mixture was filtered through a Celite pad, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane: ethyl acetate, 1:1) to give methyl *N*-[6-(4-hydroxyphenyl) pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (0.150 g, 75%) as a colorless oil.

15 Methyl *N*-{6-[4-(cyclopropylmethoxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate



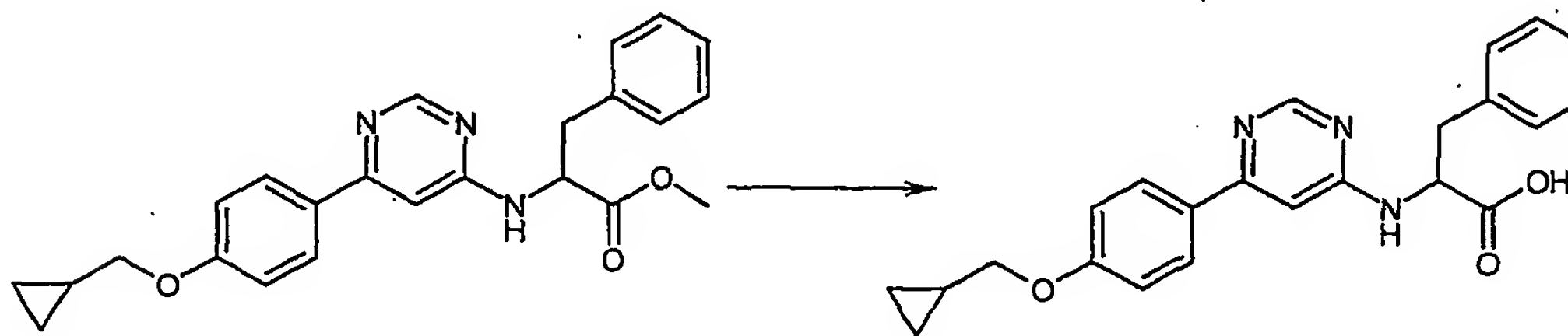
To a mixture of methyl *N*-[6-(4-hydroxyphenyl) pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (0.020 g, 0.057 mmol), potassium carbonate (0.016 g, 0.11 mmol), acetone (1.0 mL) and DMF (1.0 mL) was added (bromomethyl)cyclopropane (0.008 mL, 0.09 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at reflux overnight. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The



- 86 -

residue was purified by preparative TLC (hexane; ethyl acetate, 1:1) to give methyl *N*-{6-[4-(cyclopropylmethoxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (0.024 g, 100%) as a yellow oil.

5 *N*-{6-[4-(Cyclopropylmethoxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine



To a solution of Methyl *N*-{6-[4-(cyclopropylmethoxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-4-yl}-  
 10 phenylalaninate (0.024 g, 0.059 mmol) in methanol (2.0 mL) was added 1M NaOH  
 aqueous solution (0.5 mL), and stirring was continued at room temperature over-  
 night. After removal of methanol under reduced pressure, the residue was diluted  
 with water. The solution was washed with diethyl ether and acidified by 1M aqueous  
 hydrochloric acid. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with  
 15 ethyl acetate, and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-{6-[4-(cyclopropyl-  
 methoxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine (0.018 g, 77%) as a colorless solid.

Melting point: 216-218°C

Molecular weight: 389.45

Mass spectrometry: 390 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>

20 In vitro activity grade: A

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOH-*d*<sub>4</sub>): δ 0.38(2H, m), 0.64 (2H, m), 1.28 (1H, m), 3.12  
 (1H, dd, *J* = 9.1, 13.9 Hz), 3.42 (1H, dd, *J* = 4.7, 13.6 Hz), 3.92 (2H, d, *J* = 6.9 Hz),  
 5.21 (1H, m), 6.96 (1H, s), 7.12 (2H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 7.21 (1H, m), 7.26 (4H, m), 7.73  
 (2H, d, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 8.58 (1H, s).

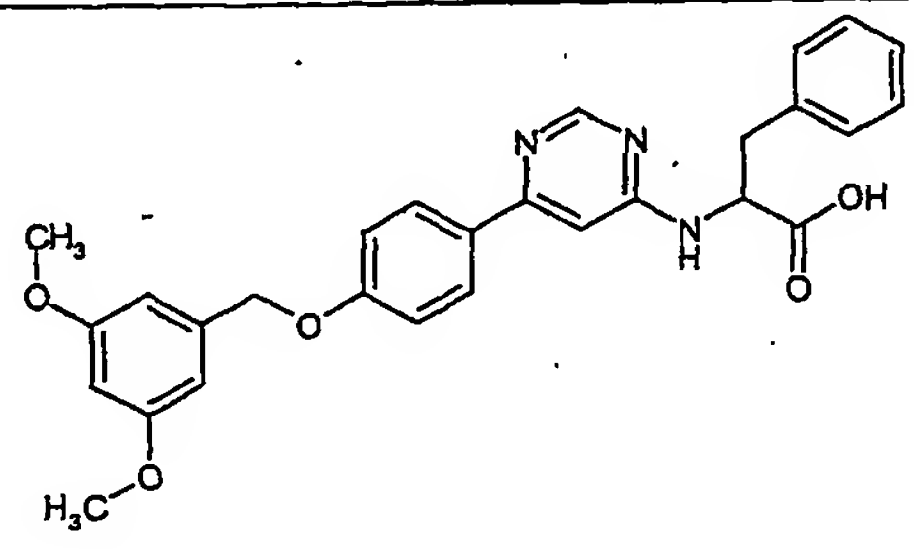
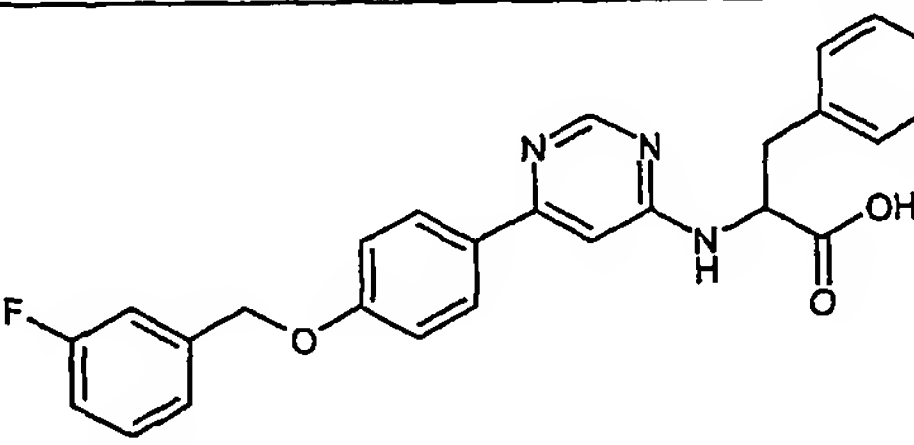
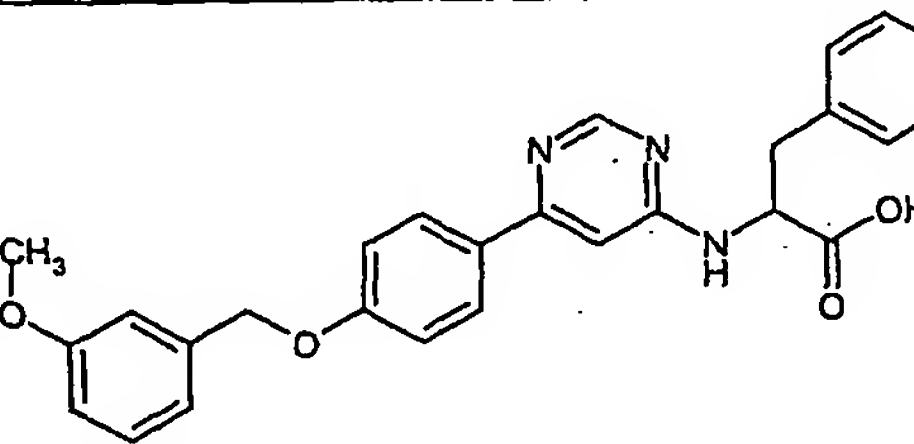
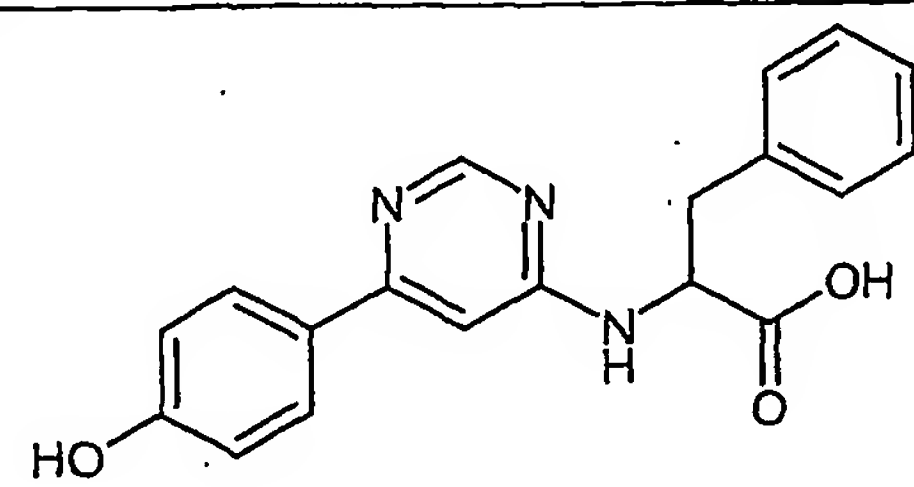
25

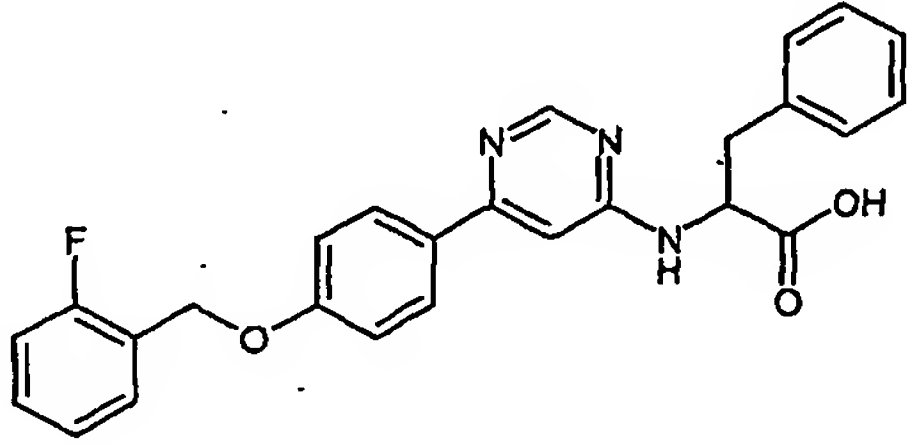
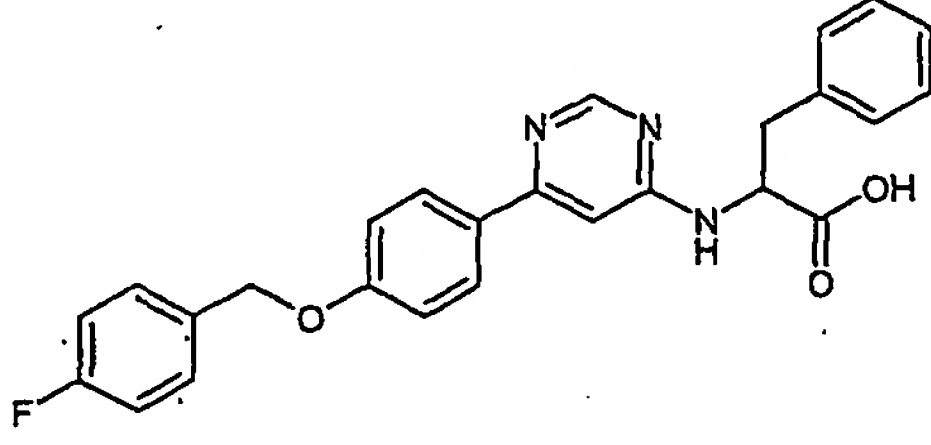
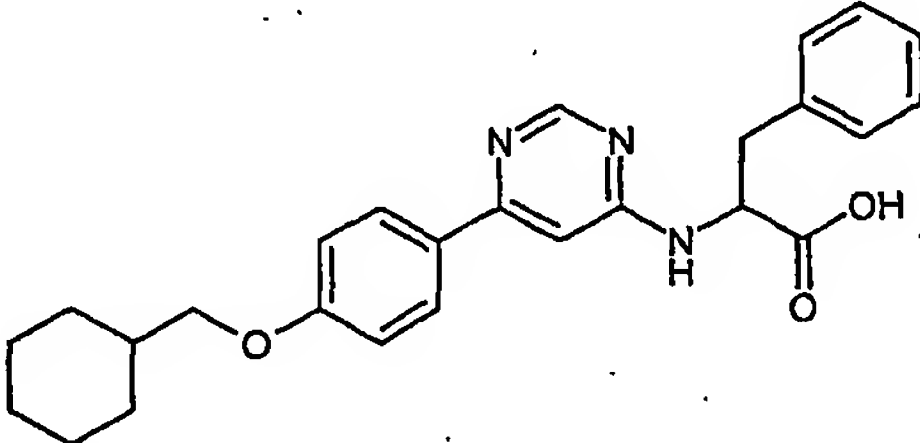
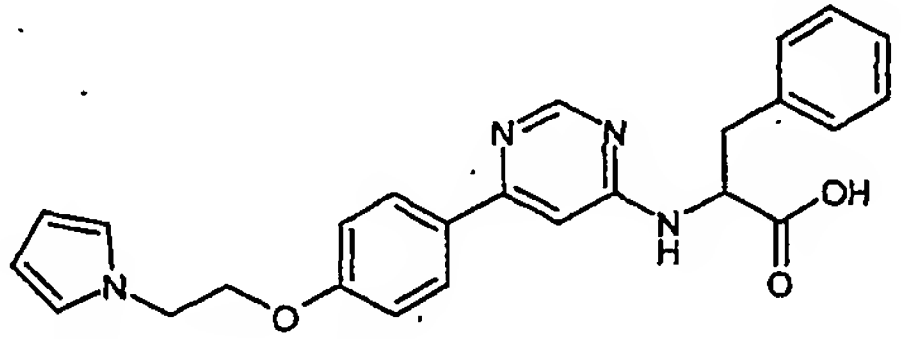
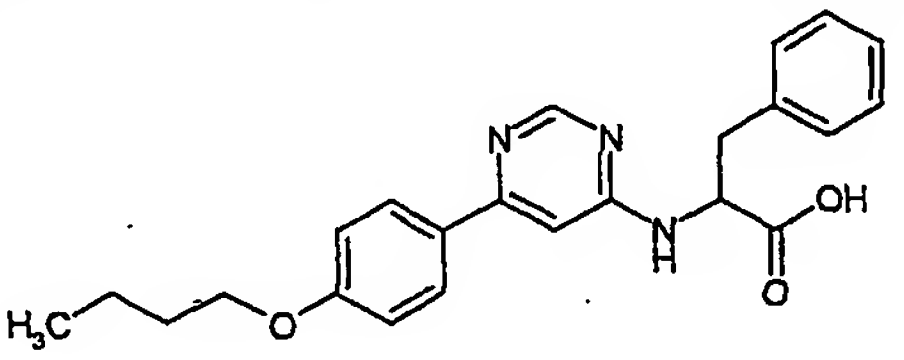
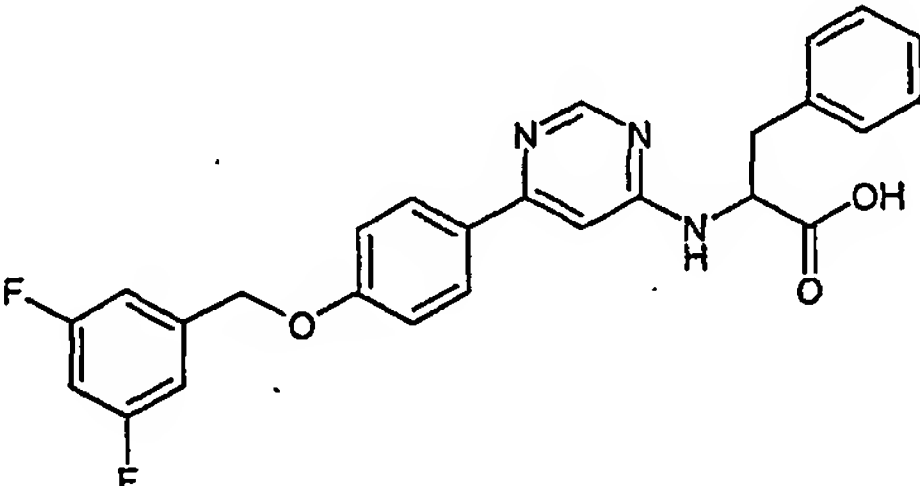
**Examples 2-2 to 2-46**

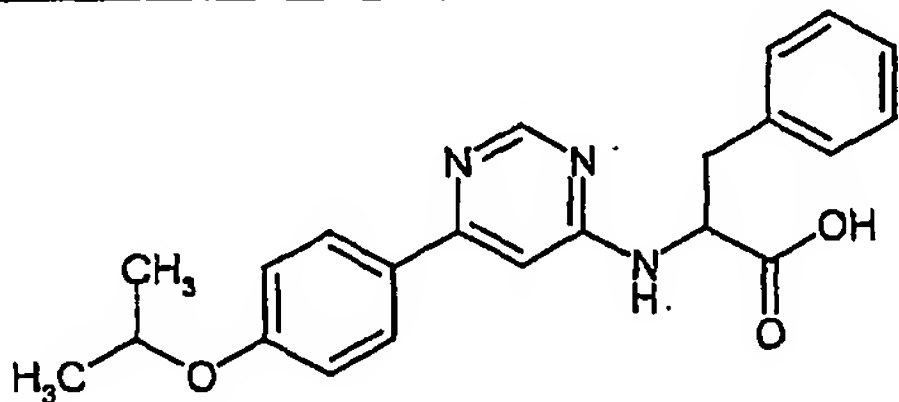
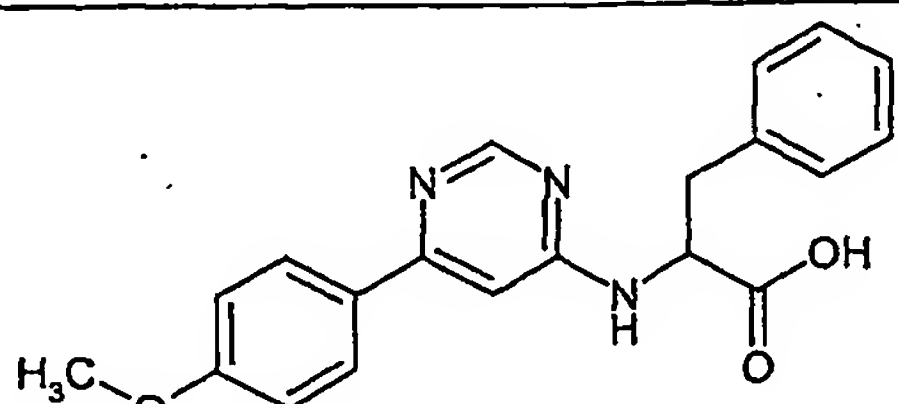
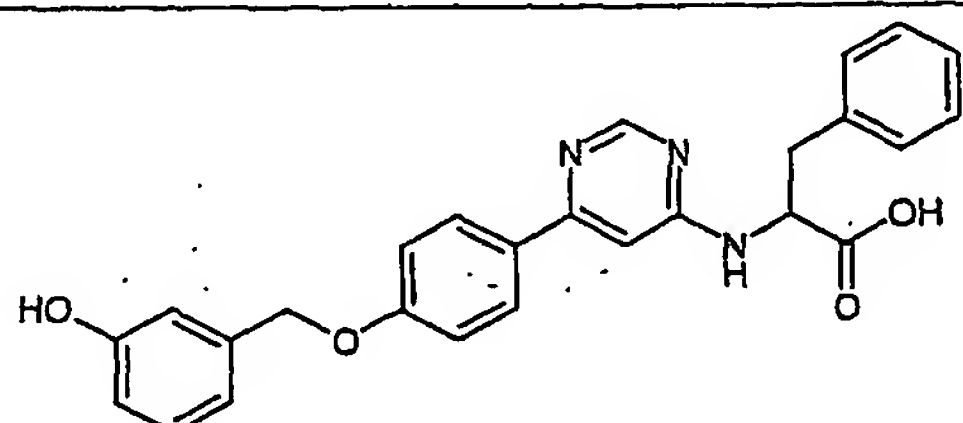
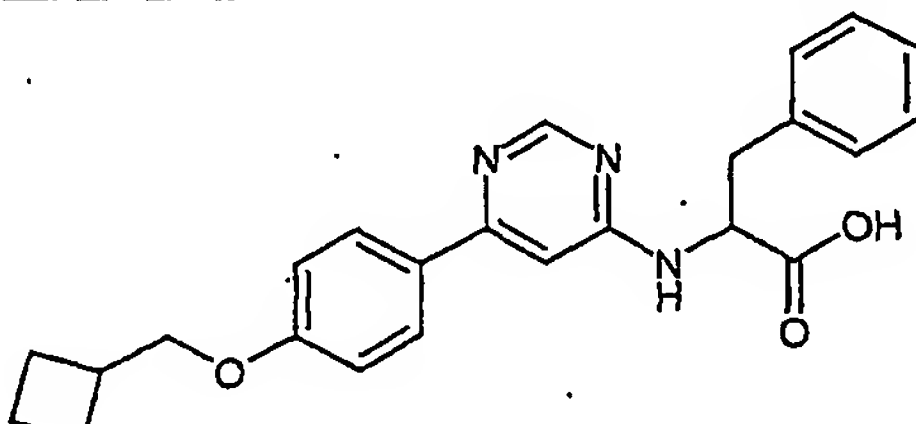
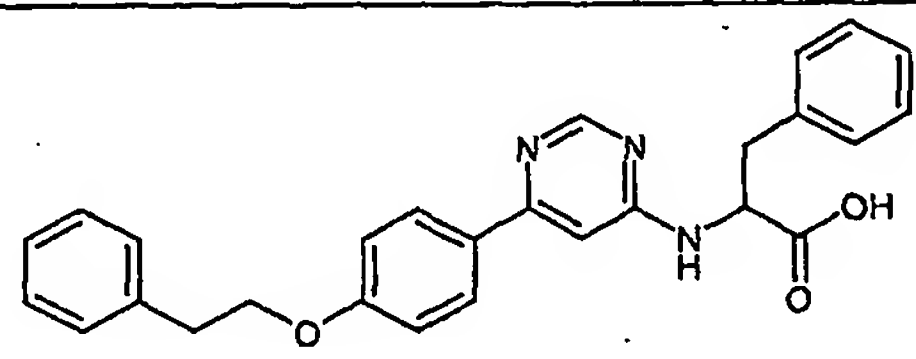
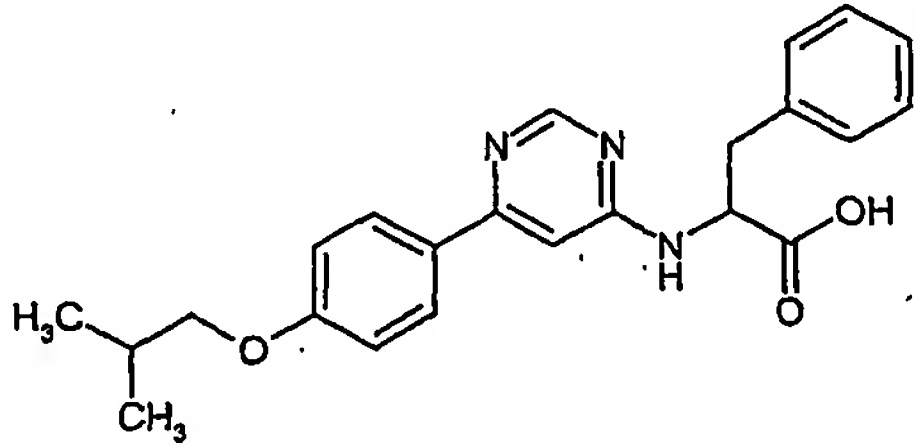
In the similar manners as described in Example 2-1 above, compounds in Examples 2-2 to 2-46 as shown in Table 2 were synthesized.

5

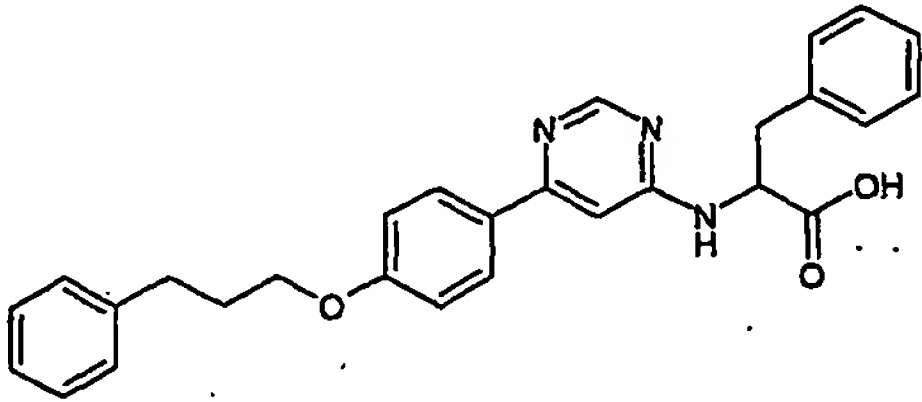
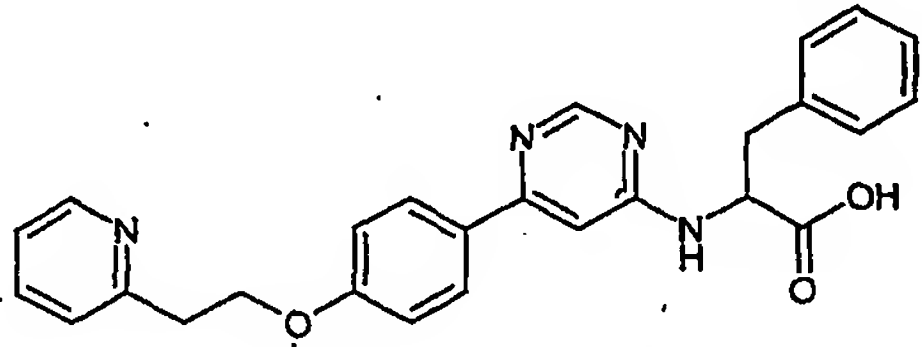
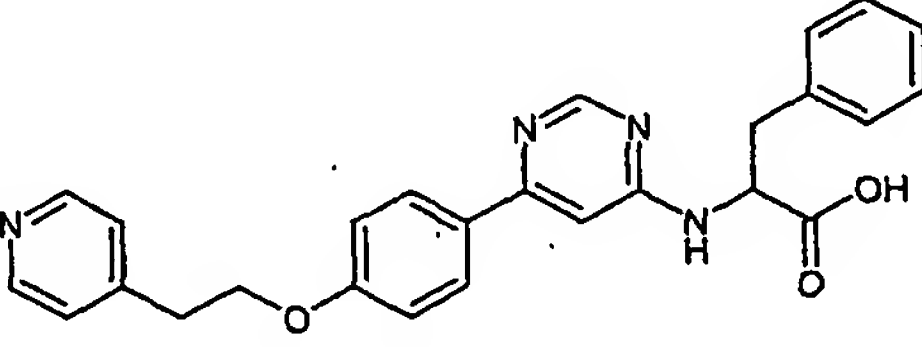
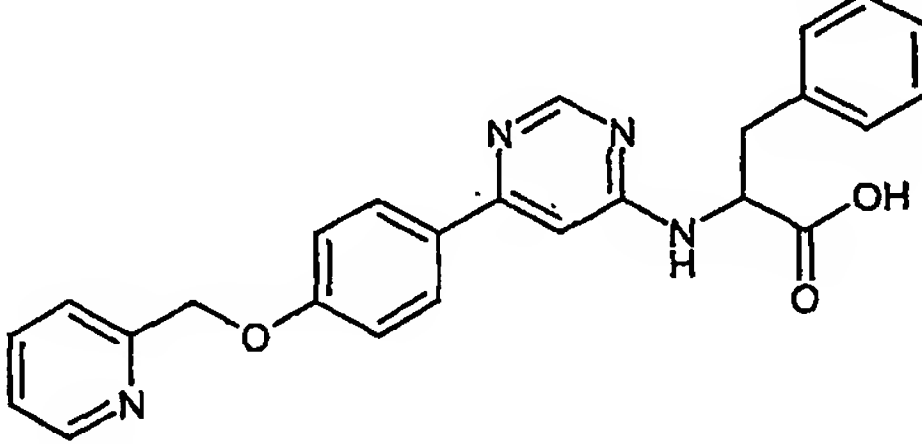
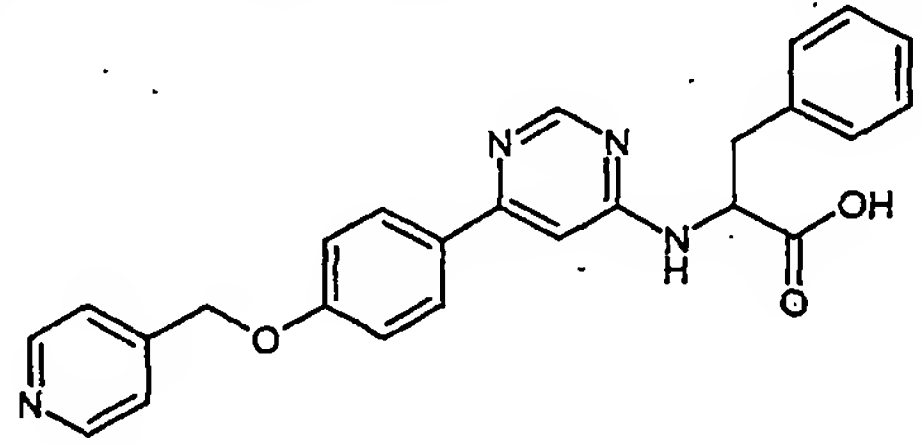
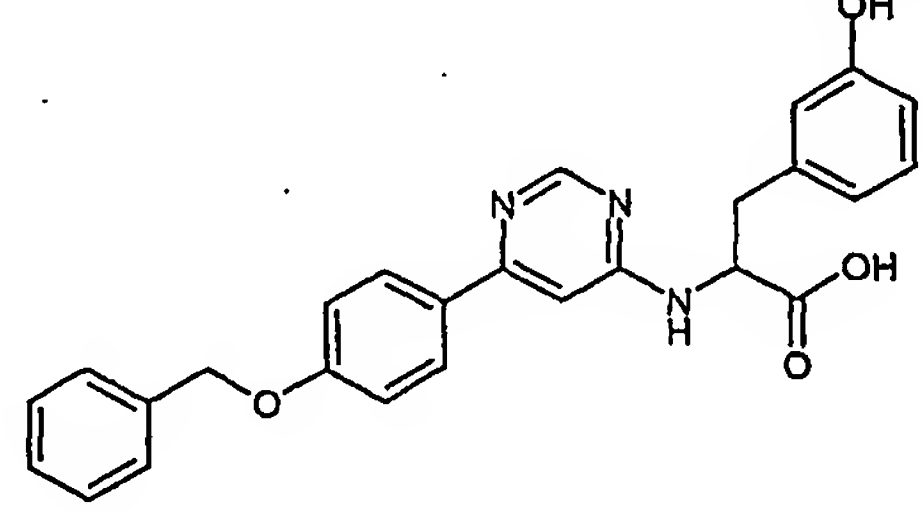
**Table Example 2**

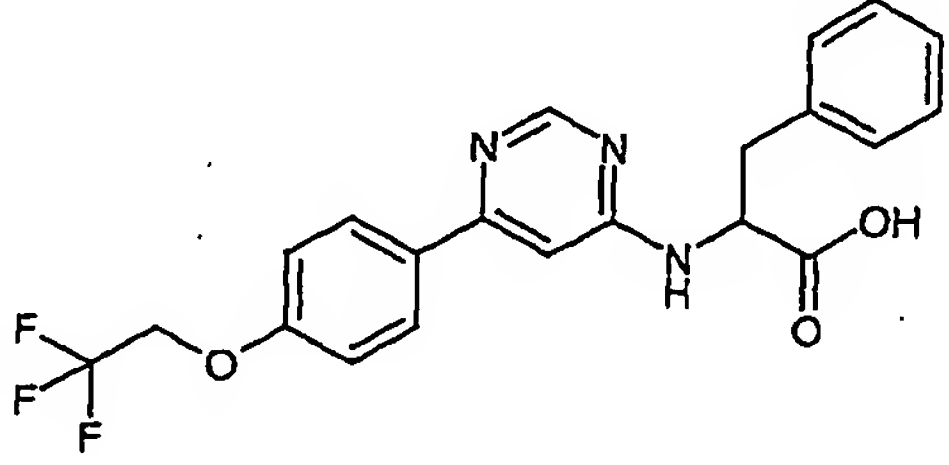
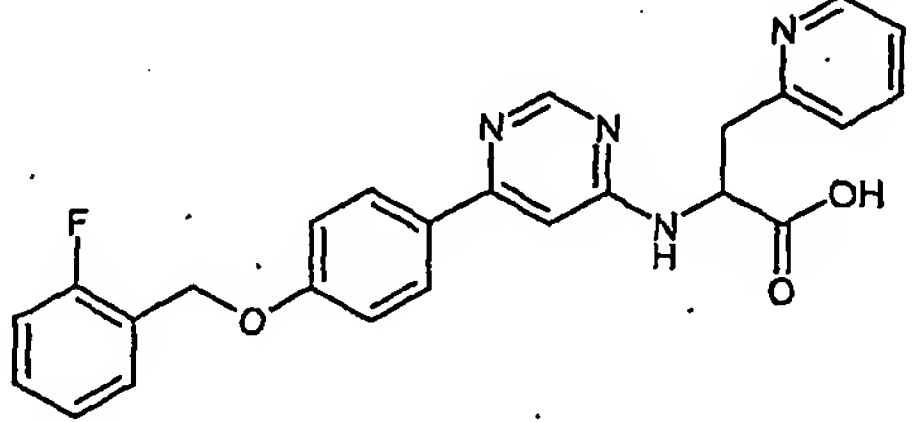
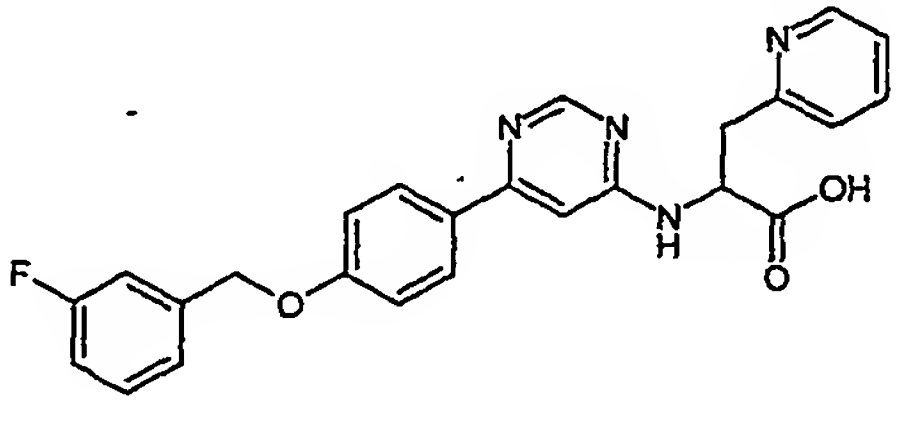
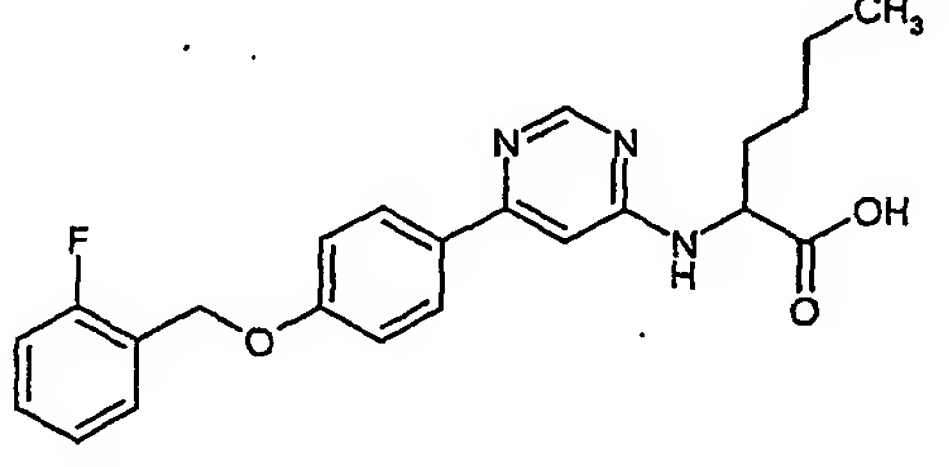
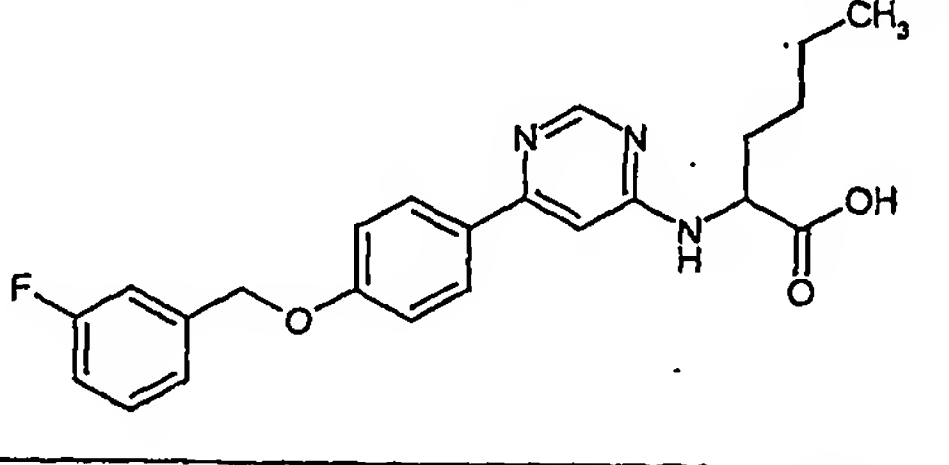
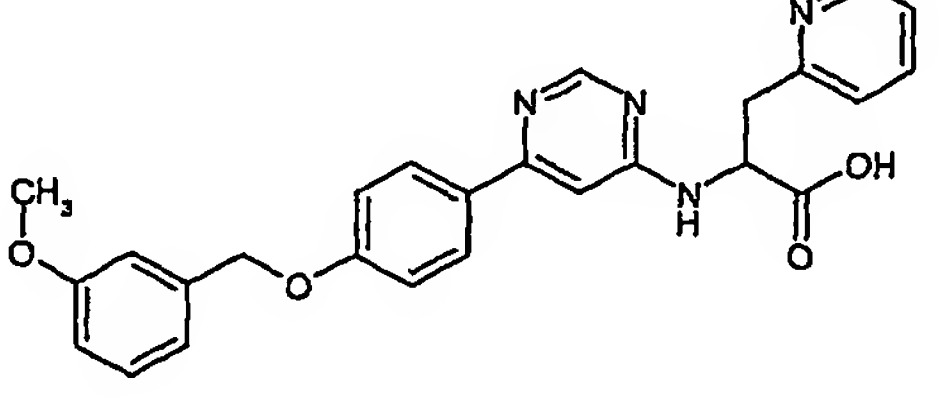
Ex. No	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
2-2		485,54	486	90-93	A
2-3		443,48	444	175-177	A
2-4		455,52	456	90-93	A
2-5		335,37	336	223-227	C

Ex. No	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
2-6		443,48	444	220-223Z	A
2-7		443,48	444	228-230Z	A
2-8		431,54	432	118-120	A
2-9		428,50	429	209-211	A
2-10		391,47	392	205-208	A
2-11		461,47	462	207-210Z	A

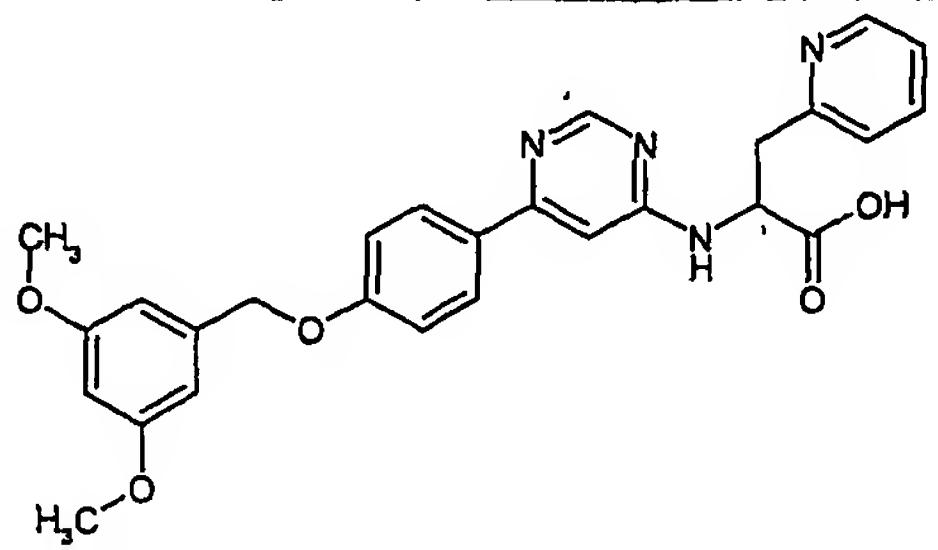
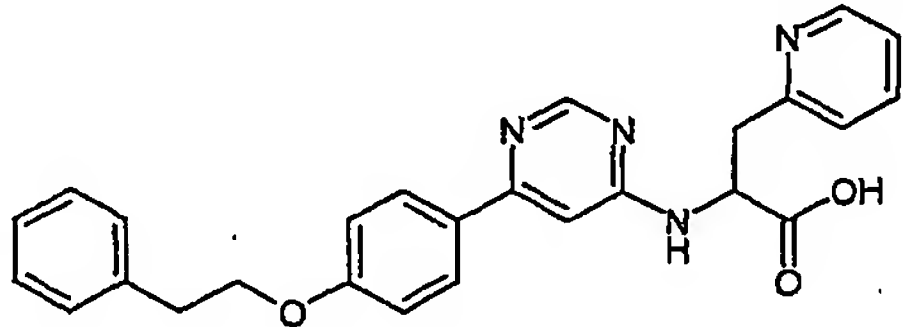
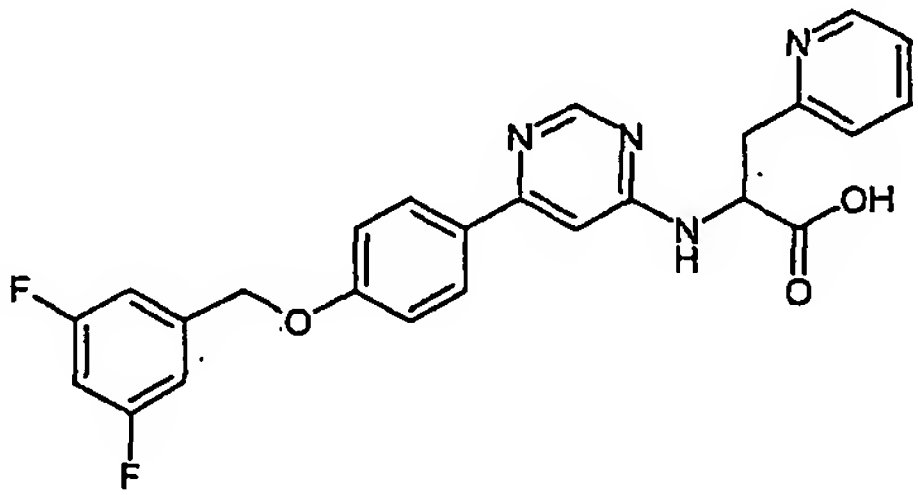
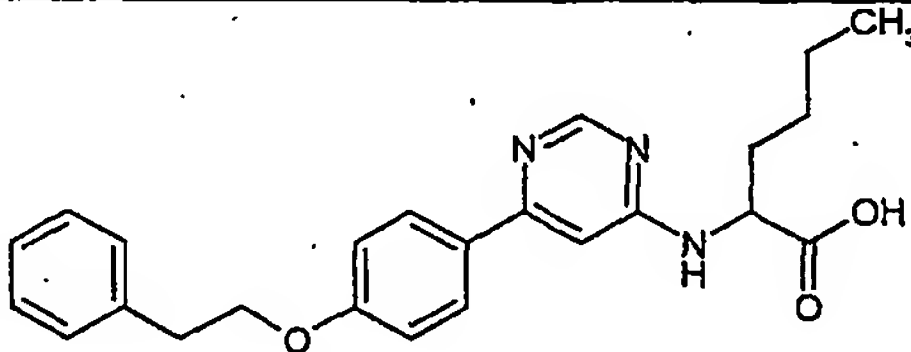
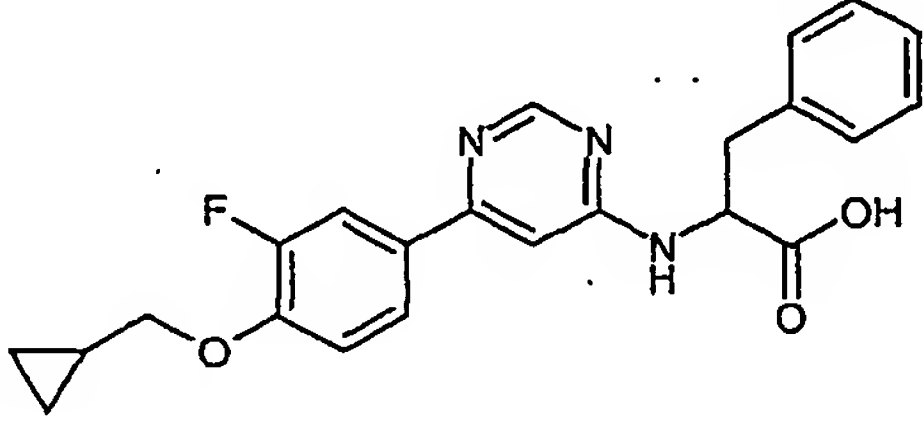
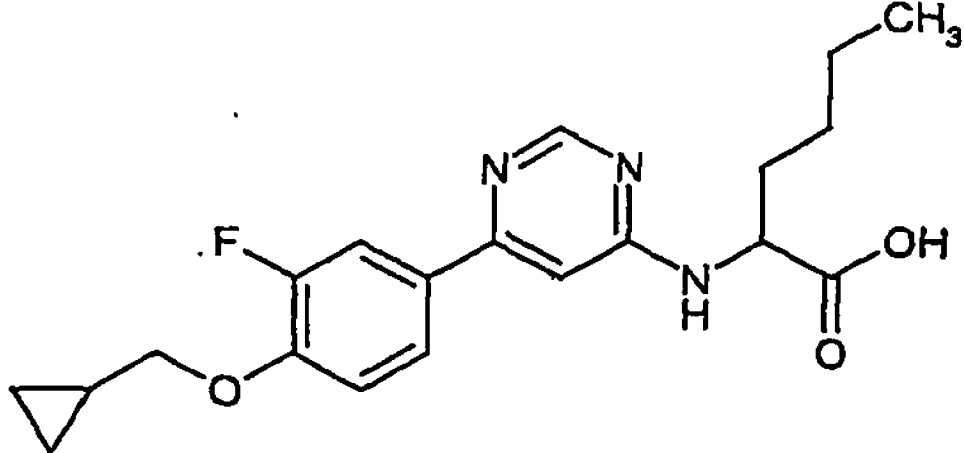
Ex. No	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
2-12		377,45	378	201-204Z	A
2-13		349,39	350	203-206Z	B
2-14		441,49	442	190-193Z	A
2-15		403,49	404	210-213Z	A
2-16		439,52	440	214-216Z	A
2-17		391,47	392	210-213Z	A

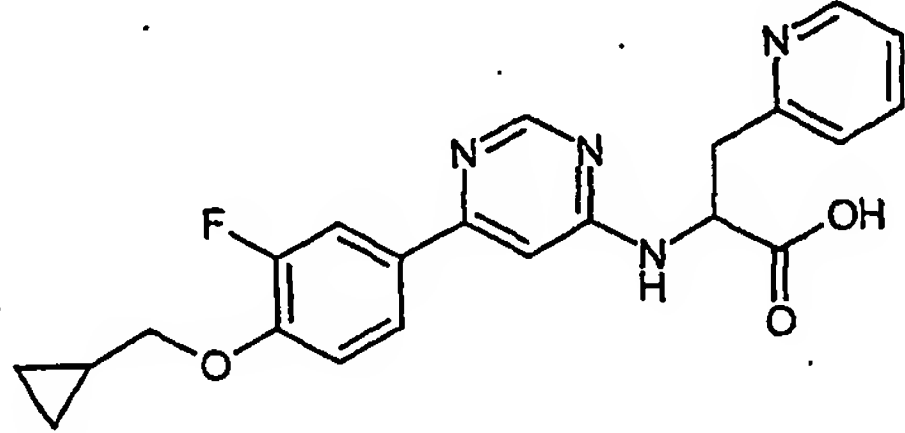
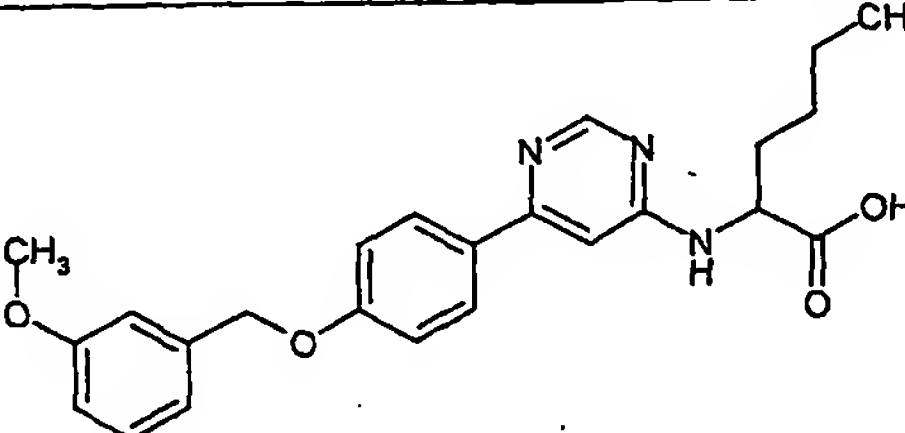
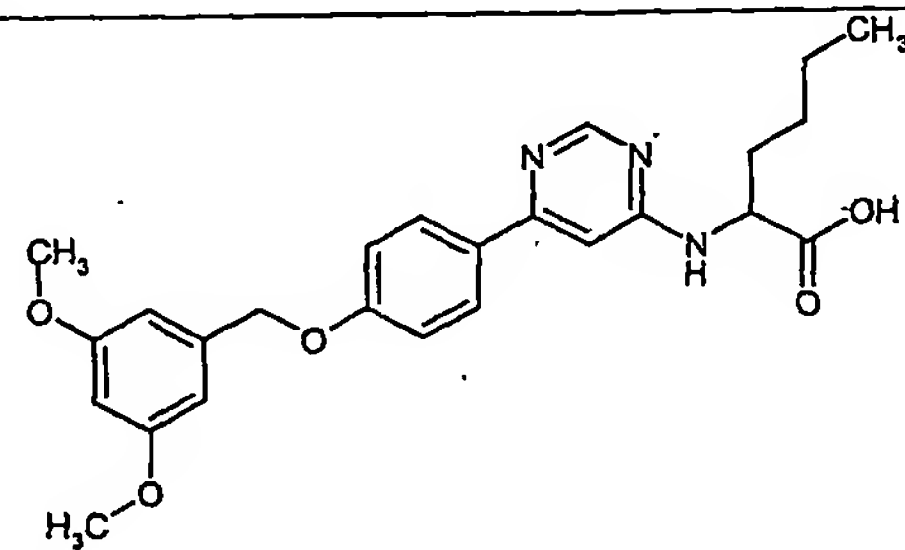
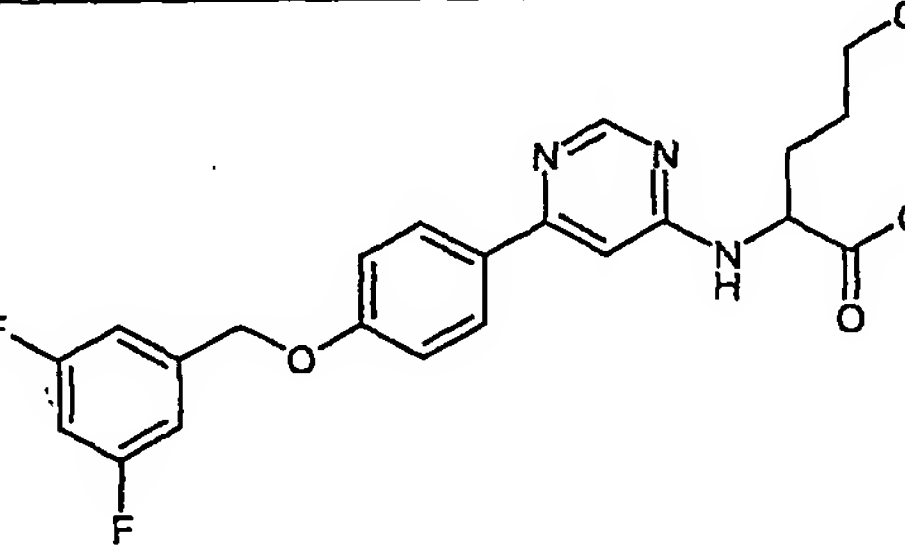
Ex. No	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
2-18		363,42	364	190Z	A
2-19		377,45	378	205Z	A
2-20		417,51	418	125-128	A
2-21		426,48	427	135-136Z	A
2-22		432,53	433	117-120	C
2-23		440,51	441	85-88	A
2-24		393,45	394	190-193Z	A

Ex. No	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
2-25		453,55	454	101-104	A
2-26		440,51	441	120-122Z	A
2-27		440,51	441	113-115	A
2-28		426,48	427	120-123	A
2-29		426,48	427	110-113	A
2-30		441,49	442	169	A

Ex. No	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
2-31		417,39	418	109-112	A
2-32		444,47	445	84-87	A
2-33		444,47	445	92-95	A
2-34		409,46	410	85-90	A
2-35		409,46	410	181-186	A
2-36		456,51	457	109Z	A

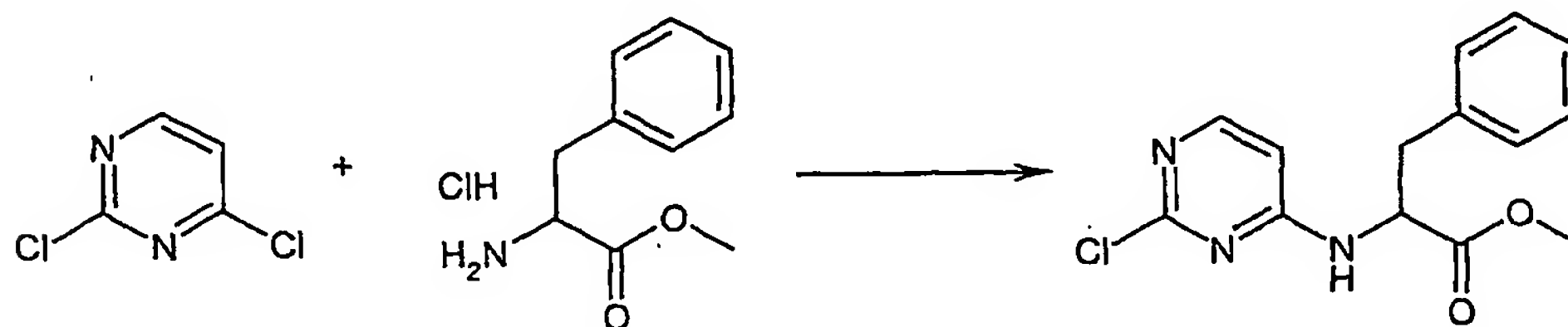


Ex. No	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
2-37		486,53	487	99Z	A
2-38		440,51	441	52-53	A
2-39		462,46	463	90-92	A
2-40		405,50	406	86-88	A
2-41		407,45	408	oil	A
2-42		373,43	374	oil	B

Ex. No	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
2-43		408,44	409	98Z	B
2-44		421,50	422	115-118	A
2-45		451,53	452	88-93	A
2-46		427,45	428	141-147	A

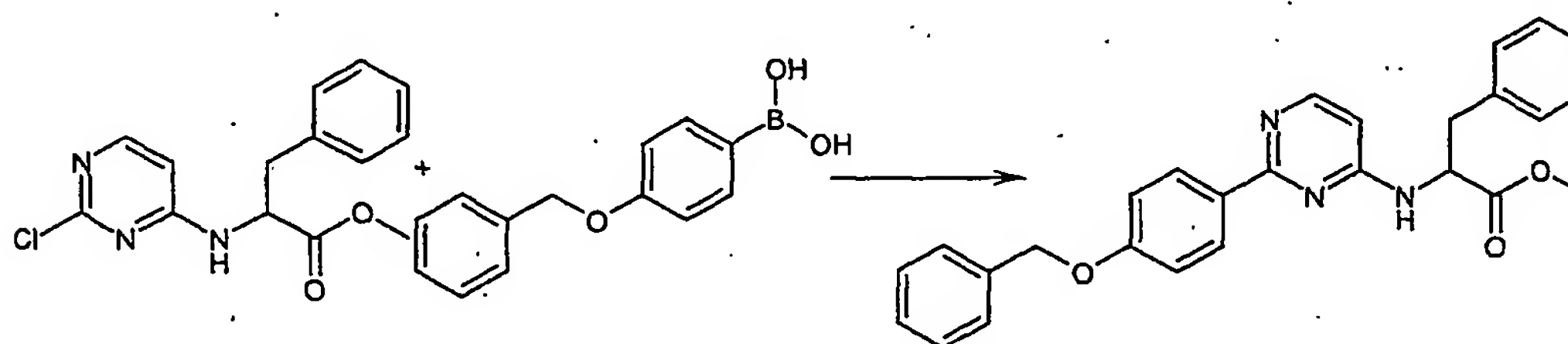
**Example 3-1**Methyl *N*-(2-chloro-4-pyrimidinyl)phenylalaninate

5



To a mixture of 2,4-dichloropyrimidine (0.800 g, 4.85 mmol), *D,L*-phenylalanine methyl ester hydrochloride (1.098 g, 5.090 mmol) and ethanol (15 mL) was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.773 mL, 10.18 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at  
5 reflux for 6 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the precipitate was removed by filtration and washed with ethanol. The combined filtrates were concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by  
10 column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane: ethyl acetate, 2:1) to give methyl *N*-(2-chloro-4-pyrimidinyl)phenylalaninate (1.020 g, 72%) as a colorless oil.

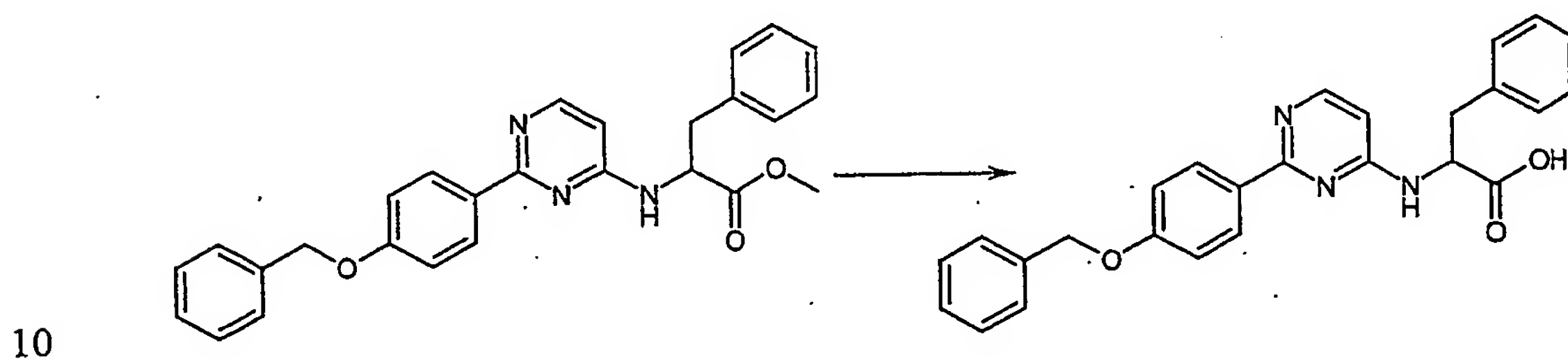
Methyl *N*-{2-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-4-pyrimidinyl}phenylalaninate:



To a mixture of methyl *N*-(2-chloro-4-pyrimidinyl)phenylalaninate (0.368 g, 1.261 mmol), 4-(benzyloxy)phenylboronic acid (0.316 g, 1.388 mmol) and DMF (5 mL) under an argon atmosphere was added a solution of sodium carbonate (0.414 g, 3.910 mmol) in water (2 mL) followed by tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)-  
20 palladium (0.068 g, 0.059 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 95°C overnight. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was treated with 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The mixture was diluted with water, and washed with ethyl acetate. The separated aqueous phase  
25 was neutralized by 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid solution. The resultant precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water and dried under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in a mixture of methylene chloride (10 mL) and methanol

(10 mL), and treated with a solution of diazomethane in ether, which was prepared from 1-methyl-3-nitro-1-nitrosoguanidine (0.5 g, 3.4 mmol), potassium hydroxide (6 g), water (9 g) and ether (25 mL). After being stirred for 1 hour, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane: ethyl acetate, 2:1) to give methyl *N*-{2-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-4-pyrimidinyl}phenylalaninate (0.223 g, 40%) as a colorless oil.

*N*-{2-[4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl]-4-pyrimidinyl}phenylalanine



To a solution of methyl *N*-{2-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-4-pyrimidinyl}phenylalaninate (0.220 g, 0.501 mmol) in methanol (2.0 mL), water (2.0 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (4.0 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The mixture was diluted with water (5 mL). The mixture was neutralized with 1N hydrochloric acid solution (0.715 mL). The resultant crystal was collected by filtration, washed with water and ether, and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-{2-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-4-pyrimidinyl}phenylalanine (0.178 g, 73%) as a white solid.

Melting point: 120-125°C

20 Molecular weight: 425.49

Mass spectrometry: 426 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

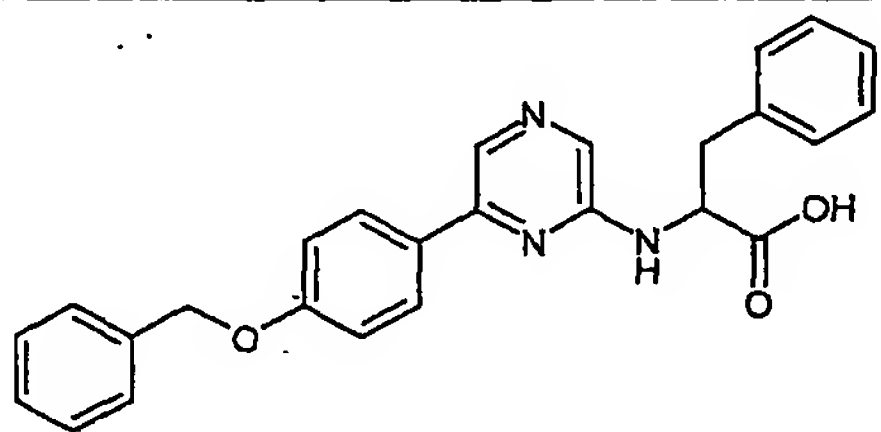
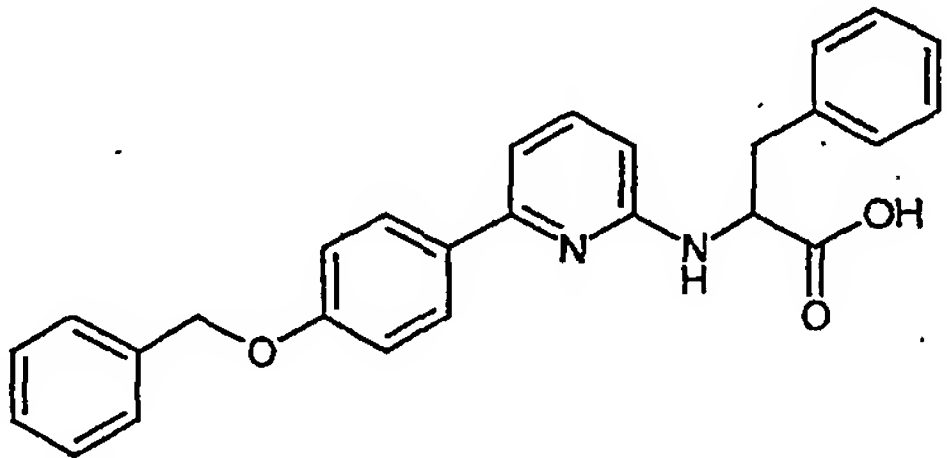
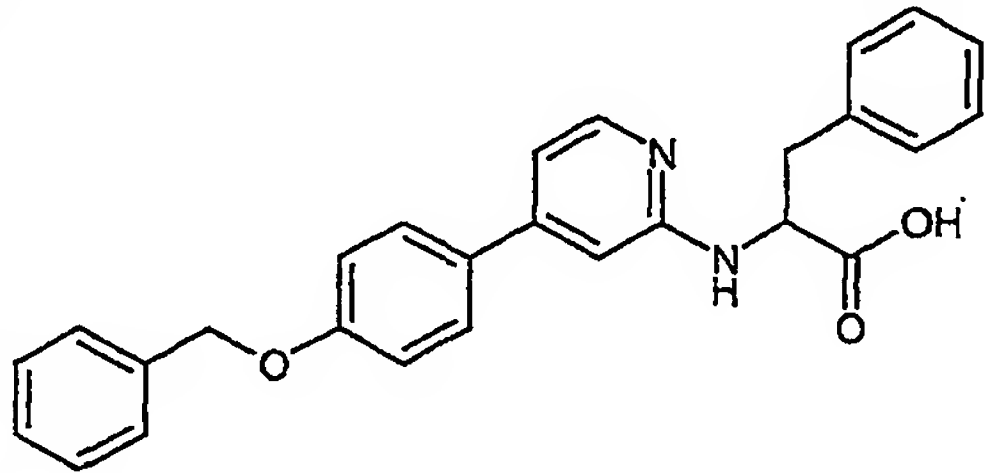
In vitro activity grade: B

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.04 (1H, dd, *J* = 9.3, 13.9 Hz), 3.19 (1H, dd, *J* = 5.0, 13.9 Hz), 4.75 (1H, br), 5.17 (2H, s), 6.45 (1H, d, *J* = 5.5 Hz), 7.07 (2H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.19 (1H, dd, *J* = 6.9, 7.1 Hz), 7.25-7.36 (5H, m), 7.40 (2H, dd, *J* = 7.1, 7.7 Hz), 7.47 (2H, d, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 7.75 (1H, br), 8.11 (1H, d, *J* = 5.8 Hz), 8.23 (2H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 12.66 (1H, br s).

Examples 3-2 to 3-4

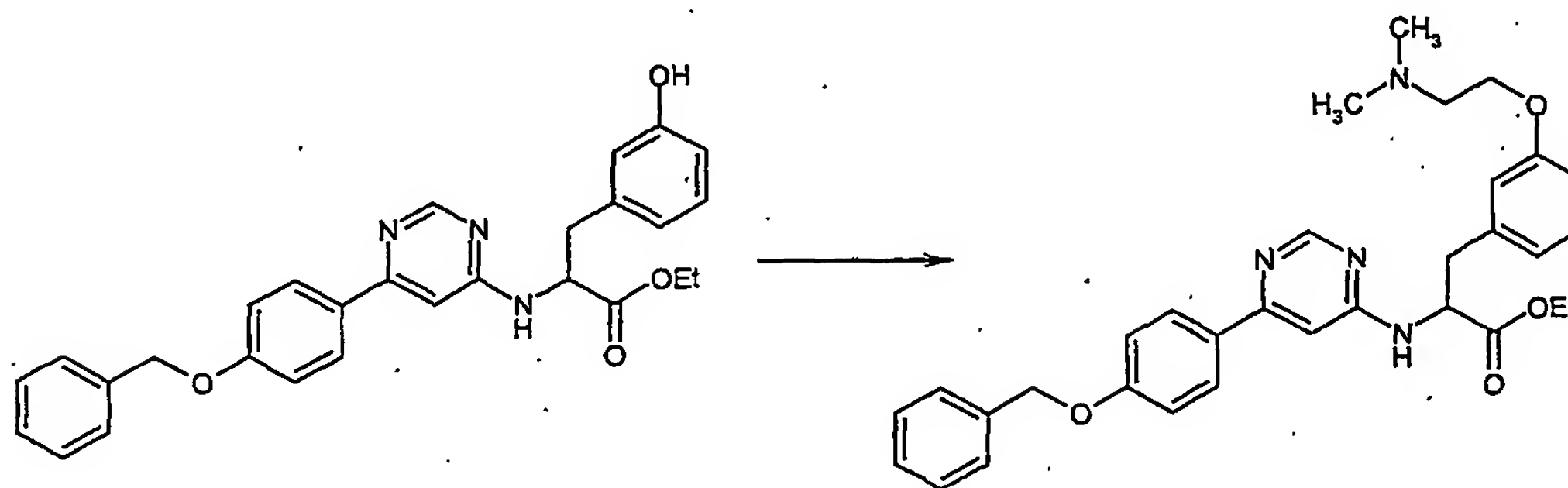
In the similar manners as described in Example 3-1 above, compounds in Examples  
5 3-2 to 3-4 as shown in Table 3 were synthesized.

Table Example 3

Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
3-2		425,49	426	89-92	C
3-3		424,50	425	81-84	C
3-4		424,50	425	194-196	A

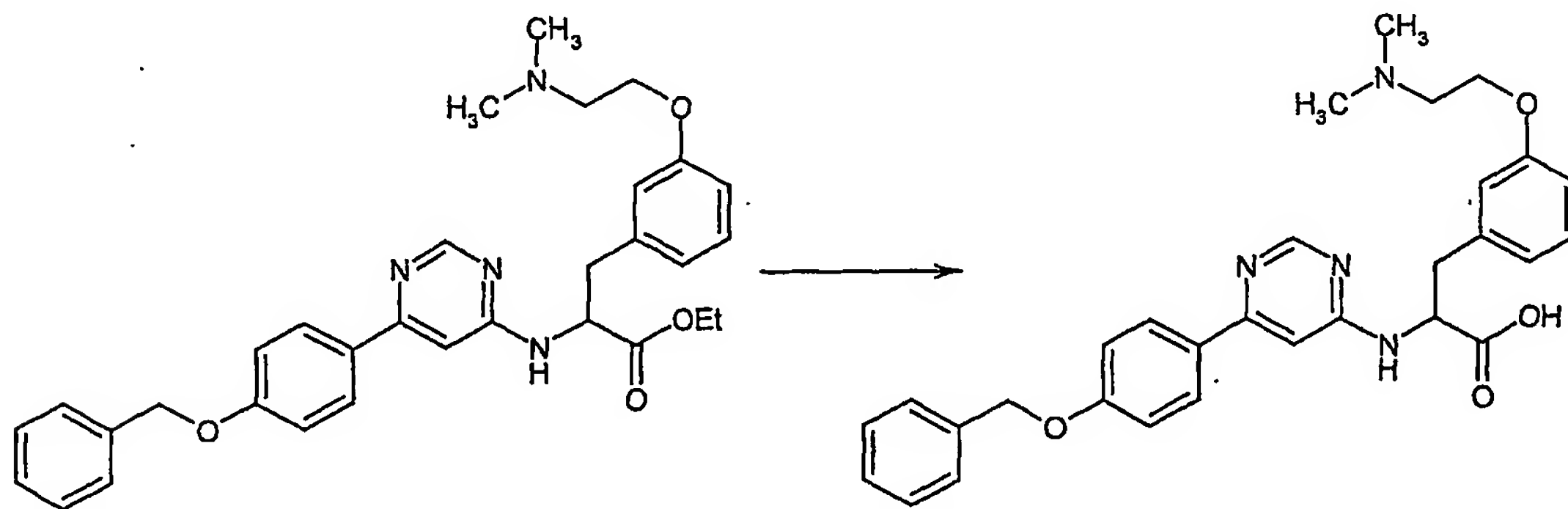
**Example 4-1**

Ethyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]phenylalaninate



A mixture of ethyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-hydroxyphenylalaninate (44.0 mg, 0.09 mmol), (2-chloroethyl)dimethylamine hydrochloride (16.2 mg, 0.11 mmol) and potassium carbonate (32.4 mg, 0.23 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL) was stirred at 60°C overnight and at 90°C for 4 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and the precipitate was filtered off. The filtrate was purified by preparative TLC (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH/conc.NH<sub>3</sub>, 100/10/1) to give ethyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]phenylalaninate (30.0 mg, 59 %) as a gum.

*N*-{6-[4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]phenylalanine



- 99 -

To a solution of *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy) phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-[2-(dimethylamino)-ethoxy]phenylalaninate (30 mg, 0.060 mmol) in THF (0.1 mL) was added 1N LiOH aqueous solution (0.08 mL, 0.08 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was neutralized with 1N HCl (0.08 mL) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by reversed phase preparative TLC (Merck RP-18, CH<sub>3</sub>CN/water, 2/1) followed by crystallization from ethyl ether to give *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]phenylalanine (10.1 mg, 36 %) as a colorless powder.

Melting point: 143.1°C

10 Molecular weight: 512.61

Mass spectrometry: 513 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

In vitro activity grade: A

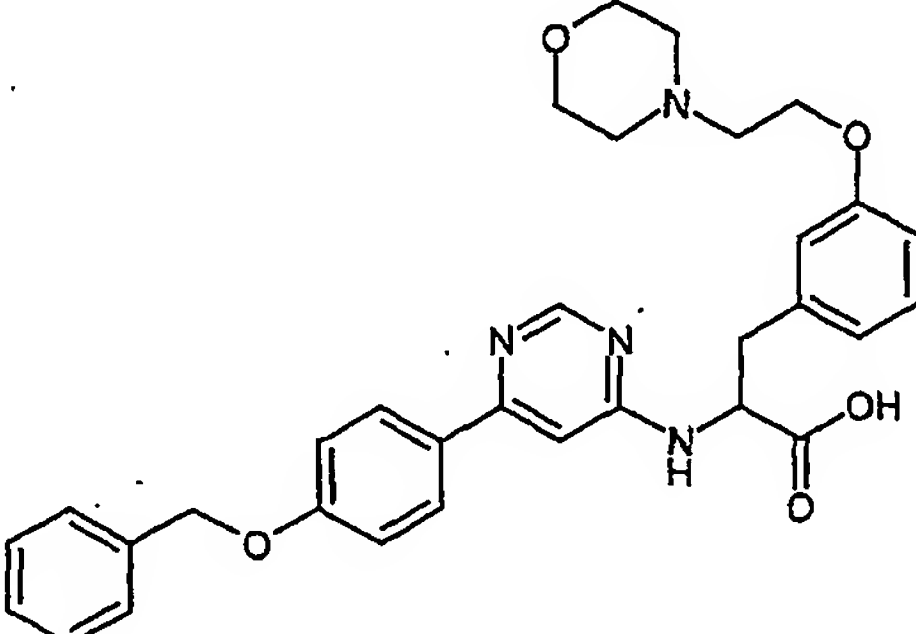
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.22 (6H, s), 2.63 (2H, bs), 2.97 (1H, dd, *J* = 13.2, 9.5 Hz), 3.17 (1H, d, *J* = 10.1 Hz), 4.00 (2H, t, *J* = 5.7 Hz), 4.75 (1H, bs), 5.17 (2H, s), 6.75 (1H, d, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 6.84 (1H, d, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 6.85 (1H, s), 6.99 (1H, s), 7.12 (2H, d, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 7.16 (1H, t, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 7.34 (1H, t, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 7.40 (2H, t, *J* = 7.0 Hz), 7.47 (2H, d, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 7.56 (1H, bs), 7.93 (2H, d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 8.43 (1H, bs).

## 20 Example 4-2

In the similar manners as described in Example 4-1 above, compound in Example 4-2 as shown in Table 4 was synthesized.



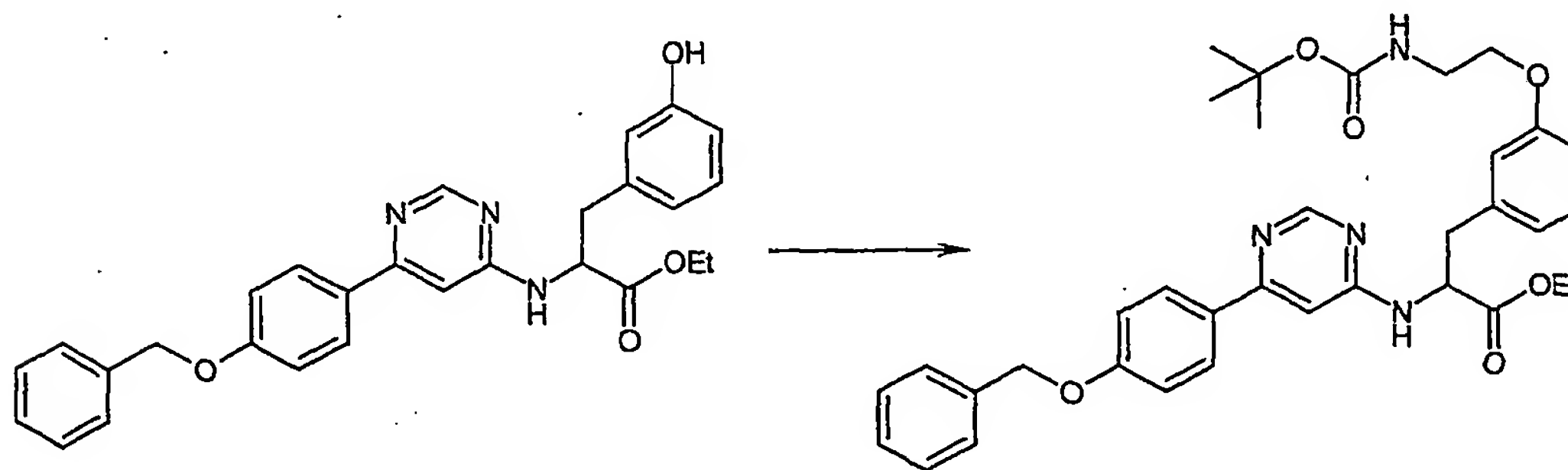
Table Example 4

Ex. No	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
4-2		554,65	555	111	A

Example 5-1

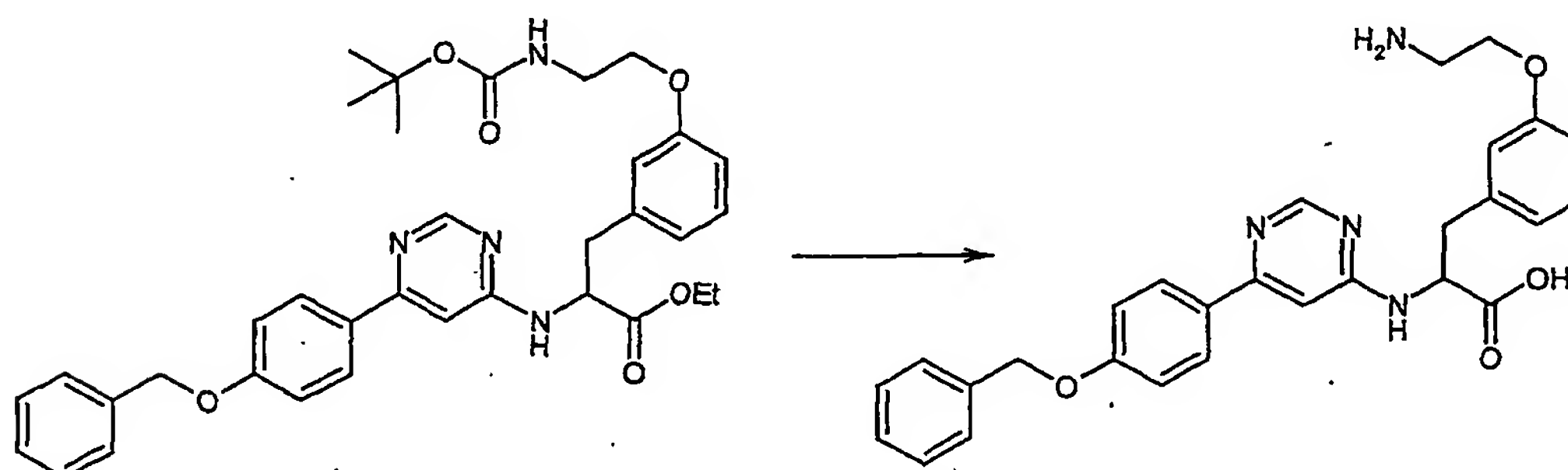
5

Ethyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]ethoxy}phenylalaninate



- 10 A mixture of ethyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-hydroxyphenylalaninate (150.0 mg, 0.32 mmol), tert-butyl (2-bromoethyl)carbamate (107.4 mg, 0.48 mmol) and potassium carbonate (66.2 mg, 0.48 mmol) and DMF (1.0 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 days. The mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was
- 15 purified by preparative TLC (CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH, 19/1; then CHCl<sub>3</sub>/AcOEt, 2/1)) to give ethyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]ethoxy}phenylalaninate (47.0 mg, 24 %) as a gum.

3-(2-Aminoethoxy)-*N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine:



5

To a solution of ethyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]ethoxy}phenyl alaninate (47.0 mg, 0.080 mmol) in ethanol (1.0 mL) was added 1N LiOH aqueous solution (0.12 mL, 0.12 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The mixture was neutralized with 1N HCl (0.12 mL) and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in methanol (1.0 mL). A 4N solution of HCl in dioxane (1.0 mL, 4.0 mmol) was added to the solution, which was kept at room temperature overnight. The volatiles were evaporated off, and the residual solid was triturated with ethyl ether to give a crude powder, which was recrystallized from a mixture of THF and water to give 3-(2-aminoethoxy)-*N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine (13.7 mg, 37 %) as a colorless powder.

15

Melting point: 153.8°C

Molecular weight: 484.55

20

Mass spectrometry: 485 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>

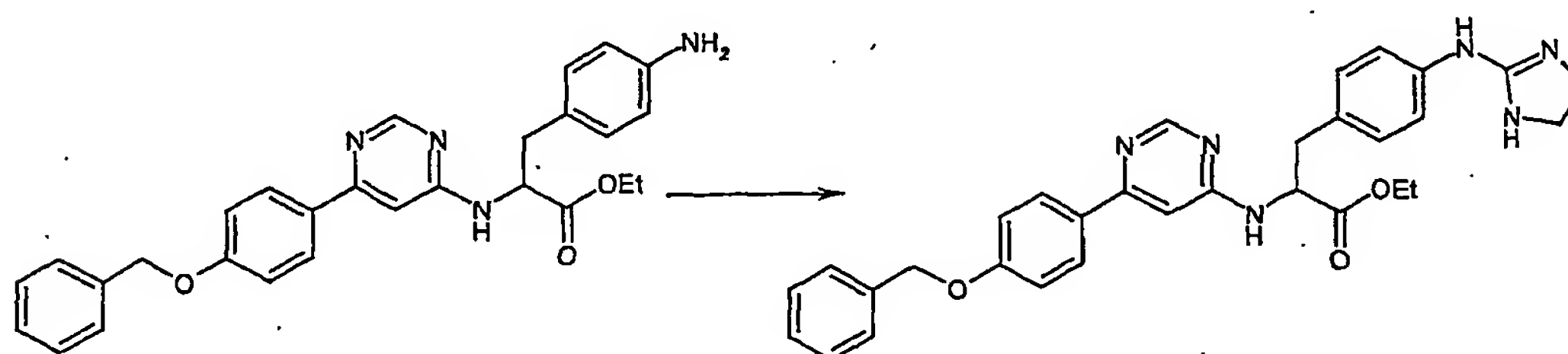
In vitro activity grade: A

25

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 3.11 (1H, dd,  $J$  = 14.0, 8.8 Hz), 3.33 (2H, t,  $J$  = 5.1 Hz), 3.37 (1H, dd,  $J$  = 14.1 Hz, 5.2 Hz), 4.19 (1H, t,  $J$  = 4.9 Hz), 5.13 (1H, bs), 5.20 (2H, s), 6.87 (1H, d,  $J$  = 8.2 Hz), 6.93-6.96 (3H, m), 7.18 (2H, d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz), 7.23 (1H, t,  $J$  = 7.9 Hz), 7.32 (1H, t,  $J$  = 7.3 Hz), 7.38 (2H, t,  $J$  = 7.4 Hz), 7.45 (2H, d,  $J$  = 7.9 Hz), 7.78 (2H, d,  $J$  = 9.1 Hz), 8.54 (1H, s).

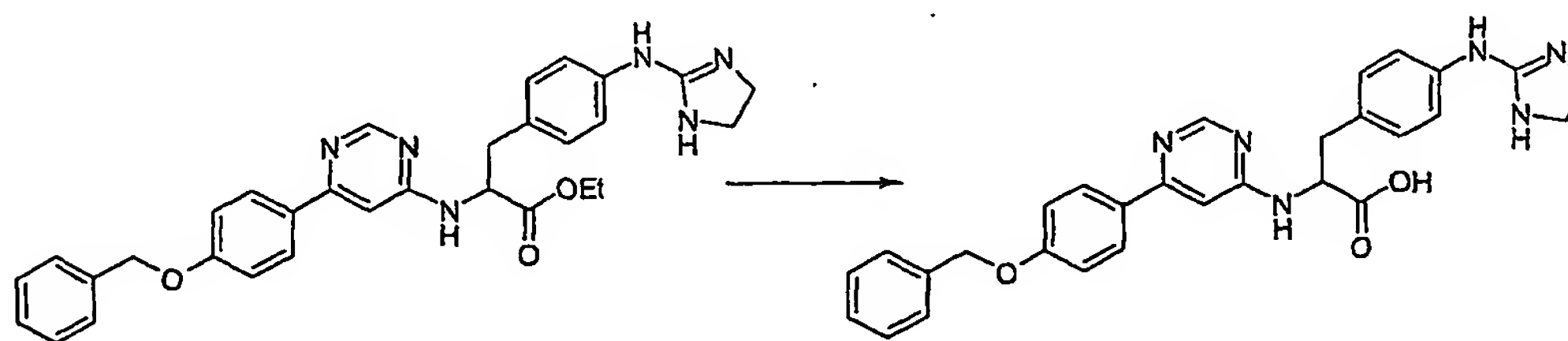
**Example 6-1**

Ethyl N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-4-(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-ylamino)phenylalaninate:



A mixture of ethyl 4-amino-N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (65.0 mg, 0.14 mmol), methyl 2-(methylthio)-4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazole-1-carboxylate (29.0 mg, 0.17 mmol) in acetic acid (0.20 mL) and ethanol (2.0 mL) was stirred at 65°C for 2 days. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH/conc.NH<sub>3</sub>, 100/10/1) to give ethyl N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-4-(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-ylamino)phenylalaninate (49.0 mg, 66%) as a gum.

N-{6-[4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-4-(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-ylamino)phenylalanine



To an iced solution of ethyl N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-4-(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-ylamino)phenylalaninate (49.0 mg, 0.09 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran

- 103 -

(1.0 mL) was added 1N LiOH (0.14 mL, 0.14 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 5 hours. After neutralized with 1N HCl (0.147 mL), the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to the driness. The residue was purified by HP-20 column chromatography (water → MeOH) followed by trituration with ethyl ether to give *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-4-(4,5-dihydro-1*H*-imidazol-2-ylamino)phenyl-alanine (23.0 mg, 50 %) as an ivory powder.

Melting point: 169.2°C (dec.)

Molecular weight: 508.58

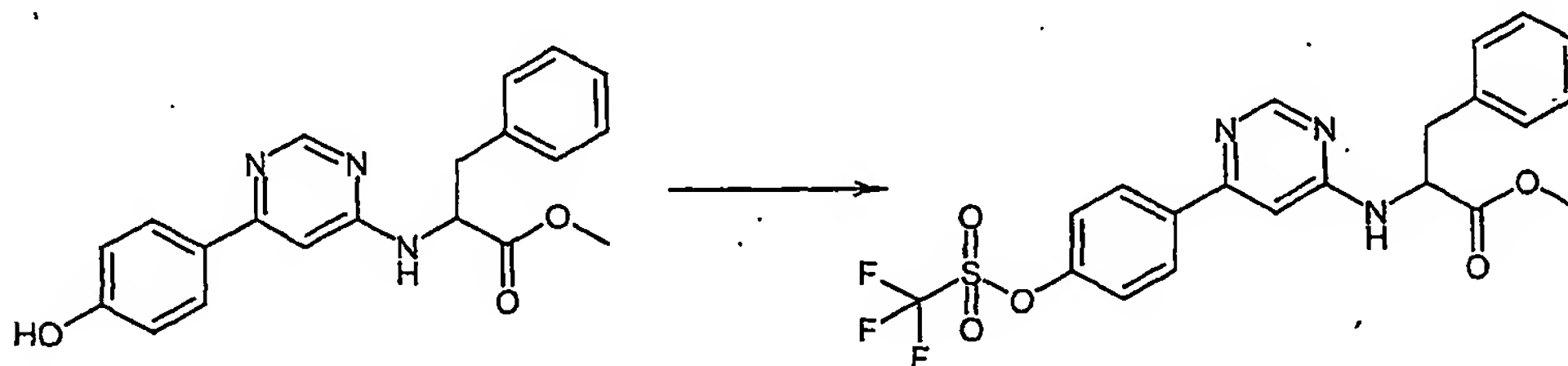
Mass spectrometry: 509 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

In vitro activity grade: A

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 3.12 (1H, dd, *J* = 13.8, 7.3 Hz), 3.33 (1H, m), 3.74 (4H, m), 5.16 (2H, s), 6.84 (1H, bs), 7.10 (2H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 7.15 (2H, d, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 7.30-7.39 (5H, m), 7.45 (2H, d, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 7.84 (2H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 8.40 (1H, s).

### Example 7-1

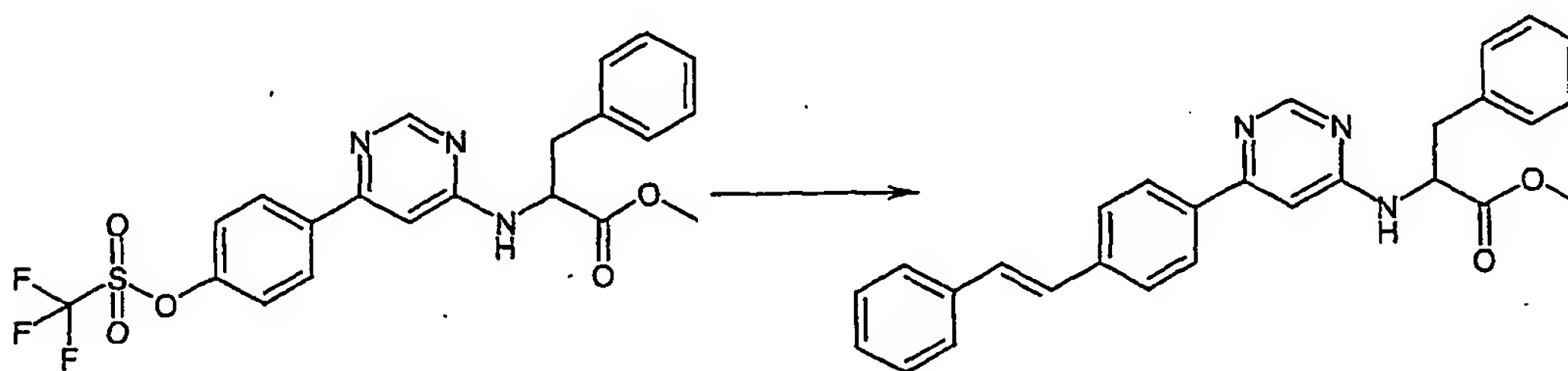
Methyl *N*-[6-(4-[[[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy}phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl]phenyl)alaninate



To a solution of methyl *N*-[6-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]phenylalaninate (0.03 g, 0.09 mmol) and triethylamine (0.03 mL, 0.19 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) was added trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride (0.04 mL, 0.26 mmol) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The mixture was diluted with water and extracted with chloroform. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced

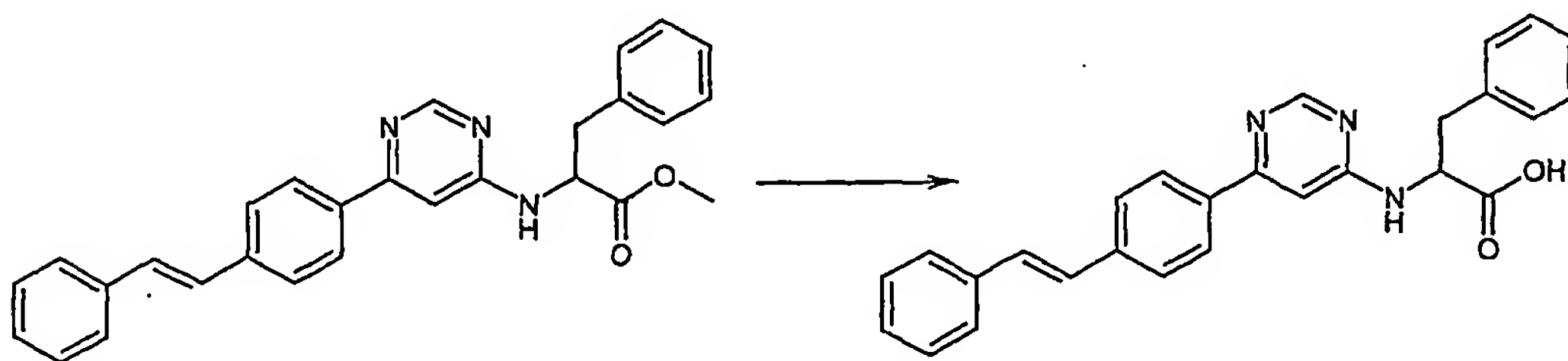
pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane: ethyl acetate, 3:1) to give methyl *N*-[6-(4-[[[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy}phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (39 mg, 94%) as slightly yellow oil.

5 Methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(*E*)-2-phenylvinyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate



To a solution of methyl *N*-[6-(4-[[[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy}phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (0.046 g, 0.10 mmol) and trimethylamine (0.04 mL, 0.29 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (2 mL) was added tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.09 g, 0.01 mmol) and styrene (0.020 mL, 0.19 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at 80°C overnight. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by preparative TLC (silica-gel, hexane: ethyl acetate, 3:2) to give methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(*E*)-2-phenylvinyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl) phenylalaninate (0.0126 g, 30%) as colorless solid.

20 *N*-(6-{4-[(*E*)-2-Phenylvinyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine



To a solution of methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(*E*)-2-phenylvinyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl) phenylalaninate (0.016 g, 0.04 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) was added 1M NaOH aqueous solution (0.5 mL) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 3 hours. After the removal of methanol under reduced pressure, the residue was diluted with water.

5 The solution was washed with diethyl ether and acidified by 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-(6-{4-[(*E*)-2-phenylvinyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine (0.014 g, 92%) as colorless solid.

Melting point: 214-216 °C (dec.)

10 Molecular weight: 421.503

Mass spectrometry: 422 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

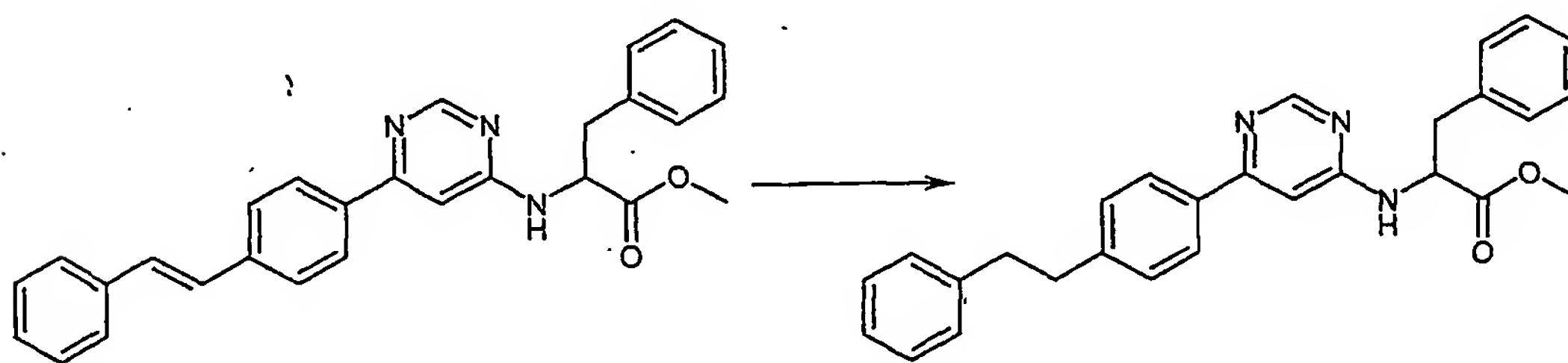
In vitro activity grade: A

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOH-*d*<sub>4</sub>): δ 3.15 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.8, 13.9 Hz), 3.44 (1H, dd, *J* = 4.4, 13.9 Hz), 5.24 (1H, m), 7.06 (1H, br s), 7.21 (1H, m), 7.29 (6H, m), 7.37 (2H, m), 7.40 (1H, d, *J* = 5.0 Hz), 7.61 (2H, d, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.80 (4H, m), 8.63 (1H, br s).

### Example 8-1

Methyl *N*-(6-[4-(2-phenylethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate

20



25

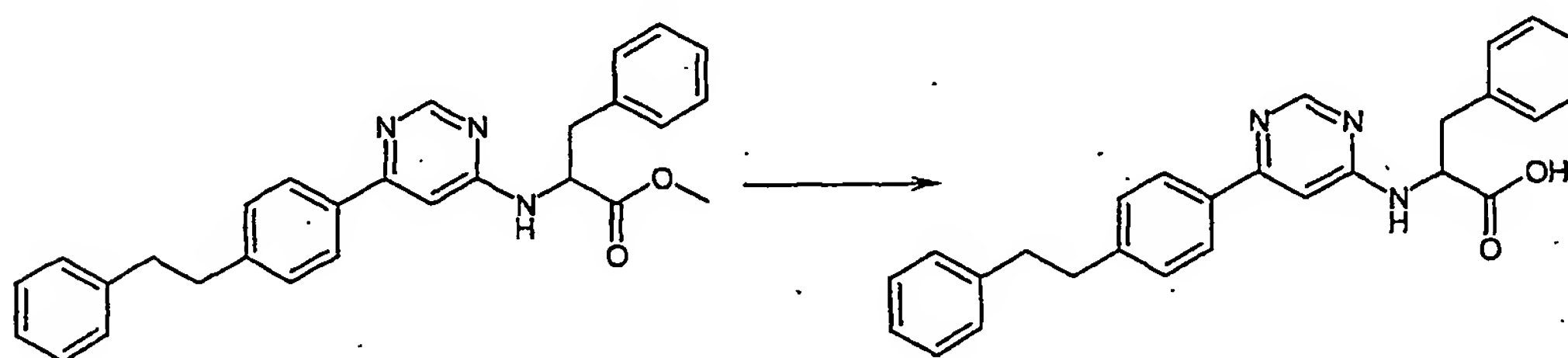
A mixture of methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(*E*)-2-phenylvinyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl) phenylalaninate (0.016 g, 0.04 mmol), 10% palladium on activated carbon (0.002 g) and methanol (1 mL) under a hydrogen atmosphere was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The resulting mixture was filtered through a Celite pad, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC

- 106 -

(silica-gel, hexane: ethyl acetate, 1:1) to give methyl *N*-{6-[4-(2-phenylethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (0.014 g, 88%) as colorless oil.

*N*-{6-[4-(2-Phenylethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine

5



To a solution of methyl *N*-{6-[4-(2-phenylethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (0.013 g, 0.03 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) was added 1M NaOH aqueous solution (0.5 mL) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 3 hours. After the removal of methanol under reduced pressure, water was added to the residue. The solution was washed with diethyl ether and acidified by 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-{6-[4-(2-phenylethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine (0.01 g, 85%) as colorless solid.

15

Melting point: 216-218°C

Molecular weight: 423.519

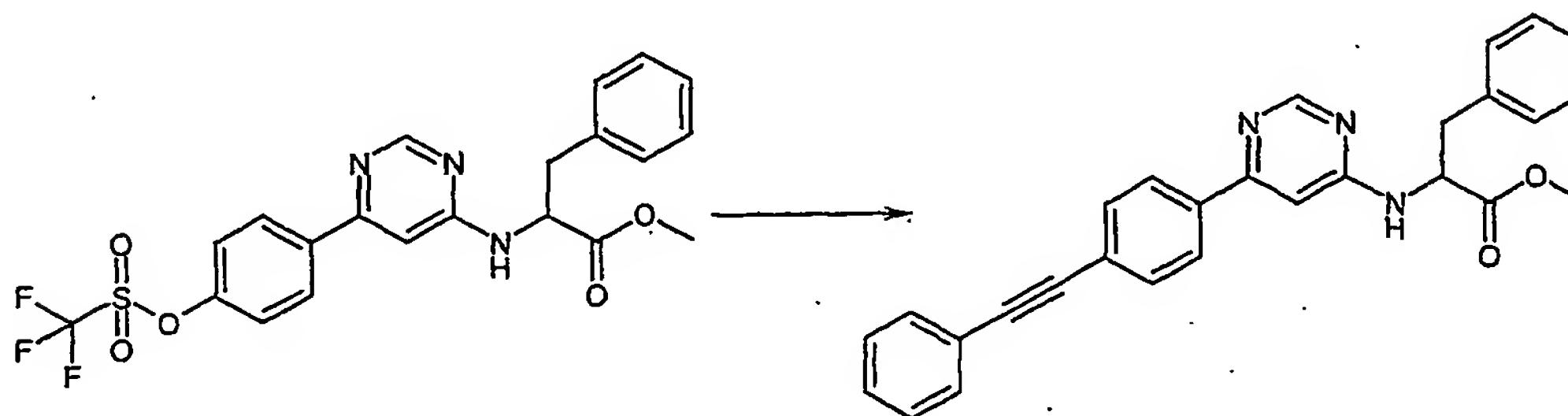
Mass spectrometry: 424 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

In vitro activity grade: A

20

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOH-*d*<sub>4</sub>): δ 2.96 (2H, dd, *J* = 7.6, 7.9 Hz), 3.04 (2H, dd, *J* = 6.0, 7.9 Hz), 3.13 (1H, dd, *J* = 9.5, 14.2 Hz), 3.42 (1H, m), 5.22 (1H, br s), 7.00 (1H, br s), 7.14-7.27 (10H, m), 7.40 (2H, d, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 7.67 (2H, d, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 8.59 (1H, br s).



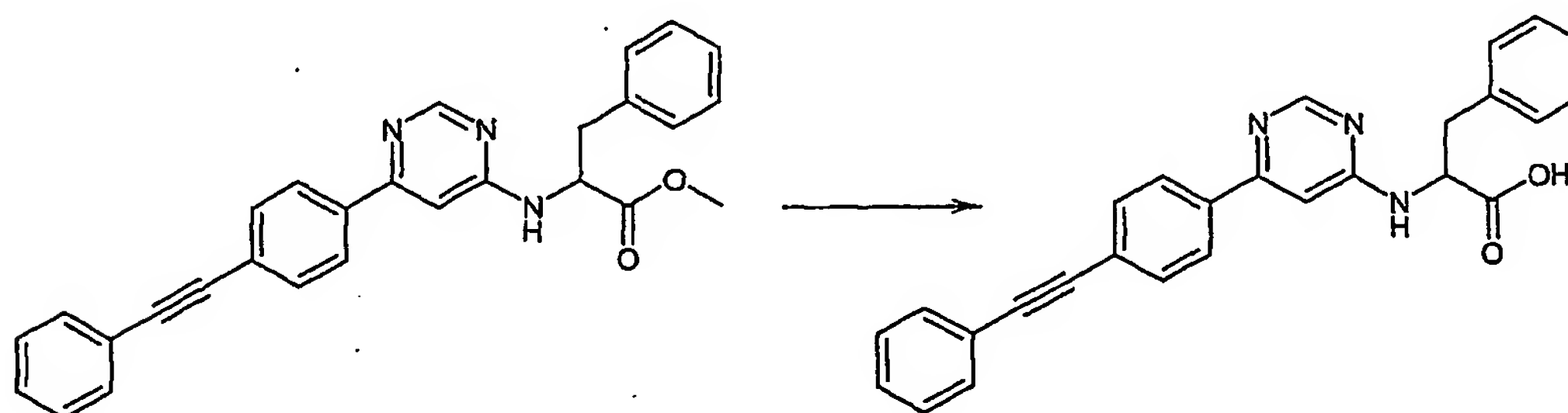
**Example 9-1**Methyl *N*-{6-[4-(phenylethynyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate

5

To a solution of methyl *N*-[6-(4-[[trifluoromethyl]sulfonyl]oxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (0.05 g, 0.10 mmol) and trimethylamine (0.04 mL, 0.31 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (2 mL) was added tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.06 g, 0.01 mmol) and phenylacetylene (0.02 mL, 0.21 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 7 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane: ethyl acetate, 4:1) to give methyl *N*-{6-[4-(phenylethynyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (0.038 g, 85 %) as slightly yellow oil.

10

15

*N*-{6-[4-(Phenylethynyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine

20

- 108 -

To a solution of methyl *N*-{6-[4-(phenylethynyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (0.011 g, 0.030 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) was added 1M NaOH aqueous solution (0.5 mL) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 3 hours. After the removal of methanol under reduced pressure, water was added to the residue. The solution was washed with diethyl ether and acidified by 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-{6-[4-(phenylethynyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine (0.007 g, 67%) as a colorless solid.

Melting point: 215-218 °C (dec.)

Molecular weight: 419.487

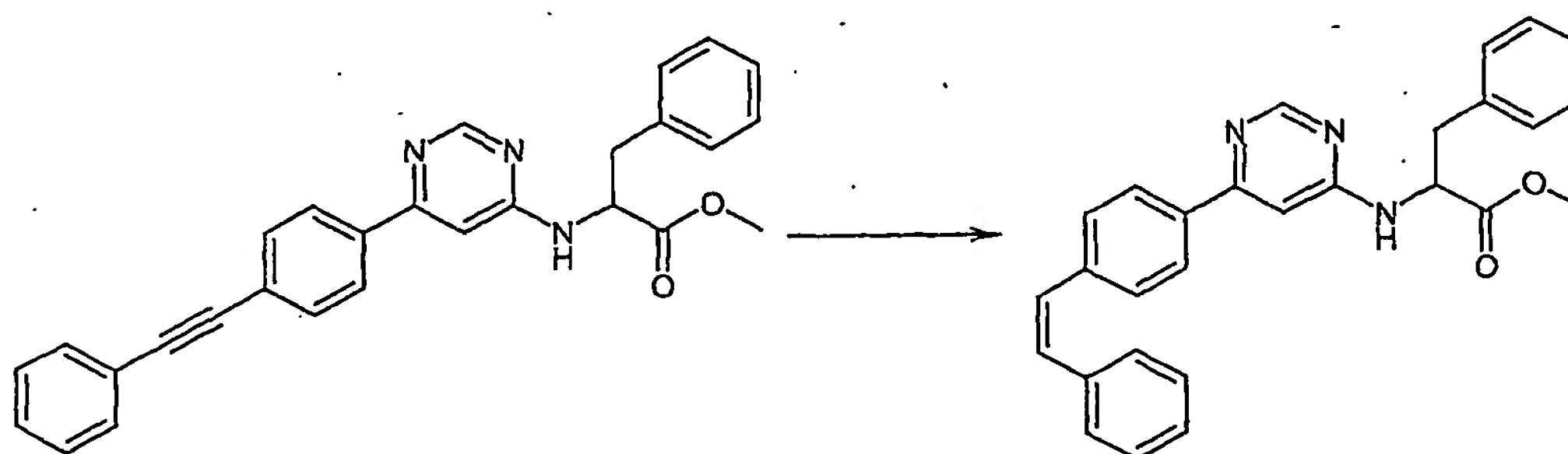
Mass spectrometry: 420 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

In vitro activity grade: A

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOH-*d*<sub>4</sub>): δ 3.13 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.8, 13.9 Hz), 3.41 (1H, dd, *J* = 4.7, 13.9 Hz), 5.18 (1H, m), 7.03 (1H, br s), 7.20 (1H, m), 7.27 (4H, m), 7.40 (3H, m), 7.55 (2H, m), 7.71 (2H, d, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 7.83 (2H, d, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 8.60 (1H, br s).

### Example 10-1

Methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(*Z*)-2-phenylvinyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate

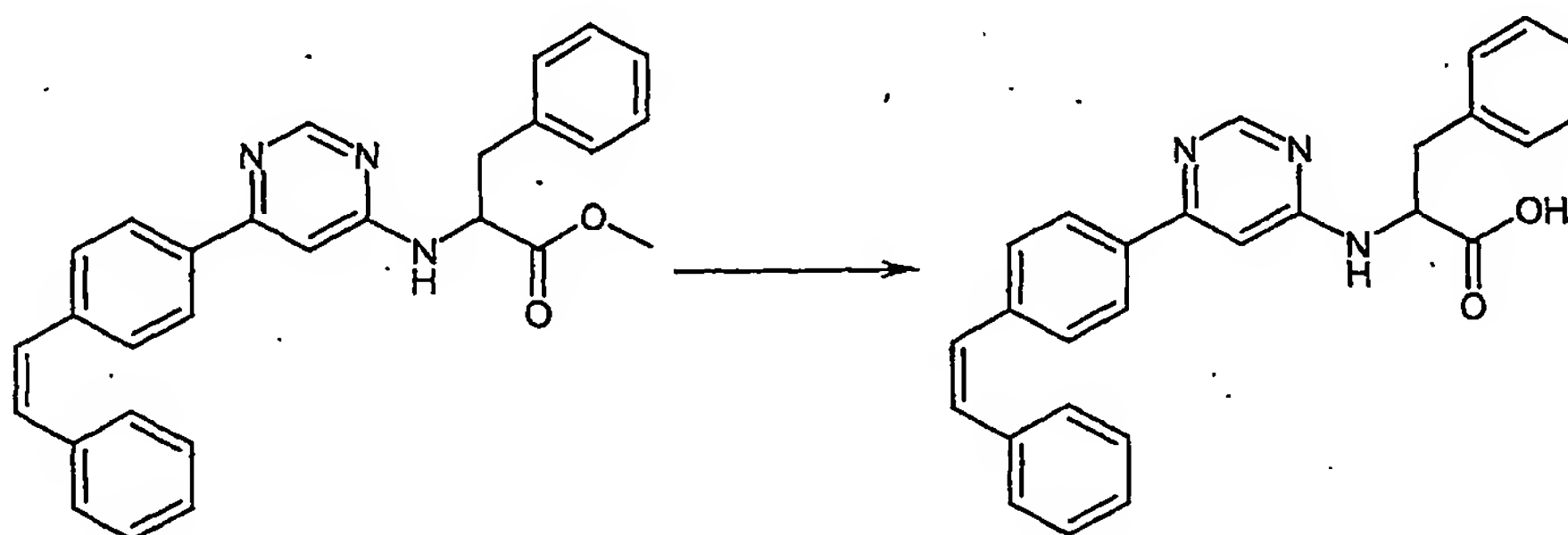


A mixture of methyl *N*-{6-[4-(phenylethynyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (0.025 g, 0.06 mmol), palladium-barium sulfate (0.001 g), quinoline (0.01 mL) and methanol (2 mL) under a hydrogen atmosphere was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The resulting mixture was filtered through a Celite pad, and the filtrate was

- 109 -

concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (silica-gel, hexane: ethyl acetate, 7:3 x 5) to give methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(*Z*)-2-phenylvinyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl) phenylalaninate (0.017 g, 69%) as colorless oil.

5 *N*-(6-{4-[(*Z*)-2-Phenylvinyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanin



To a solution of methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(*Z*)-2-phenylvinyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl) phenylalaninate (0.016 g, 0.04 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) was added 1M NaOH aqueous solution (0.5 mL) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 3 hours. After the removal of methanol under reduced pressure, water was added to the residue. The solution was washed with diethyl ether, and the separated aqueous solution was acidified by 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-(6-{4-[(*Z*)-2-phenylvinyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanin (0.008 g, 53%) as slightly yellow solid.

Melting point: 217-220°C (dec.)

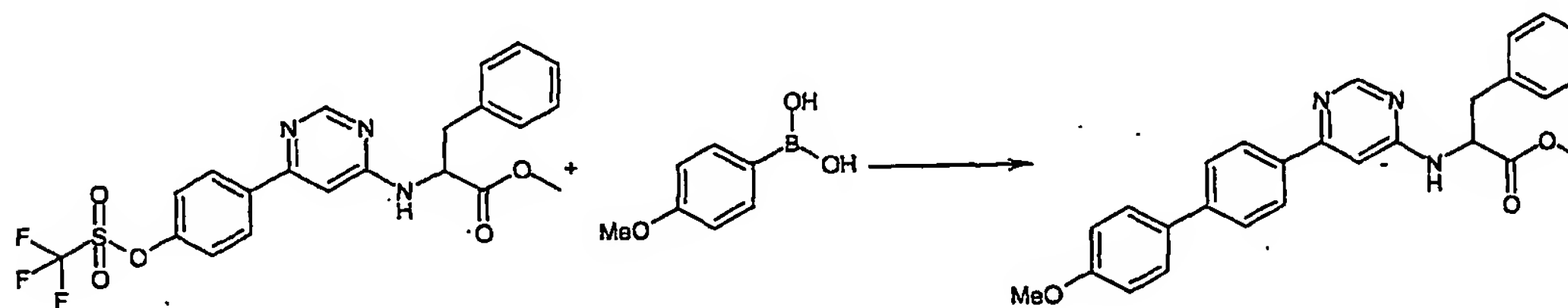
Molecular weight: 421.503

Mass spectrometry: 422 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>

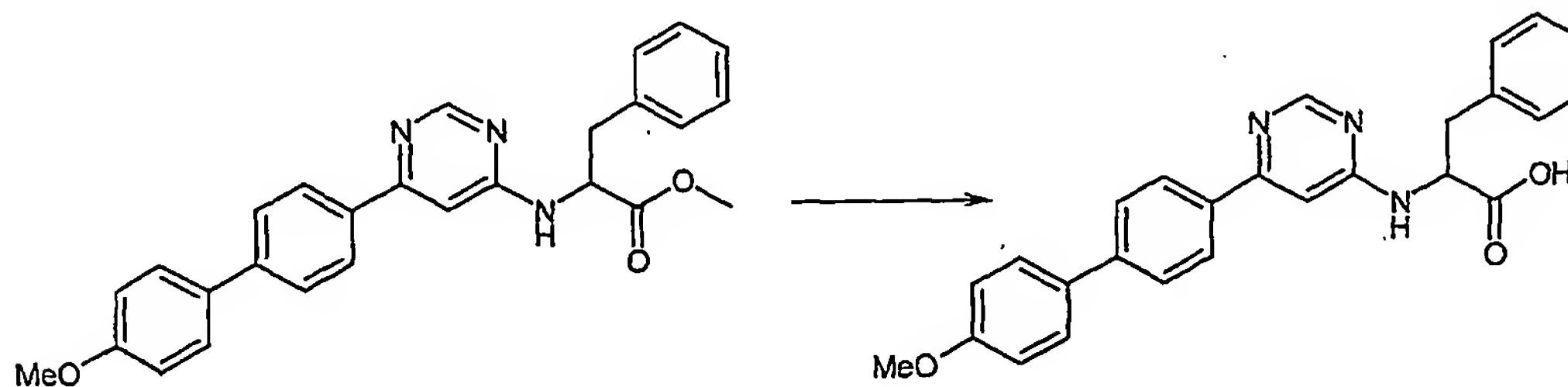
20 In vitro activity grade: A

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOH-*d*<sub>4</sub>): δ 3.14 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.8, 13.9 Hz), 3.42 (1H, dd, *J* = 4.7, 13.9 Hz), 5.23 (1H, m), 6.69 (1H, d, *J* = 12.0 Hz), 6.83 (1H, d, *J* = 12.3 Hz), 7.01 (1H, br s), 7.24 (10H, m), 7.45 (2H, d, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 7.64 (2H, d, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 8.61 (1H, br s)

25

**Example 11-1**Methyl *N*-[6-(4'-methoxybiphenyl-4-yl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate

10 To a mixture of methyl *N*-[6-(4-{{[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy}phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (0.060 g, 0.12 mmol), 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid (0.038 g, 0.25 mmol), potassium carbonate (0.052 g, 0.37 mmol) and benzene (0.4 mL) under an argon atmosphere was added tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.007 g, 0.01 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 85°C overnight. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was filtered through a Celite pad, and the filtrate was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by preparative TLC (silica-gel, hexane: ethyl acetate, 3:2) to give methyl *N*-[6-(4'-methoxybiphenyl-4-yl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (0.039 g, 72%) as yellow solid.

*N*-[6-(4'-Methoxybiphenyl-4-yl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalanine

To a solution of methyl *N*-[6-(4'-methoxybiphenyl-4-yl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (0.038 g, 0.09 mmol) in methanol (1 mL) was added 1M NaOH aqueous

solution (0.5 mL) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour. After the removal of methanol under reduced pressure, water was added to the residue. The aqueous solution was washed with diethyl ether and neutralized by aqueous hydrochloric acid. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-[6-(4'-methoxybiphenyl-4-yl)pyrimidin-4-yl]-phenylalanine (0.034 g, 92%) as slightly yellow solid.

Melting point: 123-125°C

Molecular weight: 425.492

Mass spectrometry: 426 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

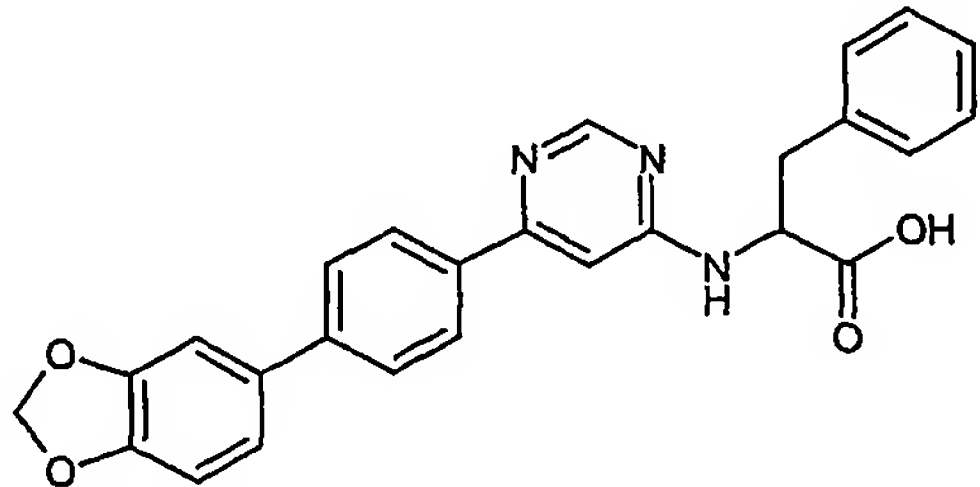
In vitro activity grade: A

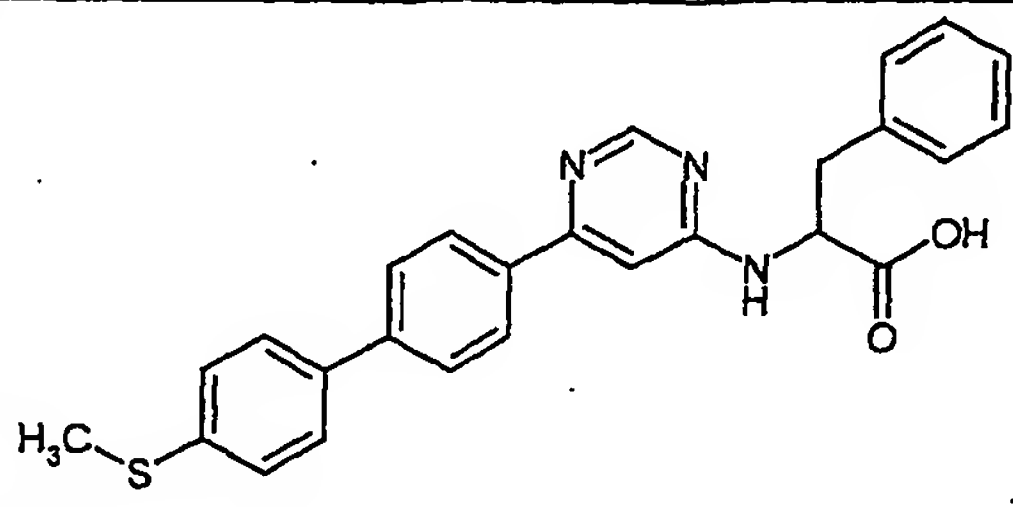
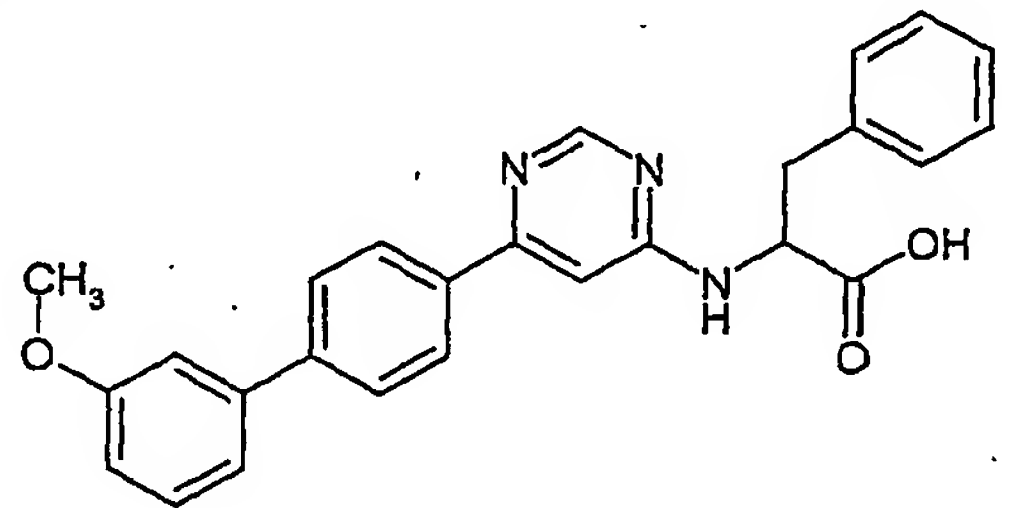
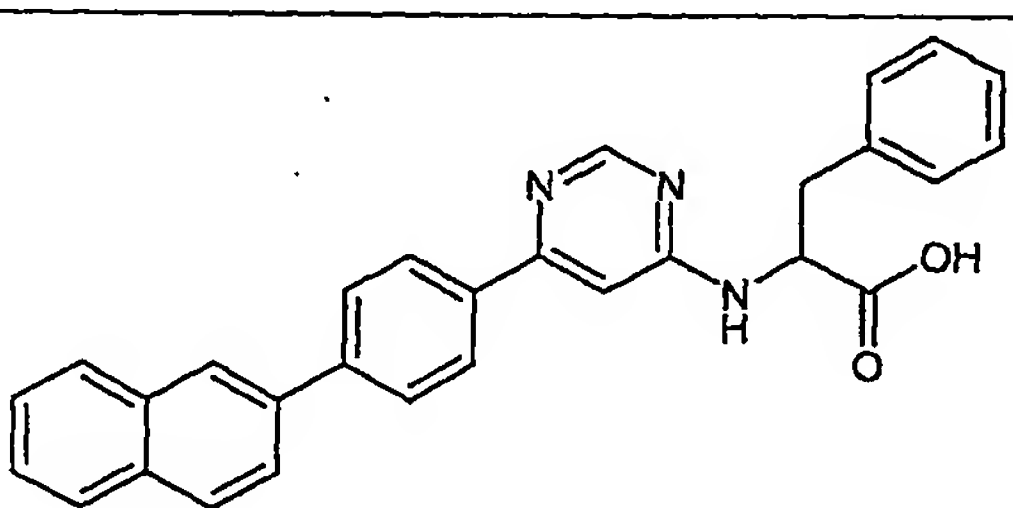
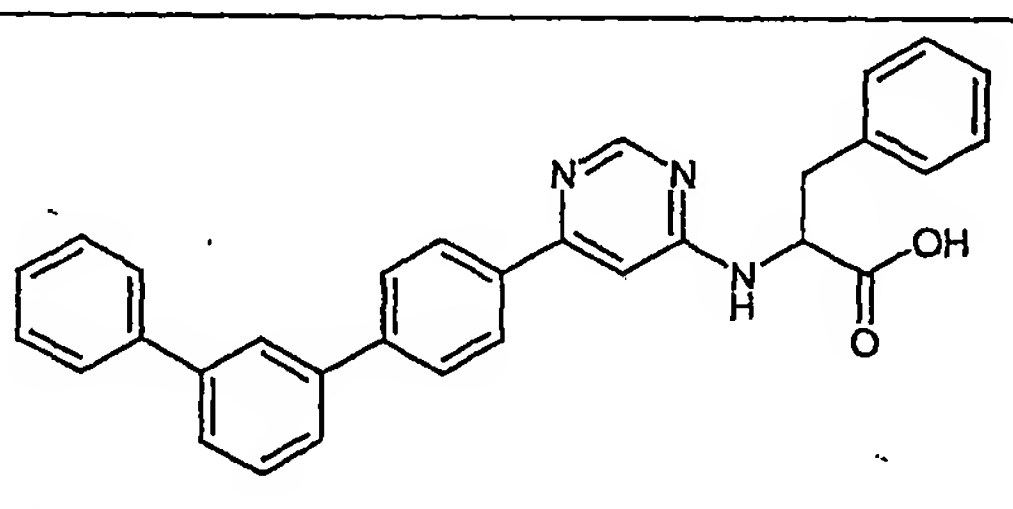
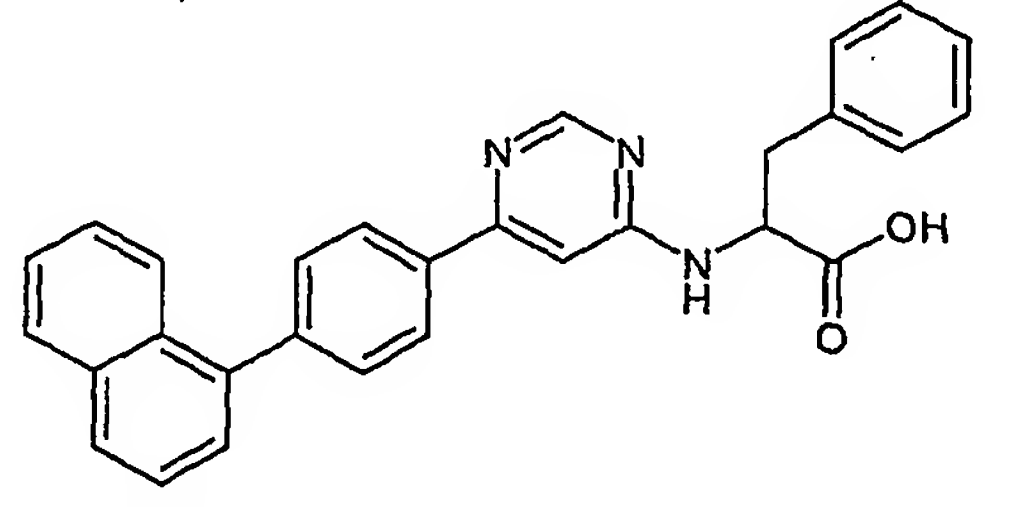
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.03 (1H, dd, *J* = 9.5, 13.9 Hz), 3.22 (1H, m), 3.81 (3H, s), 4.82 (1H, m), 7.05 (2H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 7.11 (1H, br s), 7.20 (1H, m), 7.30 (4H, m), 7.70 (2H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 7.77 (2H, d, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 8.02 (2H, d, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 8.53 (1H, br s).

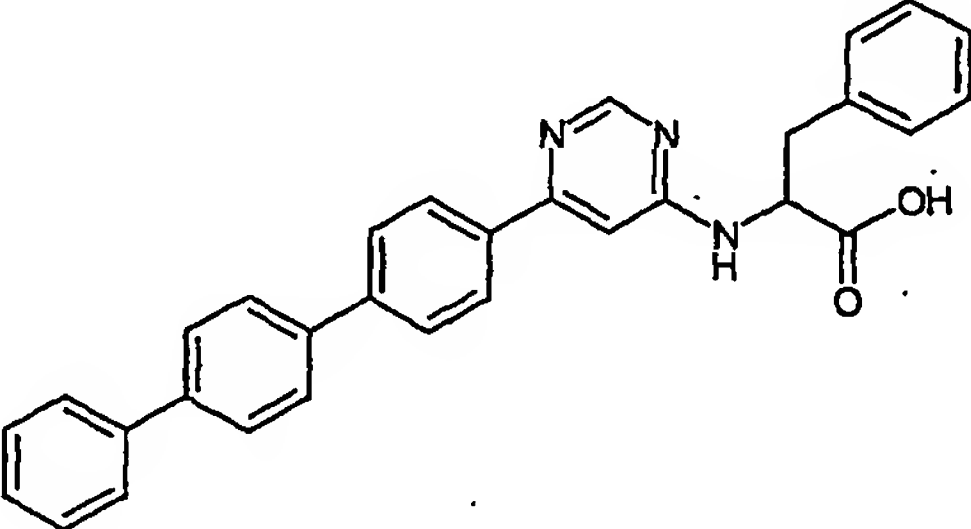
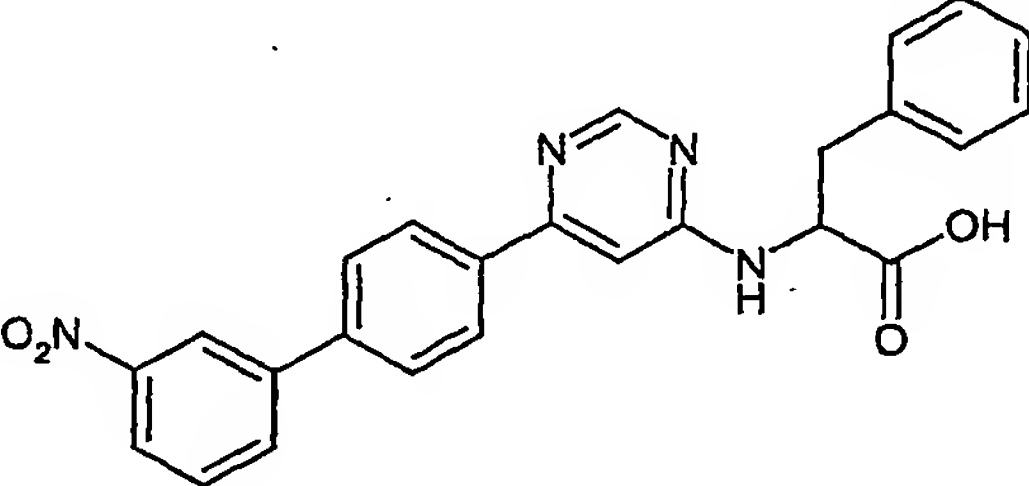
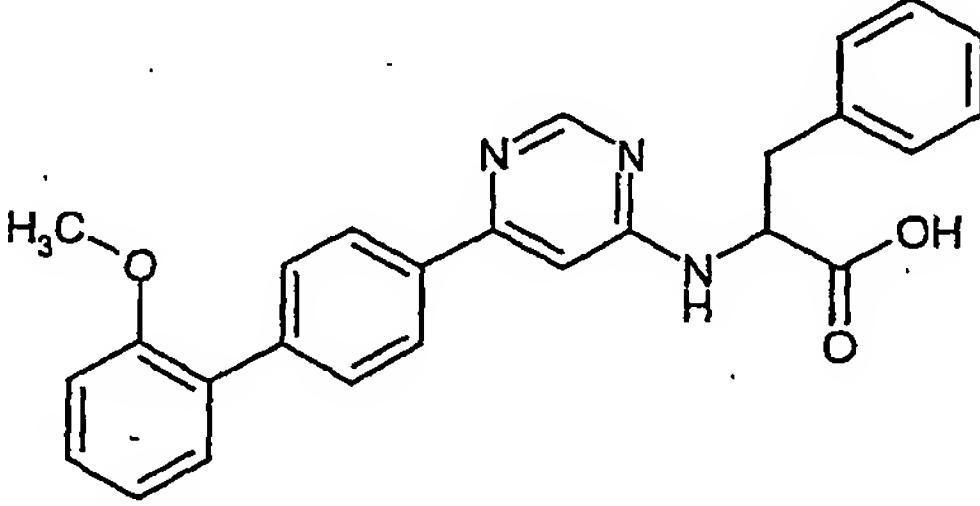
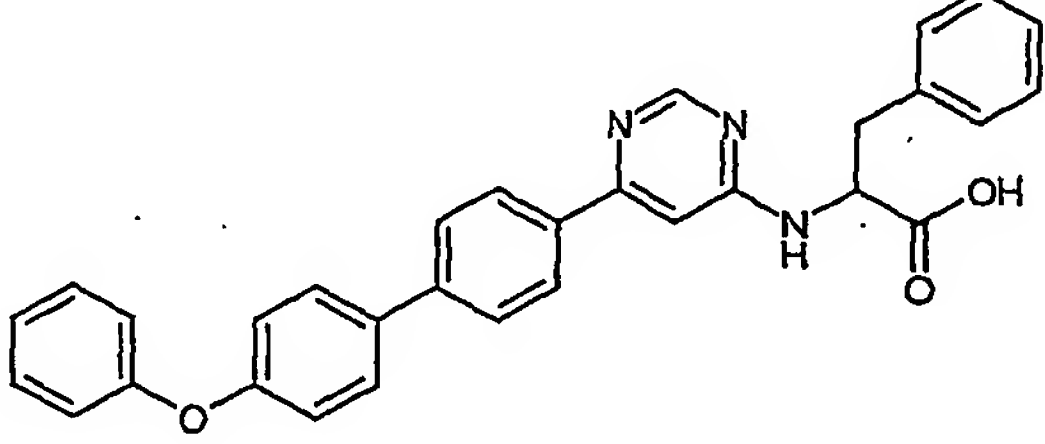
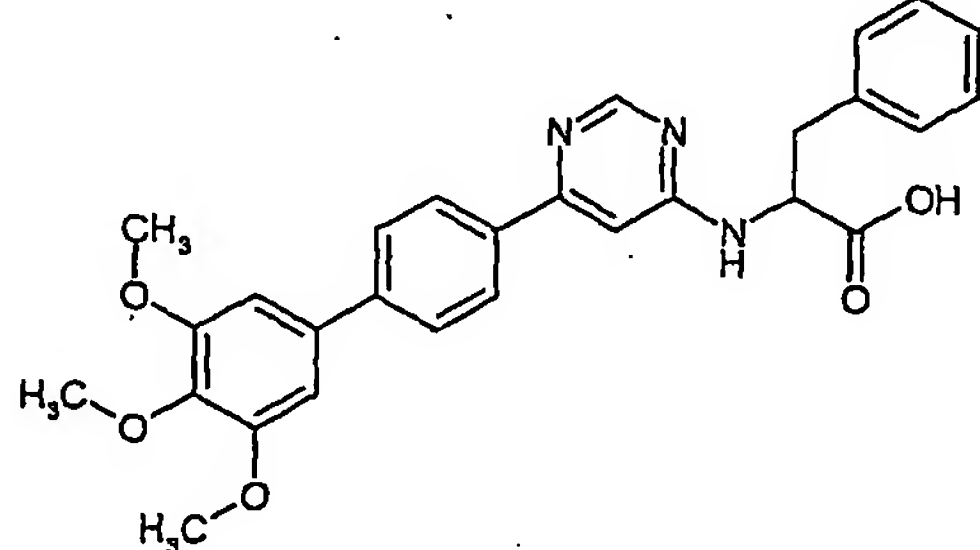
### Examples 11-2 to 11-12

In the similar manners as described in Example 11-1 above, compounds in Examples 11-2 to 11-12 as shown in Table 11 were synthesized.

**Table Example 11**

Ex. No	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
11-2		439,47	440	139-142Z	A

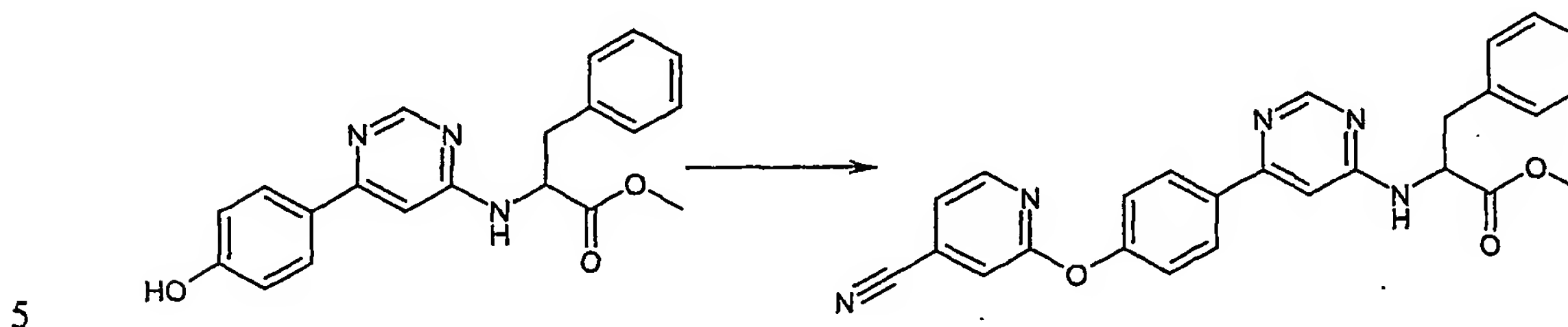
Ex. No	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
11-3		441,56	442	135-137Z	A
11-4		425,49	426	112-114Z	A
11-5		445,53	446	130-132Z	A
11-6		471,56	472	124-126Z	B
11-7		445,53	446	135-138Z	B

Ex. No	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
11-8		471,56	472	160Z	C
11-9		440,46	441	125-127Z	A
11-10		425,49	426	121-123Z	B
11-11		487,56	488	120-123Z	B
11-12		485,54	486	120-123z	B



**Example 12-1**

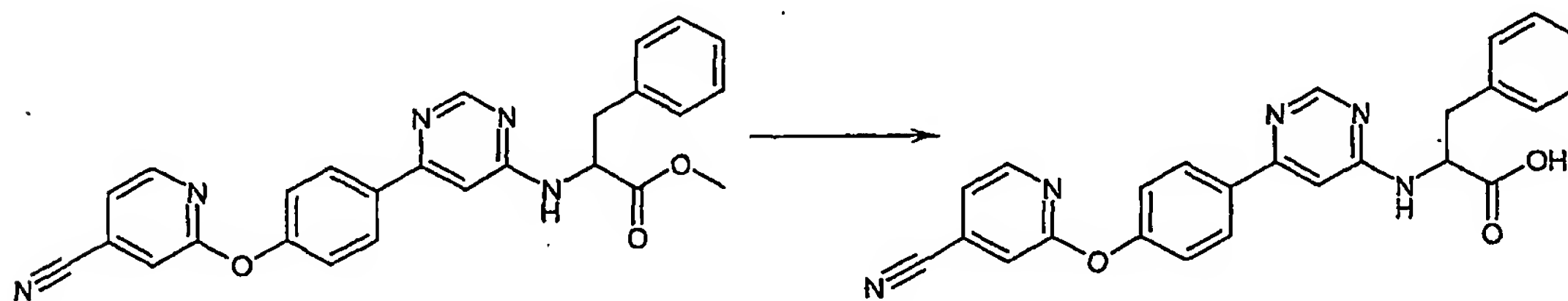
Methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(4-cyanopyridin-2-yl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate:



10 To a solution of methyl *N*-[6-(4-hydroxyphenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (50 mg, 0.14 mmol) in dimethylsulfoxide (1.0 mL) were added 2-chloro-4-cyanopyridine (30 mg, 0.21 mmol) and potassium carbonate (30 mg, 0.21 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 60°C overnight. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was separated and purified by preparative TLC (n-hexane/ethyl acetate, 1/1) to give methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(4-cyanopyridin-2-yl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate (60.0 mg, 93 %) as a gum.

15

*N*-(6-{4-[(4-cyanopyridin-2-yl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine



20

To an iced solution of *N*-(6-{4-[(4-cyanopyridin-2-yl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate (60 mg, 0.13 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1.0 mL) was added 1N LiOH aqueous solution (0.16 mL, 0.16 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was neutralized with 1N HCl (0.16 mL) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resultant precipitate was collected by

- 115 -

filtration, washed with water to give N-(6-{4-[(4-cyanopyridin-2-yl)oxy]phenyl}-pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine (37.1 mg, 64 %) as a colorless powder.

Melting point: 139.5°C

Molecular weight: 437.46

5 Mass spectrometry: 438 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

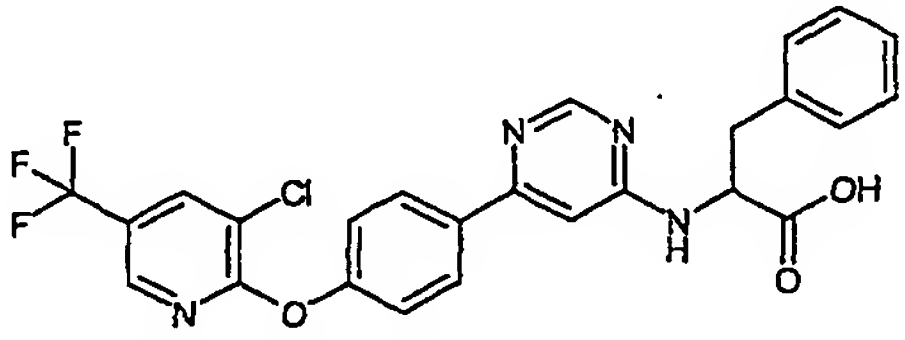
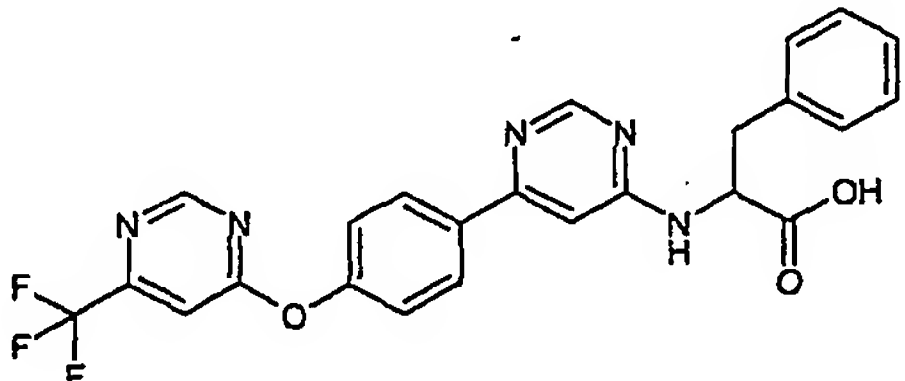
In vitro activity grade: A

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 3.02 (1H, dd, J = 13.7, 9.3 Hz), 3.21 (1H, dd, J = 14.5, 4.6 Hz), 4.80 (1H, bs), 7.07 (1H, s), 7.17-7.21 (1H, bs), 7.27-7.33 (7H, m), 7.80 (1H, bs), 8.04 (2H, d, J = 8.7, 2.4 Hz), 8.35 (1H, dd, J = 8.7, 2.4 Hz), 8.50 (1H, s),  
10 8.67 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 12.77 (1H, bs).

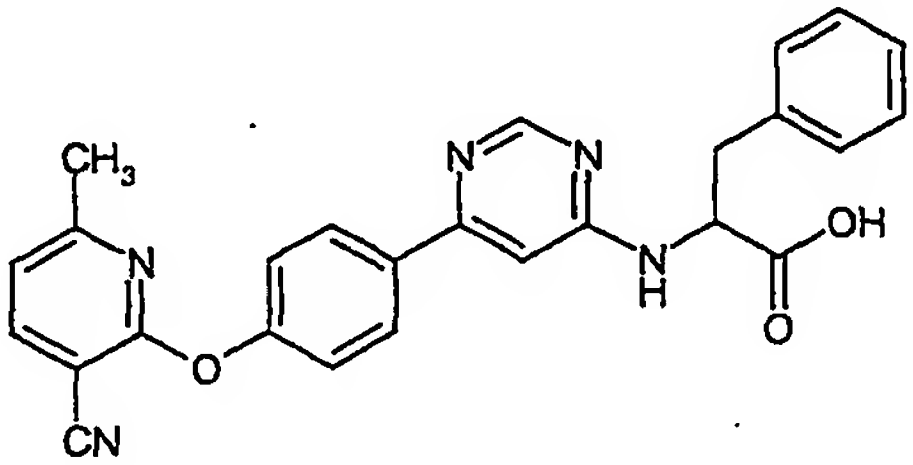
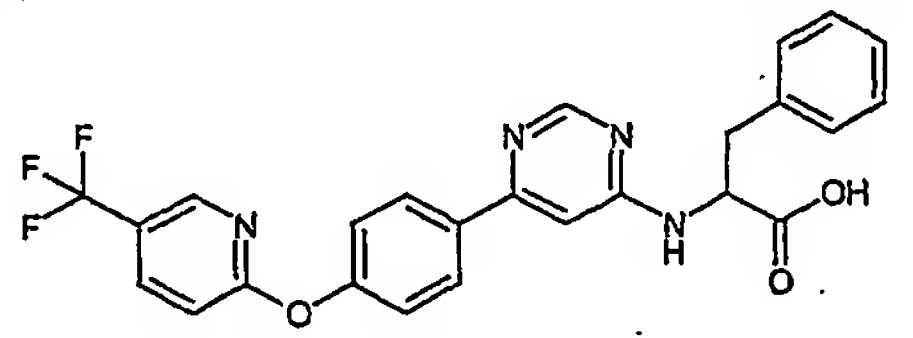
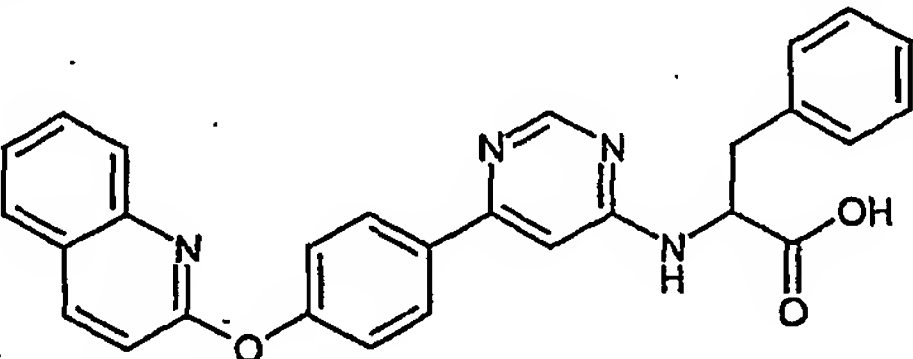
#### Examples 12-2 to 12-6

In the similar manners as described in Example 12-1 above, compounds in Examples  
15 12-2 to 12-6 as shown in Table 12 were synthesized.

**Table Example 12**

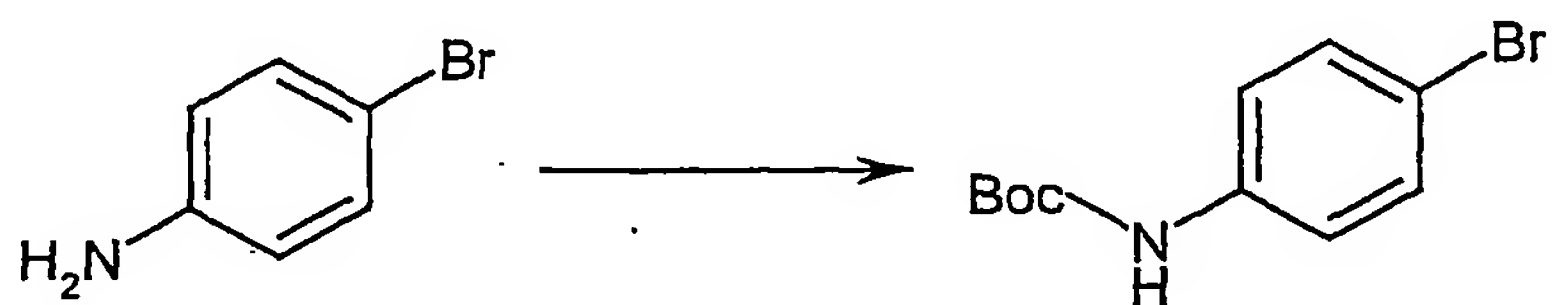
Ex No	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
12-2		514,90	515	151	C
12-3		481,44	482	196	B

- 116 -

Ex No	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
12-4		451,49	452	116Z	C
12-5		480,45	481	110Z	B
12-6		462,51	463	113Z	B

**Example 13-1***tert*-Butyl (4-bromophenyl)carbamate

5

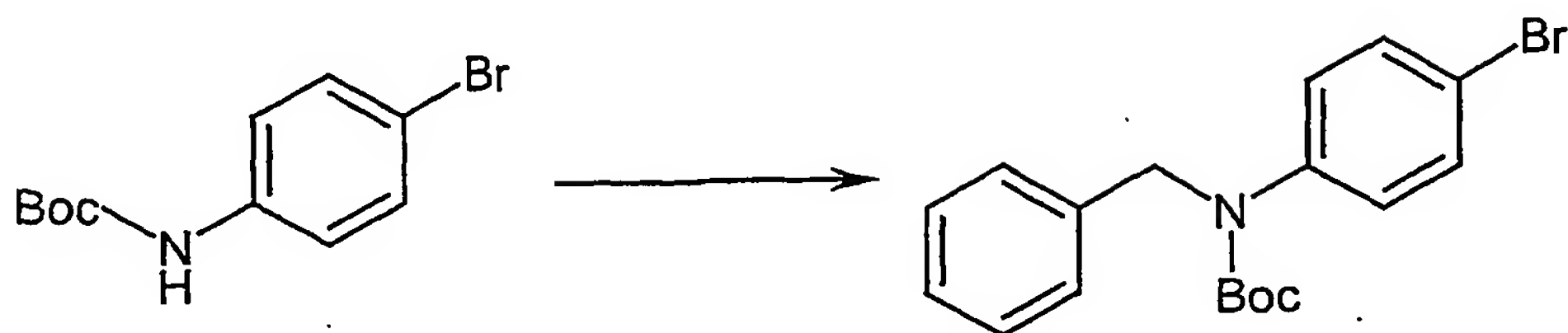


10

A solution of 4-bromoaniline (5.02 g, 29.18 mmol) and di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (7.64 g, 35.02 mmol) in toluene (150 mL) was stirred at 70°C overnight. After the removal of toluene under reduced pressure, the residue was dissolved with ethyl acetate. The solution was washed with 0.1 M hydrochloric acid and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by recrystallization from hexane to give *tert*-butyl (4-bromophenyl)-carbamate (6.56 g, 83%) as colorless needle crystals.

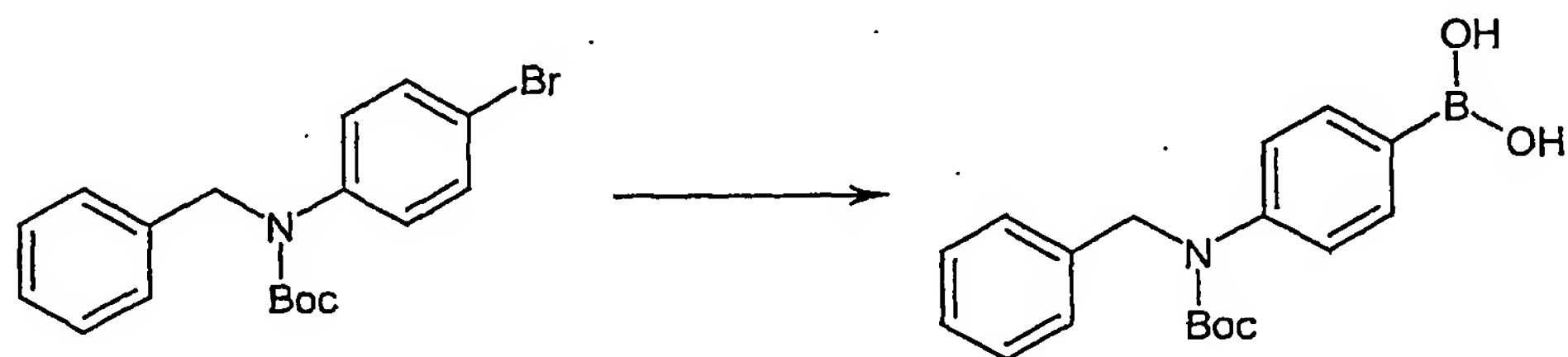
15

- 117 -

*tert*-Butyl benzyl(4-bromophenyl)carbamate

- 5 To a solution of *tert*-butyl (4-bromophenyl)carbamate (0.50 g, 1.84 mmol) and benzyl bromide (0.262 mL, 2.20 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added sodium hydride (60% in oil, 0.11 g, 2.76 mmol) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then at 60°C for 4 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane: ethyl acetate, 9:1) to give *tert*-butyl benzyl(4-bromophenyl)carbamate (0.68 g, 100%) as colorless oil.

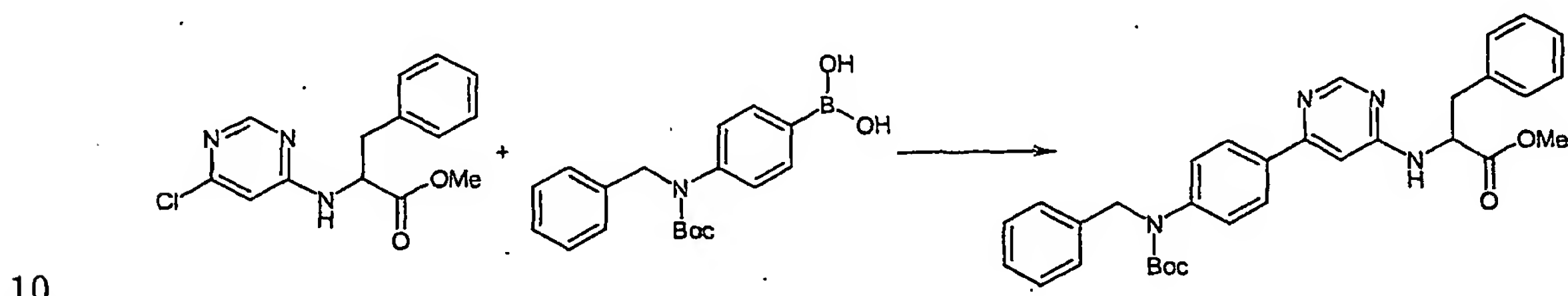
15

{4-[Benzyl(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}boronic acid

- 20 To a solution of *tert*-butyl benzyl(4-bromophenyl)carbamate (0.682 g, 1.88 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was added dropwise *n*-butyl lithium (1.56 M in *n*-hexane, 1.45 mL, 2.26 mmol) at -78°C. After 10 minutes, trimethyl borate (0.27 mL, 2.45 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred for additional 30 minutes, and then allowed to warm to room temperature. The reaction was quenched

with 1M hydrochloric acid (6 mL) and stirring was continued for 30 minutes. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the extracts were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (chloroform: methanol, 49:1) to give {4-  
 5 [benzyl(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}boronic acid (0.21 g, 35%) as colorless solid.

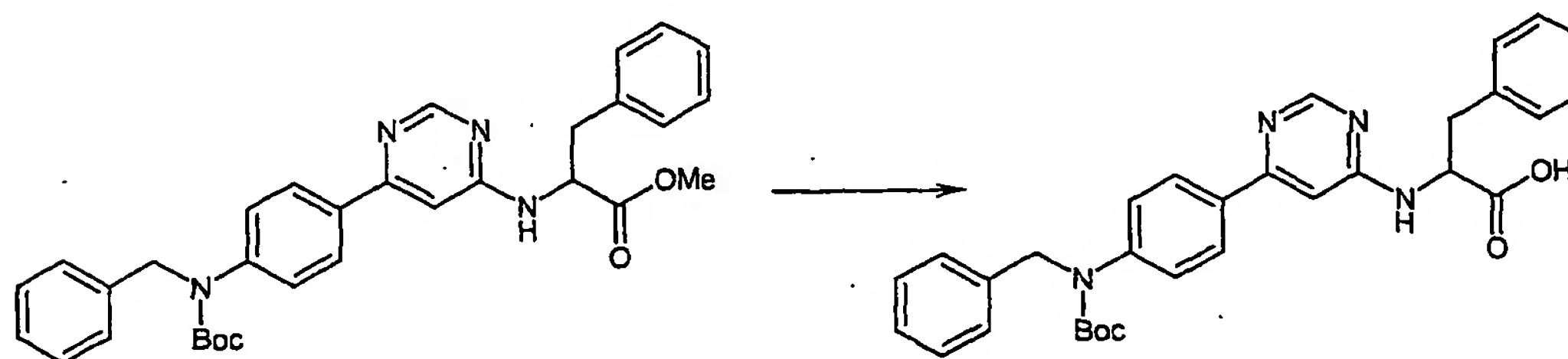
Methyl *N*-(6-{4-[benzyl(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate



To a mixture of methyl *N*-(6-chloro-4-pyrimidinyl)phenylalaninate (0.12 g, 0.41 mmol), {4-[benzyl(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}boronic acid (0.20 g, 0.61 mmol) and *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5 mL) under an argon atmosphere was  
 15 added 2N sodium carbonate aqueous solution (0.41 mL, 0.82 mmol) followed by tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.024 g, 0.02 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 85°C for 2 day. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The  
 20 crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane: ethyl acetate, 4:1) to give methyl *N*-(6-{4-[benzyl(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate (0.03 g, 14%) as a colorless oil.

- 119 -

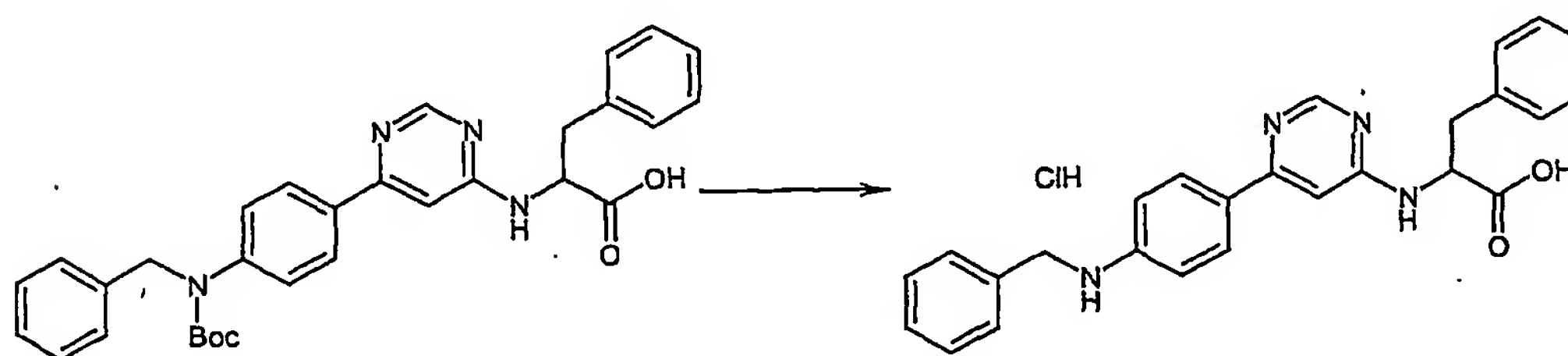
*N*-(6-{4-[Benzyl(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine



- 5 To a solution of methyl *N*-(6-{4-[benzyl(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}-  
pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate (0.028 g, 0.05 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) was added  
1M NaOH aqueous solution (0.5 mL) at room temperature, and the mixture was  
stirred for 3 hours. After the removal of methanol under reduced pressure, water was  
added to the residue. The solution was washed with diethyl ether and neutralized by  
10 aqueous hydrochloric acid. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and  
dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-(6-{4-[benzyl(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-  
phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine (0.018 g, 66%) as slightly yellow solid.

*N*-(6-[4-(Benzylamino)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine hydrochloride

15



20

To a solution of *N*-(6-{4-[benzyl(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)-  
phenylalanine (0.015 g, 0.03 mmol) in dioxane (2 mL) was added 4N hydrochloric  
acid dioxane solution (0.5 mL) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room tem-  
perature overnight. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and dried  
under reduced pressure to give *N*-(6-[4-(benzylamino)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl)phenyl-  
alanine hydrochloride (0.012 g, 93%) as slightly yellow solid.

- 120 -

Melting point: 144-147 °C (dec.)

Molecular weight: 460.968

Mass spectrometry: 425 (M - HCl + H)<sup>+</sup>

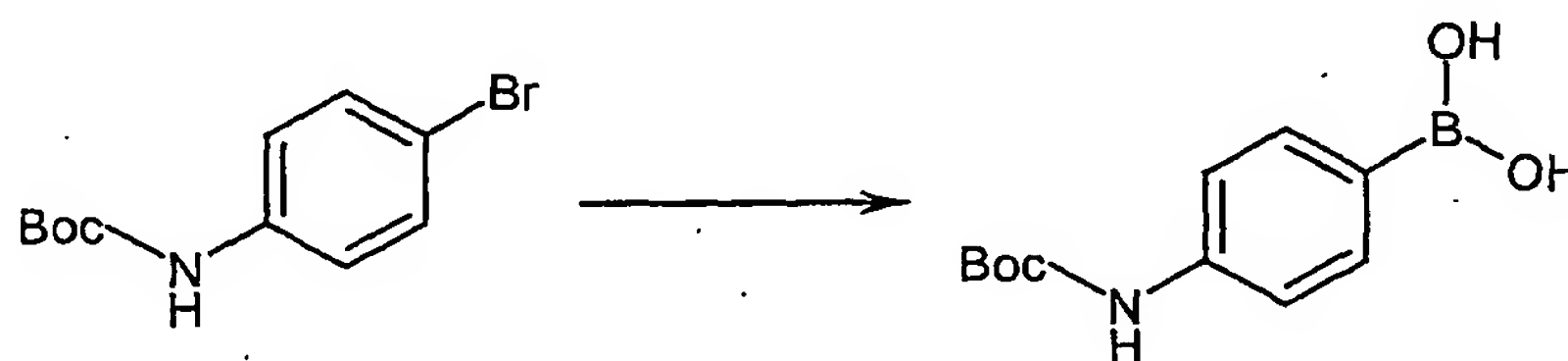
In vitro activity grade: A

- 5     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOH-*d*<sub>4</sub>): δ 3.11 (1H, dd, *J* = 9.1, 14.2 Hz), 3.40 (1H, dd, *J* = 5.0 14.2 Hz), 4.43 (2H, s), 5.20 (1H, dd, *J* = 4.7, 9.1 Hz), 6.76 (2H, d, *J* = 9.1 Hz), 6.86 (1H, s), 7.18-7.35 (10H, m), 7.55 (2H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 8.47 (1H, s)

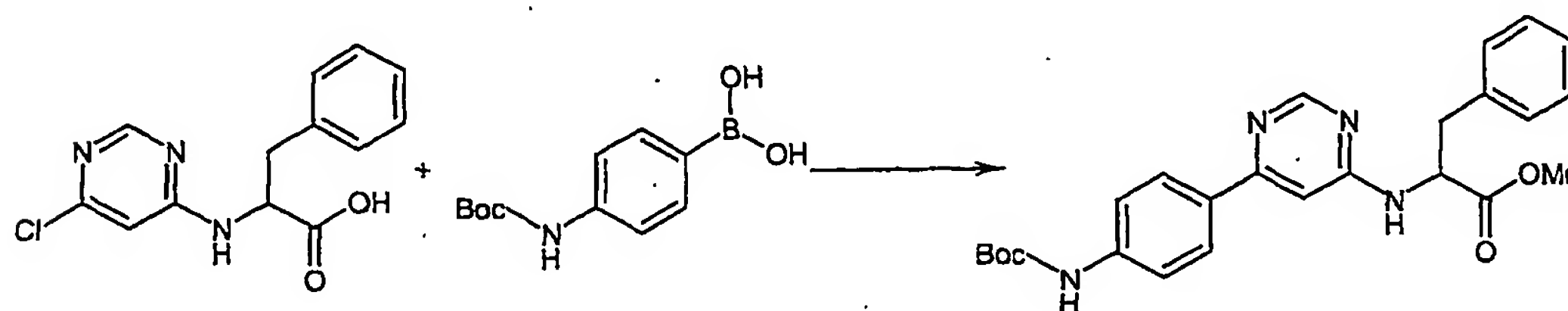
#### Example 14-1

10

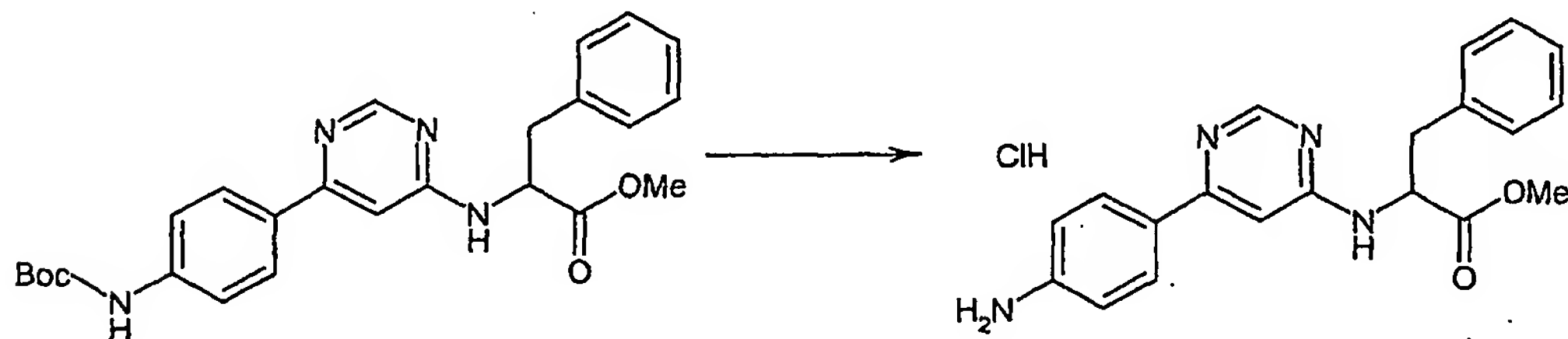
{4-[(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}boronic acid



- 15     To a solution of *tert*-butyl (4-bromophenyl)carbamate (1.00 g, 3.67 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (7 mL) was added dropwise a methyllithium solution (1.5 M in diethyl ether, 2.45 mL, 3.67 mmol) at 0°C. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 15 minutes and then cooled to -78°C, and *n*-butyl lithium (1.56 M in *n*-hexane, 1.45 mL, 2.26 mmol) was added dropwise. After the stirring for 1 hour, trimethyl borate
- 20     (1.03 mL, 9.19 mmol) was added dropwise, and the reaction mixture was stirred for additional 45 minutes, and then at 0°C for 1 hour. The reaction was treated with 5% hydrochloric acid for 15 minutes and NaCl was added to saturate the aqueous layer. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the extracts were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated in reduced pressure. The residue was purified by
- 25     recrystallization from a mixture of hexane and ethyl acetate (4:1) to give {4-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}boronic acid (0.48 g, 55%) as a colorless solid.

Methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate

- 5 To a mixture of methyl *N*-(6-chloro-4-pyrimidinyl)phenylalaninate (0.49 g, 1.69 mmol),  
 {4-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}boronic acid (0.48 g, 2.02 mmol) and *N,N*-  
 dimethylformamide (10 mL) under an argon atmosphere was added 2N sodium carbonate  
 aqueous solution (1.69 mL, 3.37 mmol) followed by tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)-  
 10 palladium (0.097 g, 0.08 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 85°C for 2 day. After cooled  
 to room temperature, the mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The  
 separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and  
 concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column  
 chromatography on silica-gel (hexane: ethyl acetate, 4:1) to give methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(*tert*-  
 15 butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate (0.189 g, 25%) as color-  
 less oil.

Methyl *N*-[6-(4-aminophenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate hydrochloride

20

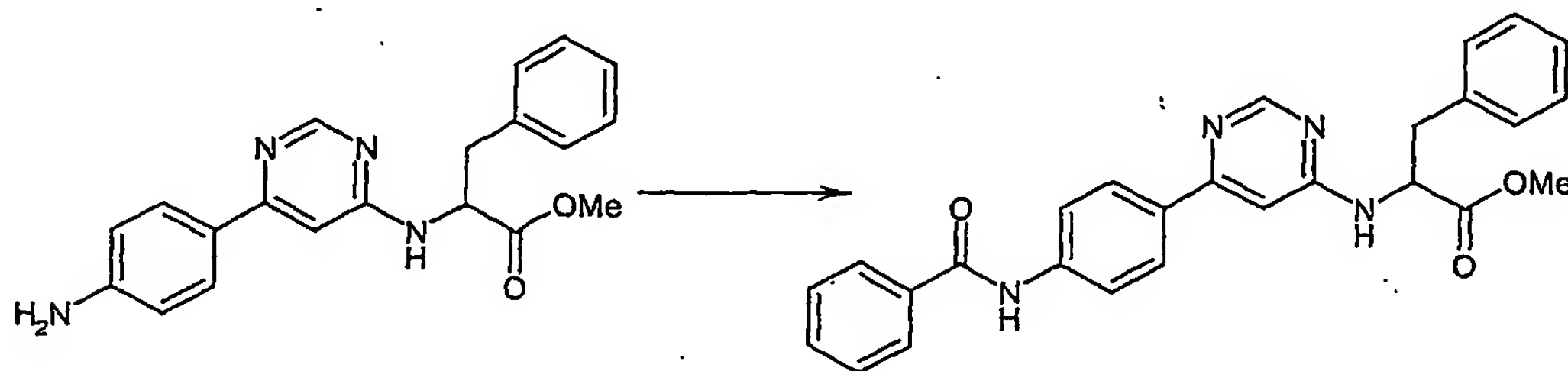
To a solution of methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate (0.187 g, 0.42 mmol) in dioxane (1 mL) was added 4N hydrochloric acid dioxane solution (2 mL) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration, washed



- 122 -

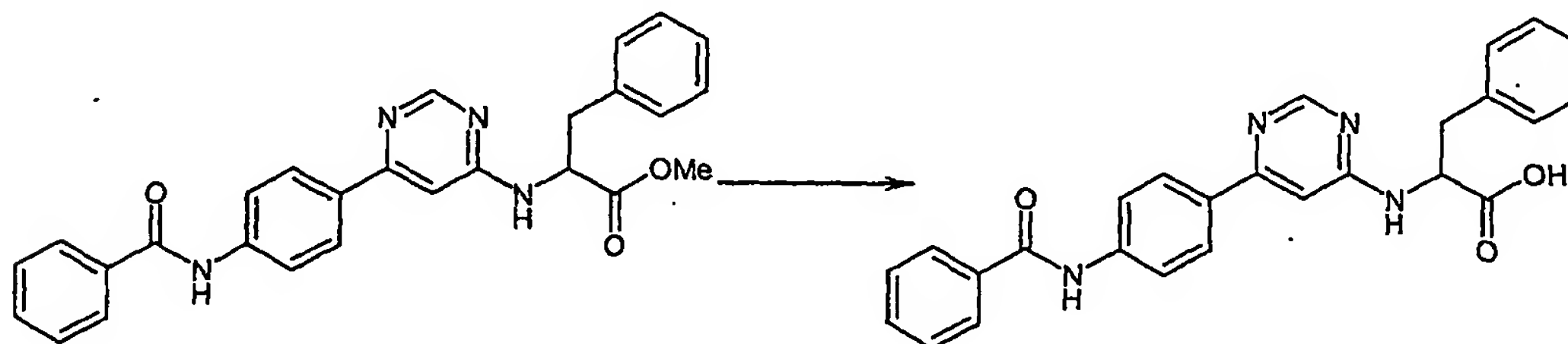
with diethyl ether and dried under reduced pressure to give 2-[6-(4-amino-phenyl)-pyrimidin-4-ylamino]-3-phenyl-propionic acid methyl ester hydrochloric acid (0.133 g, 83%) as slightly yellow solid.

5 Methyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzoylamino)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate



To a solution of methyl *N*-[6-(4-aminophenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate hydrochloride (0.020 g, 0.05 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.027 mL, 0.16 mmol) in dichloromethane (1.5 mL) was added benzoyl chloride (0.007 mL, 0.06 mmol) at 0°C. After stirred at room temperature for 2 hours, the mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and water. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by preparative TLC (silica-gel, hexane: ethyl acetate, 1:1) to give methyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzoylamino)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (0.021 g, 88%) as slightly yellow oil.

20 *N*-{6-[4-(Benzoylamino)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine



To a solution of methyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzoylamino)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (0.020g, 0.04 mmol) in methanol (1.5 mL) was added 1N NaOH aqueous solution (0.5 mL) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 30 minutes, and partitioned between diethyl ether and water. The separated aqueous phase was neutralized by aqueous hydrochloric acid. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-{6-[4-(benzoylamino)-

phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine (0.012 g, 64%) as colorless solid.

Melting point: 250-252°C (dec.)

Molecular weight: 438.490

Mass spectrometry: 439 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

In vitro activity grade: B

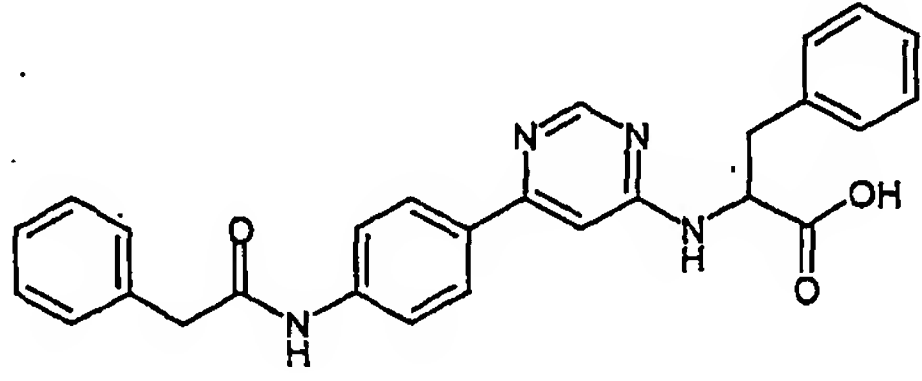
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.02 (1H, dd, *J* = 9.8, 14.2 Hz), 3.21 (1H, dd, *J* = 4.7, 14.2 Hz), 4.80 (1H, m), 7.04 (1H, br s), 7.20 (1H, m), 7.30 (4H, m), 7.55 (2H, t, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.61 (1H, t, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.75 (1H, br s), 7.92 (2H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 7.97 (4H, m), 8.48 (1H, br s), 10.43 (1H, s), 12.76 (1H, br s).

### Examples 14-2 and 14-3

In the similar manners as described in Example 14-1 above, compounds in Examples 14-2 and 14-3 as shown in Table 14 were synthesized.

**Table Example 14**

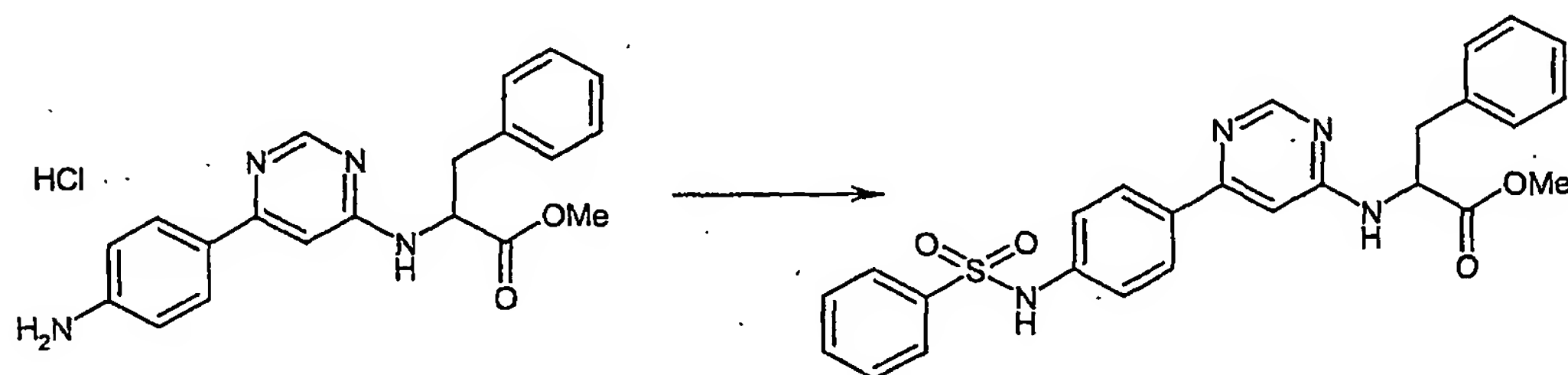
Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
14-2		434,50	435	153-155Z	B

Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro.
14-3		452,52	453	145-148Z	B

**Example 15-1**

Methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(phenylsulfonyl)amino]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate

5



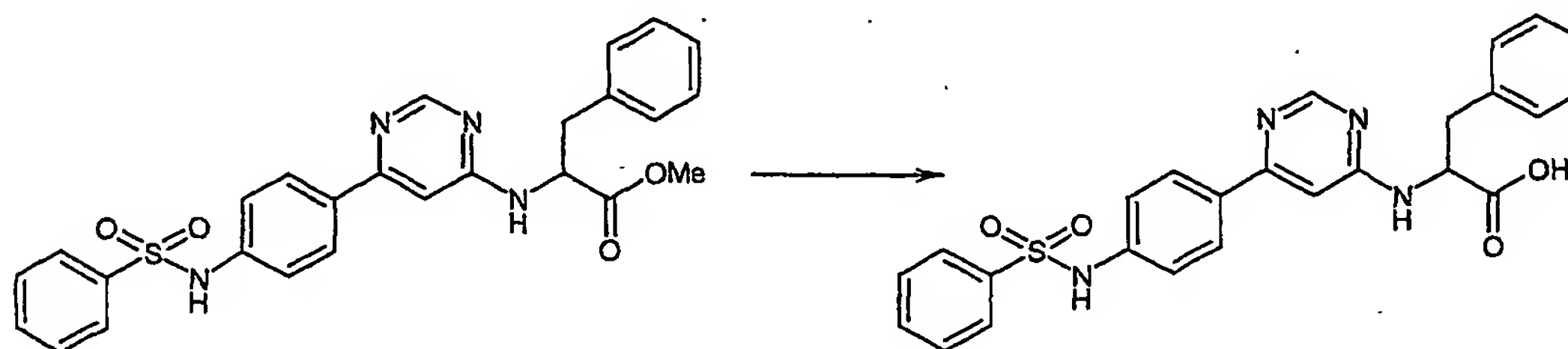
10

15

To a solution of methyl *N*-[6-(4-aminophenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate hydrochloride (0.015 g, 0.04 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.02 mL, 0.12 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL) was added benzenesulfonyl chloride (0.006 mL, 0.05 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 hours, and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by preparative TLC (silica-gel, hexane: ethyl acetate, 7: 13) to give methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(phenylsulfonyl)amino]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate (0.014 g, 71%) as slightly yellow oil.

- 125 -

*N*-(6-{4-[(Phenylsulfonyl)amino]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine



5 To a solution of methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(phenylsulfonyl)amino]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)-phenylalaninate (0.013g, 0.03 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.75 mL) and water (0.25 mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.0013 g, 0.03 mmol) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 2 hours and partitioned between diethyl ether and water. The separated aqueous phase was neutralized by 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-(6-{4-[(phenylsulfonyl)amino]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)-phenylalanine (0.010 g, 79%) as yellow solid.

Melting point: 235-237°C (dec.)

Molecular weight: 474.542

15 Mass spectrometry: 475 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

In vitro activity grade: C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOH-*d*<sub>4</sub>): δ 3.06 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.5, 13.9 Hz), 3.33 (1H, m), 4.95 (1H, m), 6.84 (1H, br s), 7.16-7.25 (7H, m), 7.49 (2H, t, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.57 (1H, t, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.73 (2H, d, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 7.81 (2H, d, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 8.39 (1H, br s).

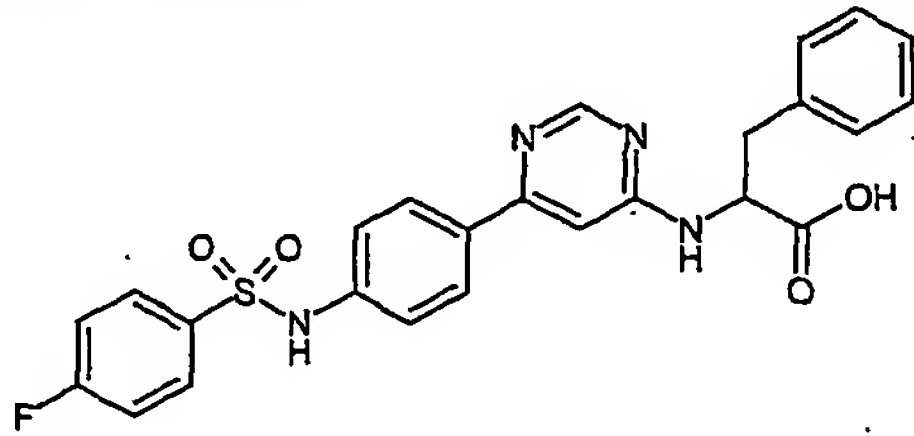
20

### Example 15-2

In the similar manners as described in Example 15-1 above, compound in Example 15-2 as shown in Table 15 was synthesized.

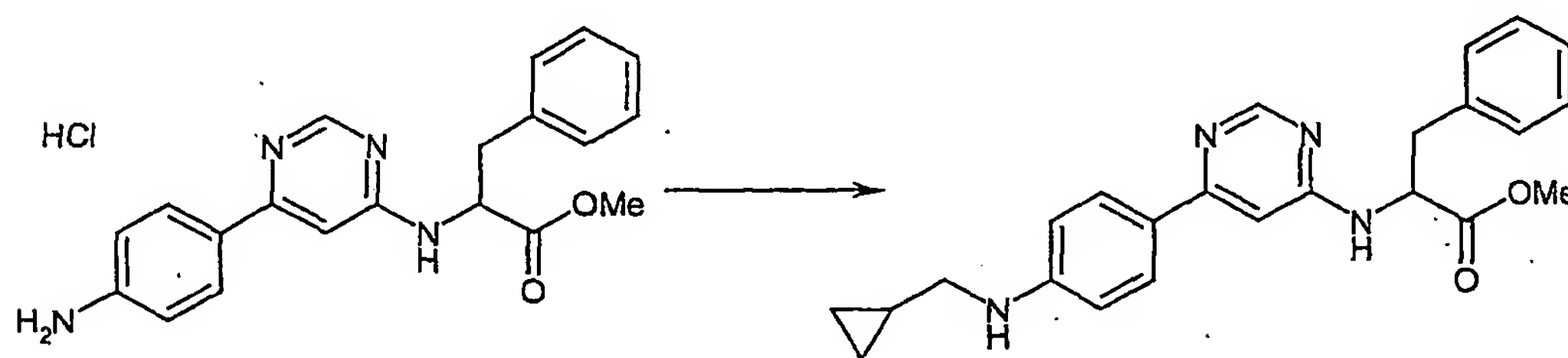
25

Table Example 15

Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
15-2		492,53	493	217-220Z	C

**Example 16-1**

5

Methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(cyclopropylmethyl)amino]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate

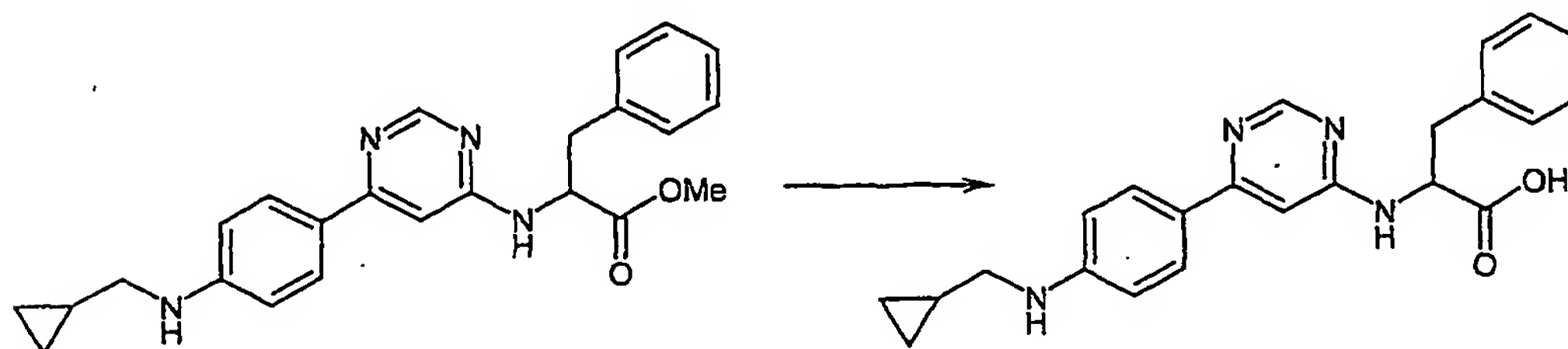
10

15

To a solution of methyl *N*-[6-(4-aminophenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate hydrochloride (0.02 g, 0.05 mmol) and cyclopropanecarboxaldehyde (0.006 mL, 0.08 mmol) in methanol was added sodium cyanoborohydride (0.004 g, 0.06 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by preparative TLC (silica-gel, hexane: ethyl acetate, 1:1) to give methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(cyclopropylmethyl)amino]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate (0.01 g, 48%) as yellow oil.

- 127 -

*N*-(6-{4-[(Cyclopropylmethyl)amino]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine



- 5 To a solution of methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(cyclopropylmethyl)amino]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)-phenylalaninate (0.010 g, 0.02 mmol) in methanol (1 mL) was added 1N NaOH aqueous solution (0.5 mL) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. After the removal of methanol under reduced pressure, water was added to the residue. The solution was washed with diethyl ether and neutralized by 1N
- 10 aqueous hydrochloric acid. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-(6-{4-[(cyclopropylmethyl)amino]phenyl}-pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine (0.006 g, 65%) as yellow solid.

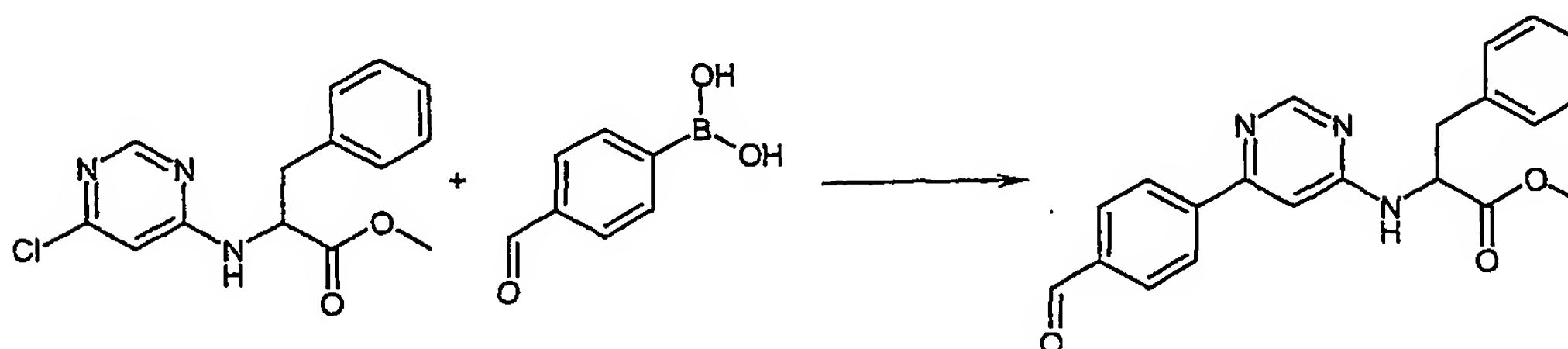
Melting point: 135-138°C (dec.)

Molecular weight: 388.473

- 15 Mass spectrometry: 389 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

In vitro activity grade: B

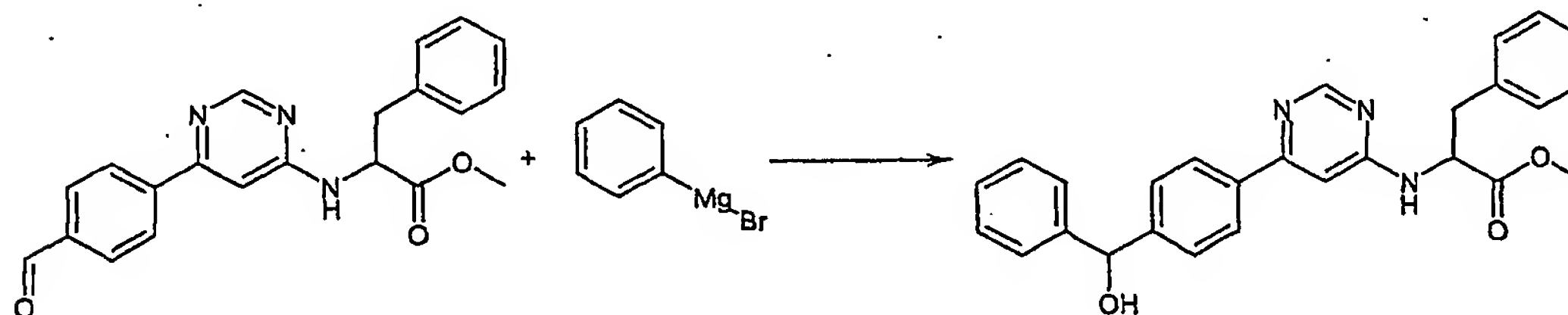
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOH-*d*<sub>4</sub>): δ 0.26 (2H, m), 0.55 (2H, m), 1.10 (1H, m), 3.03 (2H, d, *J* = 6.6 Hz), 3.07 (1H, dd, *J* = 9.1, 13.6 Hz), 3.38 (1H, m), 5.06 (1H, m), 6.72 (2H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 6.83 (1H, br s), 7.17 (1H, m), 7.26 (4H, m), 7.59 (2H, d, *J* = 8.8
- 20 Hz), 8.38 (1H, br s)

**Example 17-1**Methyl *N*-[6-(4-formylphenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate

To a mixture of methyl *N*-(6-chloropyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate (300 mg, 1.03 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (59 mg, 0.05 mmol) in benzene (10 mL) was added 2M sodium carbonate solution (2.1 mL) and followed by 4-formylphenylboronic acid (231 mg, 1.54 mmol) in ethanol (4.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2.5 hours at 90°C. After cooling this, this mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate, 3:1) to give methyl *N*-[6-(4-formylphenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (346 mg, 93%).

10

15

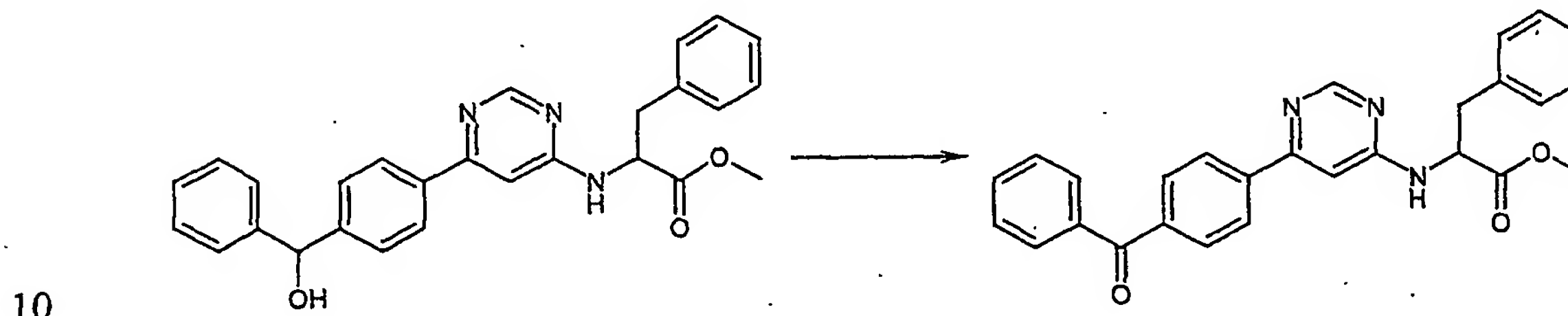
Methyl *N*-(6-{4-[hydroxy(phenyl)methyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate:

To a solution of methyl *N*-[6-(4-formylphenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (140 mg, 0.39 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added dropwise a phenylmagnesium bromide solution (1M, 0.78 mL, 0.78 mmol, in tetrahydrofuran) at

- 129 -

-78°C. The mixture was stirred at -78°C for 2 hours, and then quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (hexane/ethyl acetate, 2:1) to give methyl *N*-(6-{4-[hydroxy(phenyl)methyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate (117 mg, 69%).

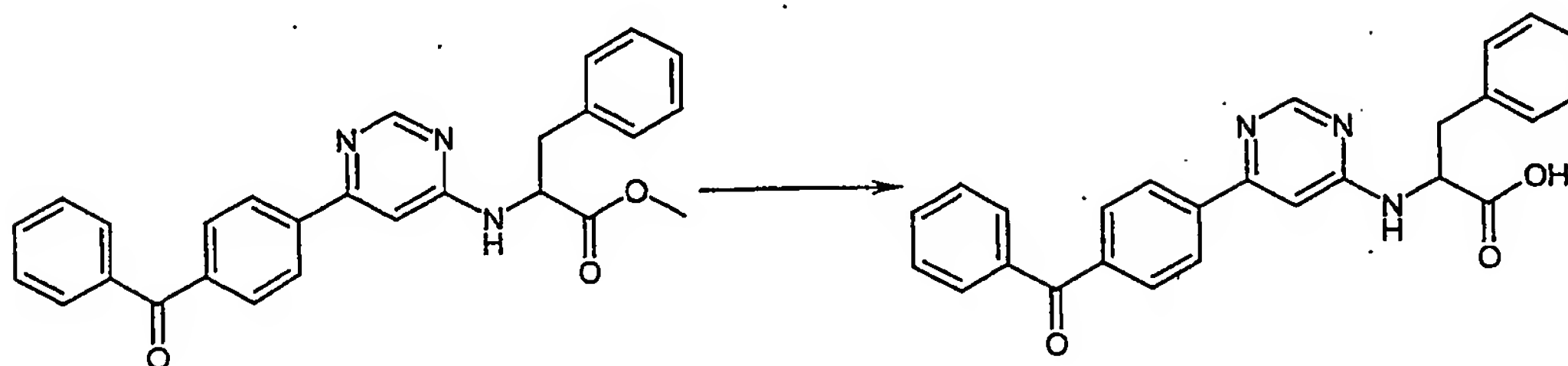
Methyl *N*-[6-(4-benzoylphenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate



To a mixture of methyl *N*-(6-{4-[hydroxy(phenyl)methyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate (59 mg, 0.13 mmol), *N*-methylmorpholine *N*-oxide (47 mg, 0.40 mmol) and molecular sieve 4A (50 mg) in dichloromethane (2 mL) was added tetrapropylammonium perruthenate (TPAP, 9.4 mg, 0.03 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. This mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (hexane/ethyl acetate, 2:1) to give methyl *N*-[6-(4-benzoylphenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (40 mg, 68%).



- 130 -

*N*-[6-(4-Benzoylphenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalanine

- 5 A mixture of methyl *N*-[6-(4-benzoylphenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (15 mg, 0.03 mmol) in methanol (0.2 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (0.2 mL) was added dropwise 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide (0.1 mL, 0.1 mmol). This mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours, then acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residual precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with diisopropylether, and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-[6-(4-benzoylphenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalanine (12 mg, 83%) as a white solid.

Melting point: 109-111°C

Molecular weight: 423.47

In vitro activity grade: A

- 15 Mass spectrometry: 424 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.03 (1H, dd, *J* = 9.0, 14.0 Hz), 3.16-3.24 (1H, m), 4.82 (1H, m), 7.16-7.19 (2H, m), 7.25-7.30 (4H, m), 7.59 (2H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.70 (1H, t, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 7.77 (2H, d, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 7.86 (2H, d, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 7.88 (1H, br.s), 8.13 (2H, d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 8.54 (1H, s), 12.8 (1H, br.s).

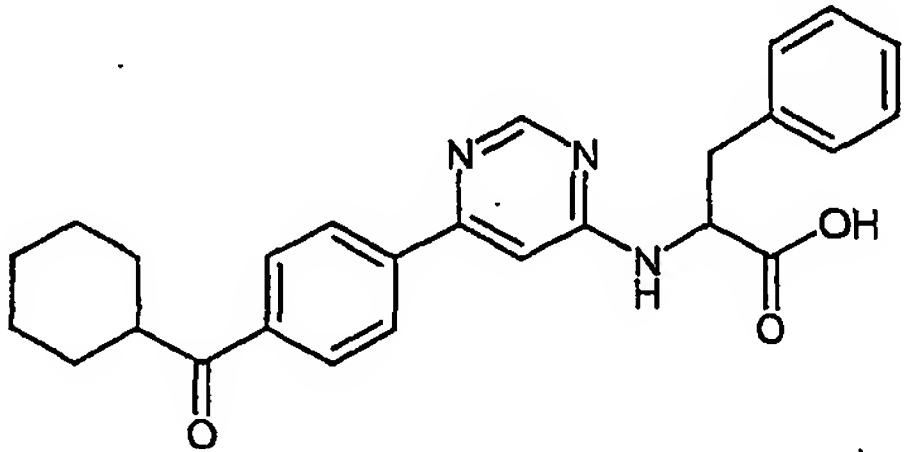
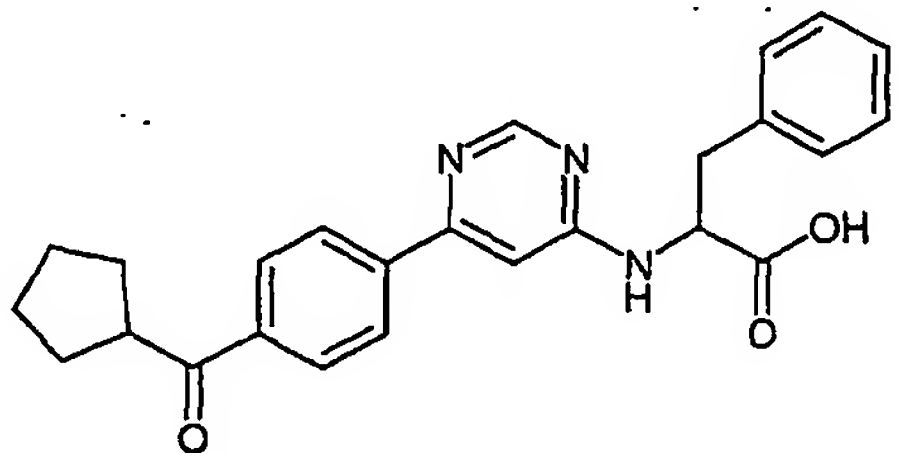
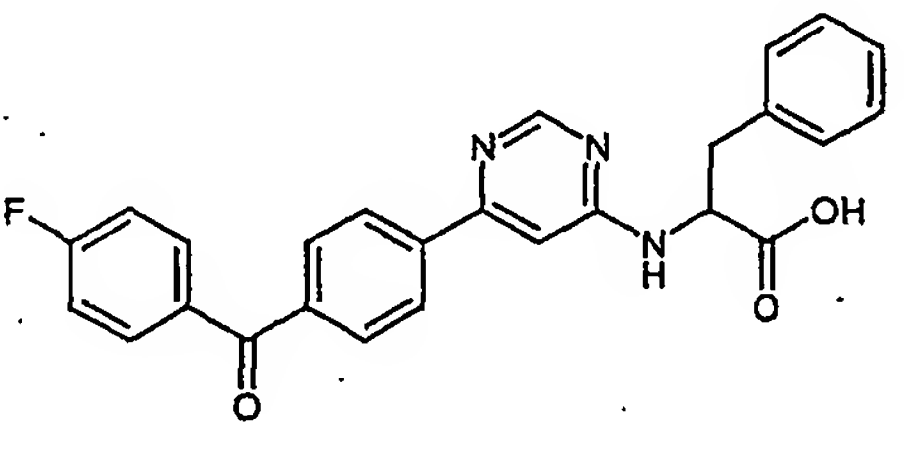
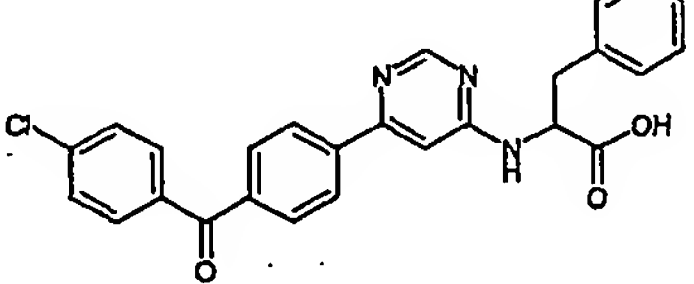
20

**Examples 17-2 to 17-5**

In the similar manners as described in Example 17-1 above, compounds in Examples 17-2 to 17-5 as shown in Table 17 were synthesized.

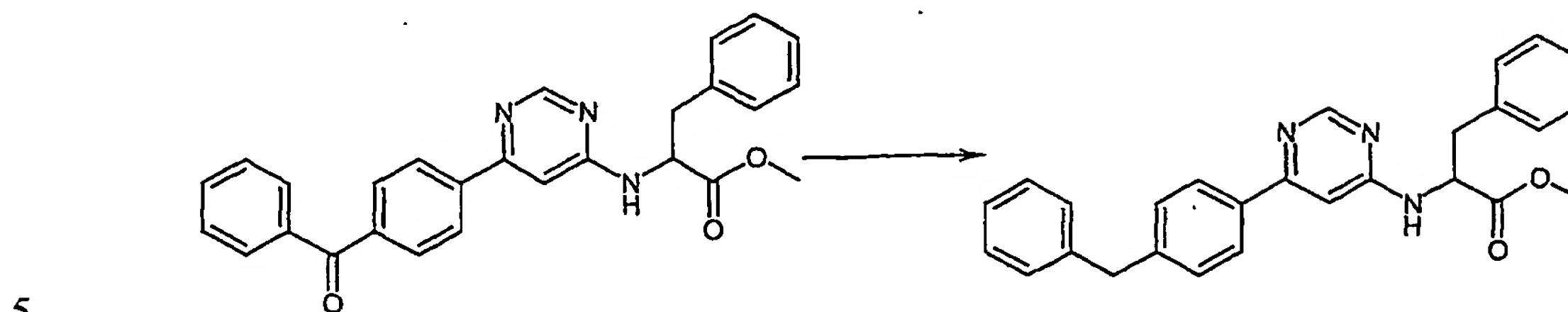
25

Table Example 17

Ex. No	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
17-2		429,52	430	116-119	B
17-3		415,50	416	114-116	A
17-4		441,47	442	115-117	A
17-5		457,92	458	123-126	A

**Example 18-1**

Methyl *N*-[6-(4-benzoylphenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate

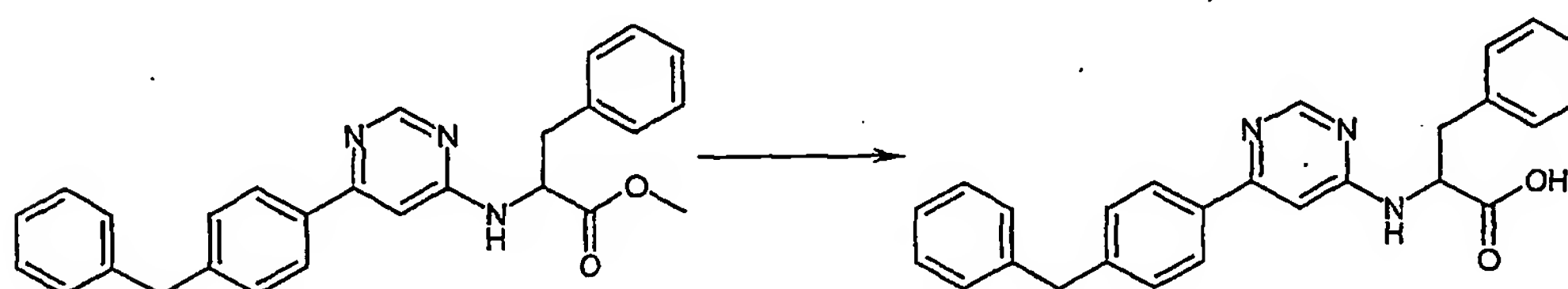


To a mixture of methyl *N*-[6-(4-benzoylphenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (30 mg, 0.07 mmol) in trifluoroacetic acid (0.5 mL) at 0°C was added dropwise triethylsilane (0.03 mL, 0.21 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (hexane/ethyl acetate, 2:1) to give methyl *N*-[6-(4-benzylphenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (26 mg, 90%).

10

*N*-[6-(4-Benzylphenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalanine

15



A mixture of methyl *N*-[6-(4-benzylphenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (19 mg, 0.04 mmol) in methanol (0.2 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (0.2 mL) was added dropwise 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.1 mL, 0.1 mmol). This mixture was stirred for 3 hours at room temperature, then acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residual precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with diisopropylether, and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-[6-(4-benzylphenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalanine (15 mg, 82%) as a white solid.

20

- 133 -

Melting point: 116-118°C

Molecular weight: 409.49

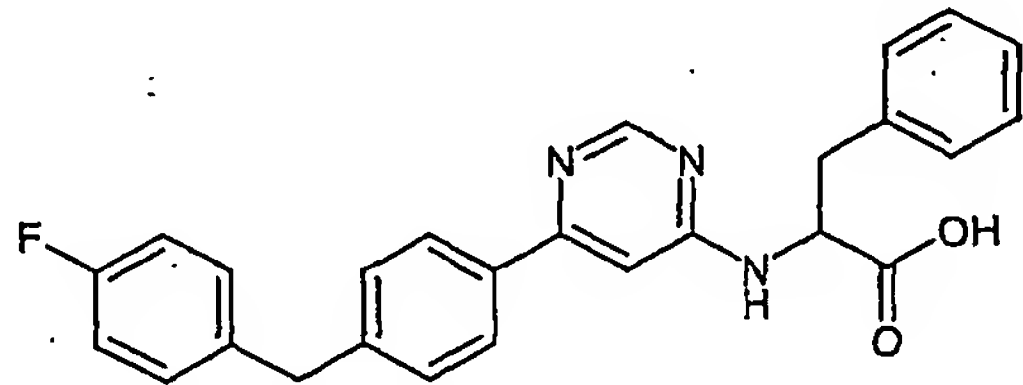
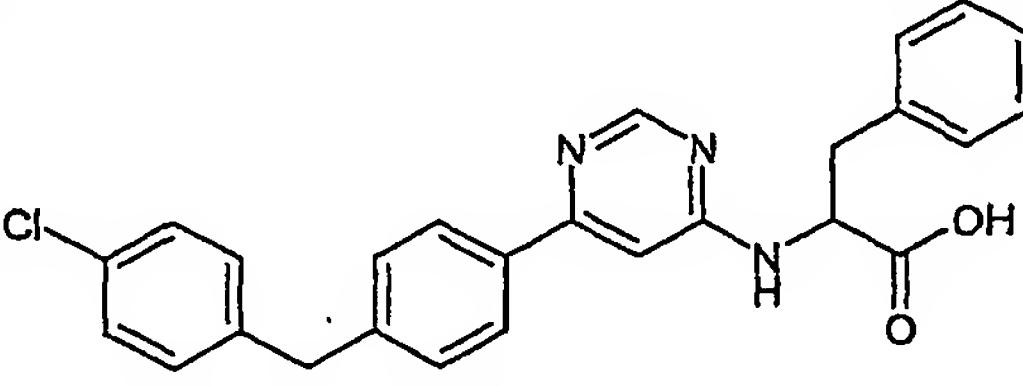
Mass spectrometry: 410 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.02 (1H, dd, *J* = 9.4, 13.9 Hz), 3.19-3.23 (1H, m), 4.01 (1H, s), 4.82 (1H, m), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.16-7.33 (10H, m), 7.59 (2H, d, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 7.85 (2H, d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 8.00 (1H, br.s), 8.52 (1H, s), 12.8 (1H, br.s).

**Examples 18-2 and 18-3**

10 In the similar manners as described in Example 18-1 above, compounds in Examples 18-2 and 18-3 as shown in Table 18 were synthesized.

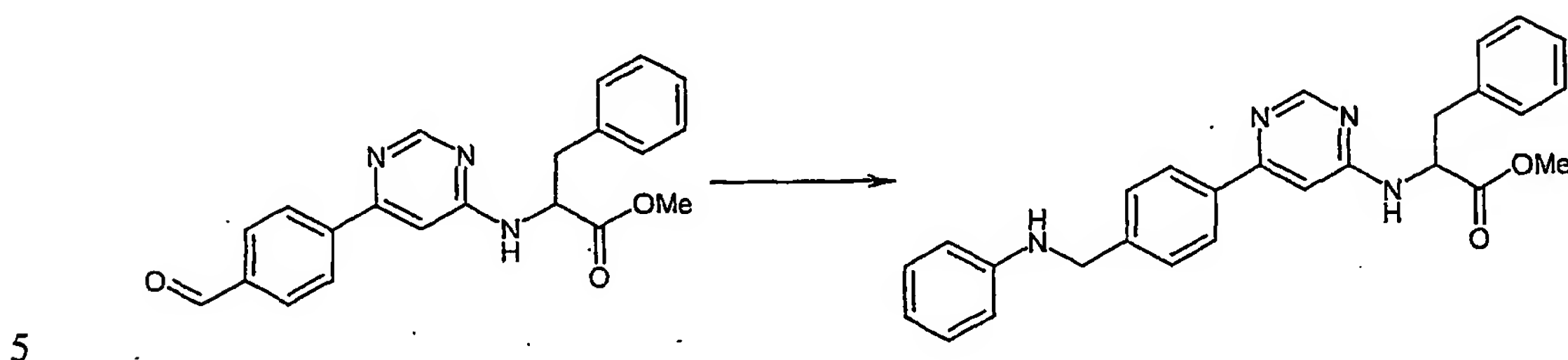
**Table Example 18**

Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
18-2		427,48	428	98-101	B
18-3		443,94	444	105-107	B

15

**Example 19-1**

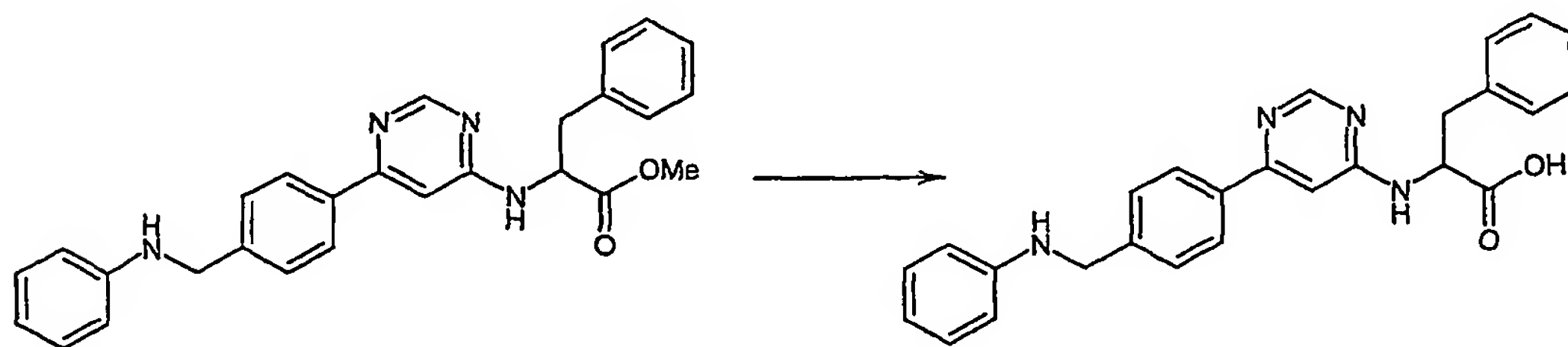
Methyl *N*-{6-[4-(anilinomethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate



A mixture of methyl *N*-[6-(4-formylphenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (0.05 g, 0.14 mmol), aniline (0.015 mL, 0.17 mmol) and sodium sulfate (0.098 g, 0.69 mmol) in acetic acid (1.5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, and then sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.044g, 0.21 mmol) was added. After the stirring for 30 minutes, the mixture was filtered through a Celite pad, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between chloroform and water. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by preparative TLC (hexane: ethyl acetate, 7:13) to give methyl *N*-{6-[4-(anilinomethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (0.061 g, 100%) as yellow oil.

*N*-{6-[4-(Anilinomethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine

20



- 135 -

To a solution of methyl *N*-{6-[4-(anilinomethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (0.058 g, 0.13 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) was added 1M NaOH aqueous solution (0.5 mL) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 3 hours. After the removal of methanol under reduced pressure, water was added to the residue. The aqueous solution was washed with diethyl ether and neutralized by aqueous hydrochloric acid. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-{6-[4-(anilinomethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine (0.035 g, 62%) as slightly yellow solid.

Melting point: 115-118°C (dec.)

Molecular weight: 424.507

Mass spectrometry: 425 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

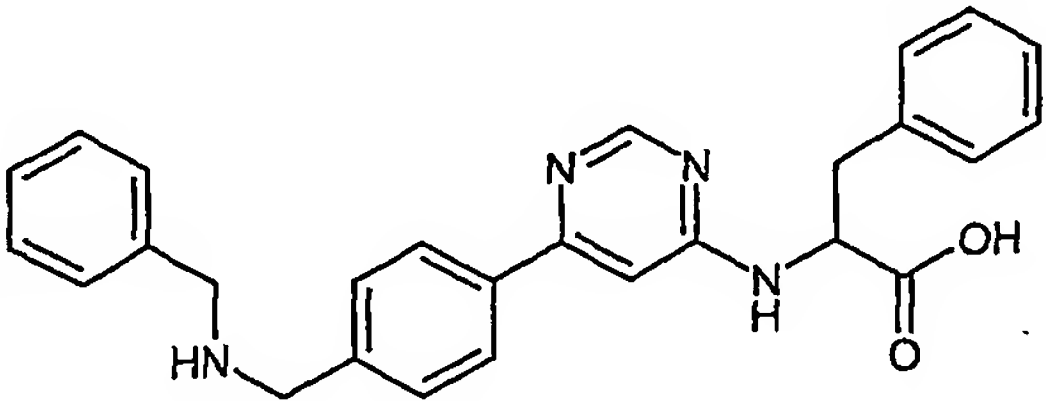
In vitro activity grade: A

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOH-*d*<sub>4</sub>): δ 3.09 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.5, 13.9 Hz), 3.34 (1H, dd, *J* = 4.1, 13.9 Hz), 4.39 (2H, s), 5.01 (1H, m), 6.58 (1H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 6.61 (2H, d, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 6.92 (1H, br s), 7.05 (2H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.17 (1H, m), 7.25 (4H, m), 7.51 (2H, d, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 7.79 (2H, d, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 8.45 (1H, br s).

#### Examples 19-2 to 19-4

In the similar manners as described in Example 19-1 above, compounds in Examples 19-2 to 19-4 as shown in Table 19 were synthesized.

**Table Example 19**

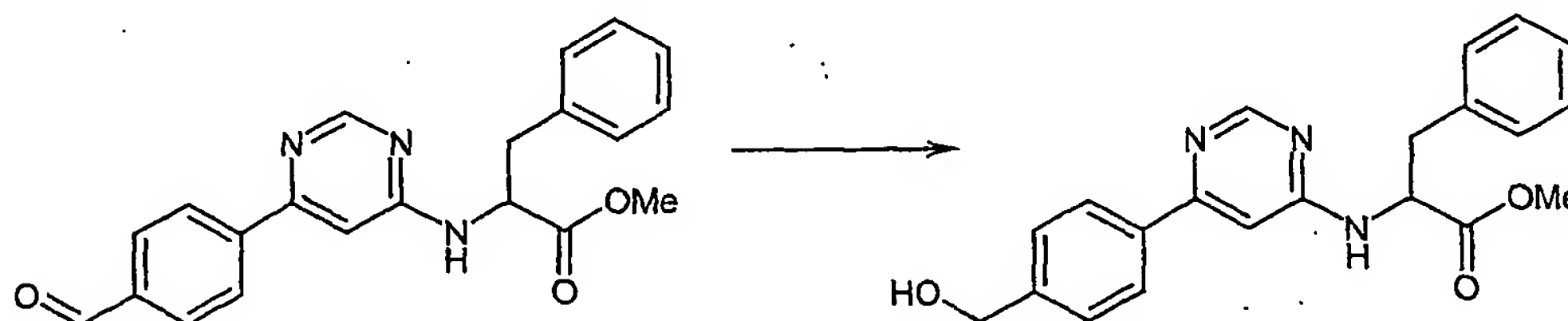
Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
19-2		438,53	439	173-176Z	B

Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
19-3		450,55	451	145Z	B
19-4		464,57	465	148-150	C

**Example 20-1**

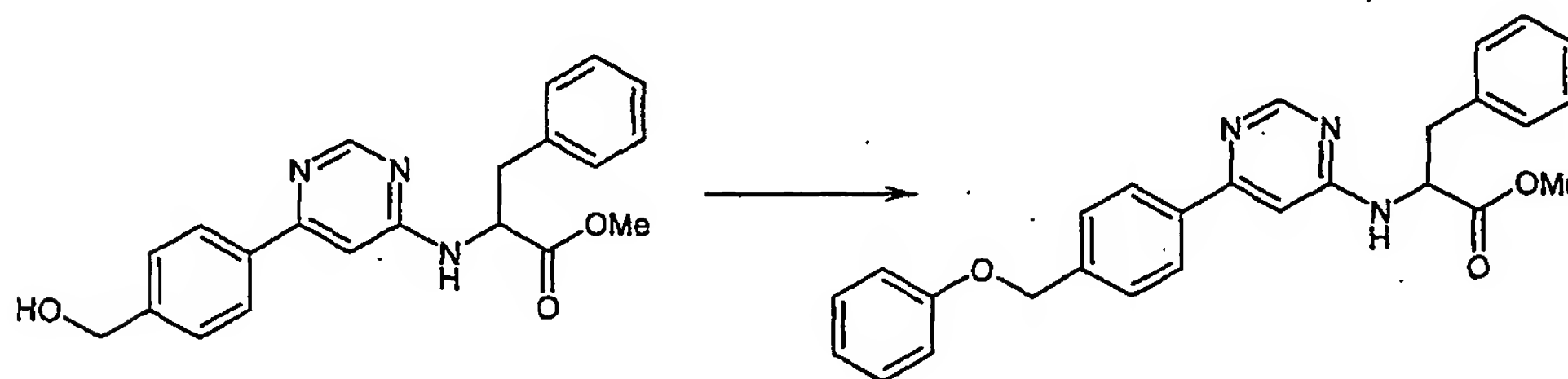
Methyl *N*-{6-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate

5



To a solution of methyl *N*-[6-(4-formylphenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (0.06 g, 0.17 mmol) in methanol (1.5 mL) was added sodium borohydride (0.009 g, 0.25 mmol) at 0°C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and quenched with water. After removal of solvent under reduced pressure, the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane: ethyl acetate, 3:7) to give methyl *N*-{6-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (0.04 g, 67%) as colorless solid.

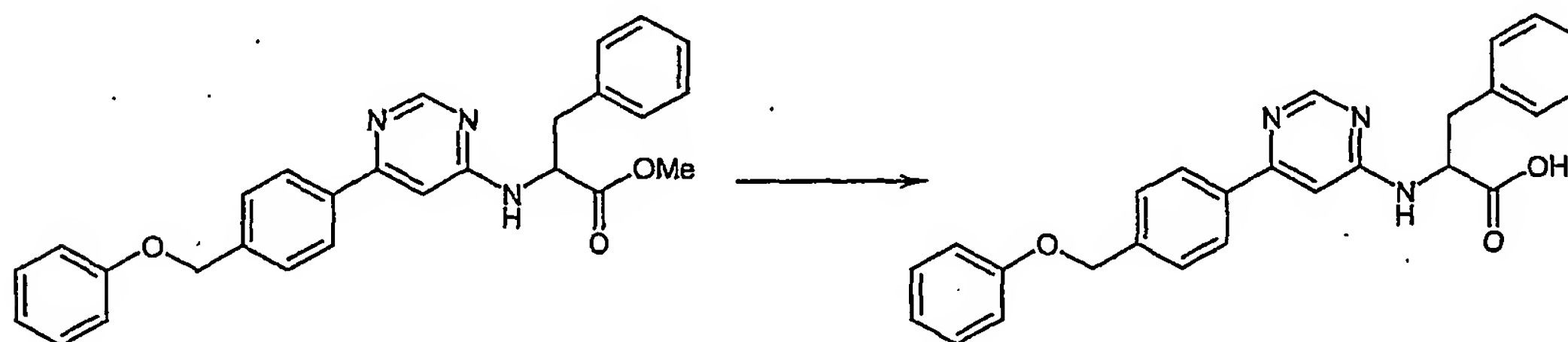
15.

Methyl *N*-{6-[4-(phoxymethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate

- 5 To a cold (0°C) solution of methyl *N*-{6-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-phenylalaninate (0.029 g, 0.08 mmol), phenol (0.0075 g, 0.08 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (0.021 g, 0.08 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL) was added diethyl azodicarboxylate (40% in toluene, 0.031 mL, 0.08 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours and concentrated under reduced pressure. The
- 10 resulting crude product was purified by preparative TLC (hexane: ethyl acetate, 1:1) to give methyl *N*-{6-[4-(phoxymethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (0.027 g, 77%) as yellow oil.

*N*-{6-[4-(Phoxymethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine

15



- To a solution of methyl *N*-{6-[4-(phoxymethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (0.020 g, 0.05 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) was added 1N NaOH aqueous
- 20 solution (0.5 mL) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 3 hours. After the removal of methanol under reduced pressure, water was added to the residue. The solution was washed with diethyl ether and neutralized by 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and dried under reduced



- 138 -

pressure to give *N*-{6-[4-(phenoxyethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine (0.009 g, 45%) as colorless solid.

Melting point: 207-210°C (dec.)

Molecular weight: 425.49

5 Mass spectrometry: 426 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

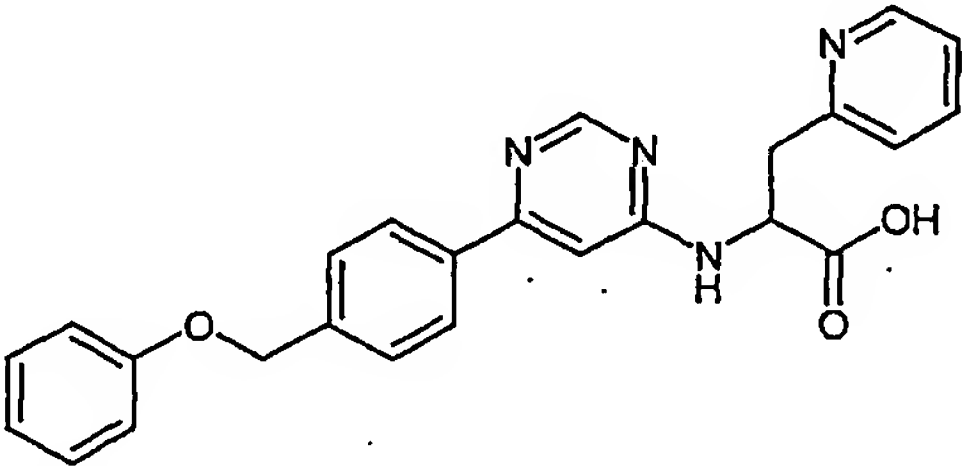
In vitro activity grade: A

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOH-*d*<sub>4</sub>): δ 3.14 (1H, dd, *J* = 9.1, 13.9 Hz), 3.43 (1H, dd, *J* = 4.4, 14.2 Hz), 5.21 (2H, s), 5.23 (1H, m), 6.94 (1H, tt, *J* = 1.0, 7.6 Hz), 6.99 (2H, dd, *J* = 1.0, 8.5 Hz), 7.04 (1H, br s), 7.21 (1H, m), 7.27 (6H, m), 7.69 (2H, d, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 7.80 (2H, d, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 8.63 (1H, br s).

### Example 20-2

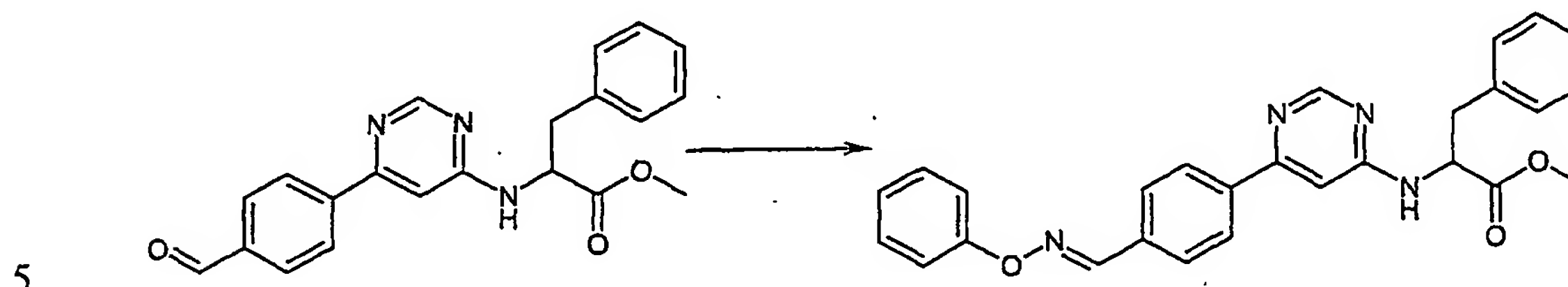
15 In the similar manners as described in Example 20-1 above, compounds in Example 20-2 as shown in Table 20 was synthesized.

Table Example 20

Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
20-2		426,48	427	81-84	A

**Example 21-1**

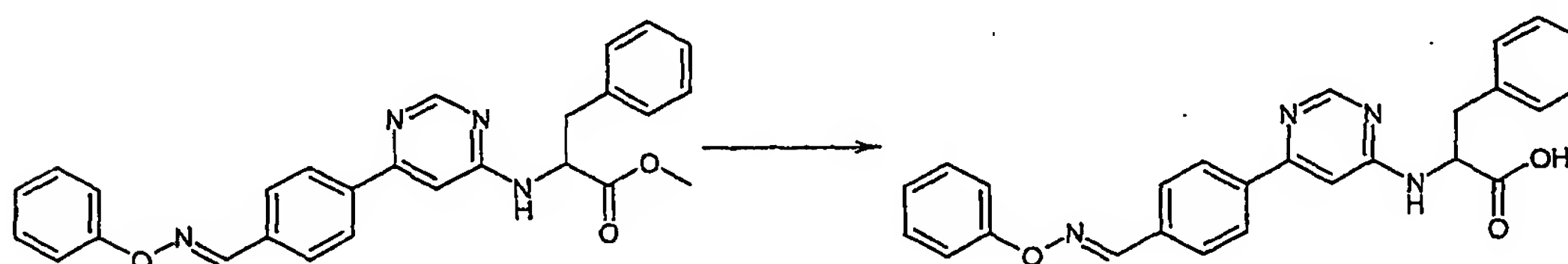
Methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(*E*)-(phenoxyimino)methyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate



10 A mixture of methyl *N*-[6-(4-formylphenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (30.0 mg, 0.08 mmol), *O*-phenylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (18.1 mg, 0.12 mmol) and sodium acetate (102.1 mg, 1.25 mmol) and methanol (2.0 mL) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (n-hexane/ethyl acetate, 2/1) to give methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(*E*)-(phenoxyimino)methyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate (36.0 mg, 96 %) as a gum.

15

*N*-(6-{4-[(*E*)-(phenoxyimino)methyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine



20

To an iced solution of methyl *N*-(6-{4-[(*E*)-(phenoxyimino)methyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate (36.0 mg, 0.08 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1.0 mL) was added 1N LiOH aqueous solution (0.12 mL, 0.12 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. After neutralized with 1N HCl (0.12 mL), the mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated

25

- 140 -

under reduced pressure. The residue was crystallized from ethyl ether, washed with diisopropyl ether to give *N*-(6-{4-[(*E*)-(phenoxyimino)methyl]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine (27.0 mg, 77 %) as an ivory powder.

Melting point: 152.8°C

5 Molecular weight: 438.49

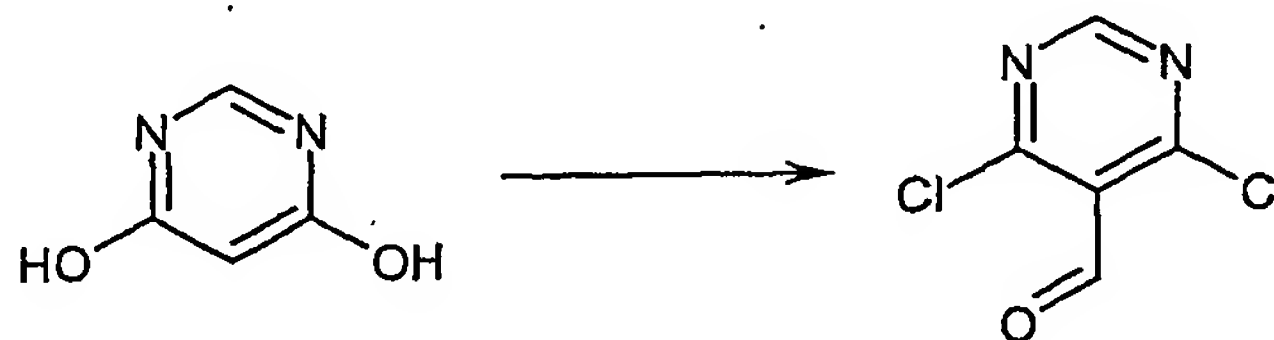
Mass spectrometry: 439 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

In vitro activity grade: A

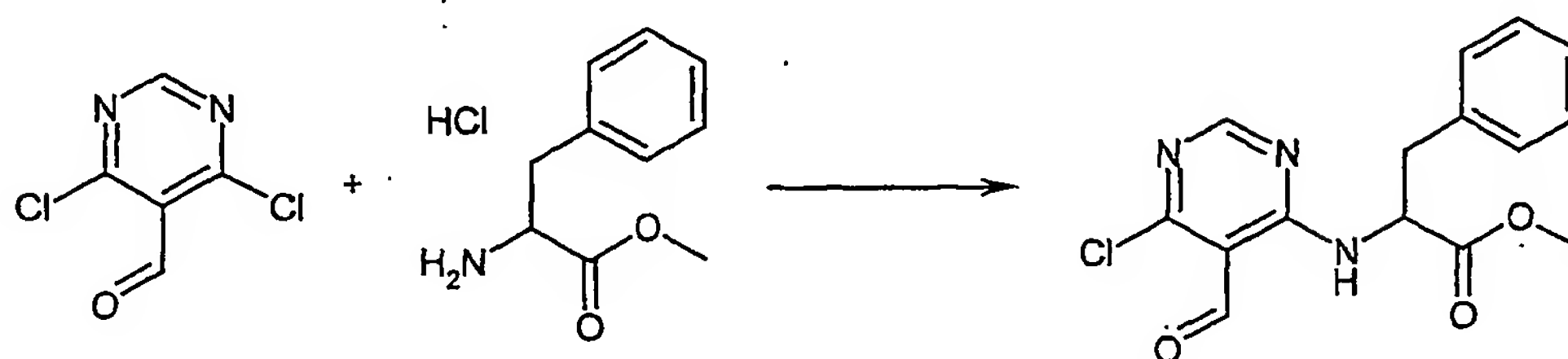
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.09 (1H, dd, *J* = 13.2, 10.1 Hz), 3.21 (1H, m), 4.78 (1H, m), 7.08 (1H, t, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.13 (1H, bs), 7.20 (1H, bs), 7.27-7.33 (7H, m), 7.39 (2H, t, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.82 (1H, bs), 7.91 (2H, d, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 8.09 (2H, d, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 8.51 (1H, s), 12.81 (1H, bs).

### Example 22-1

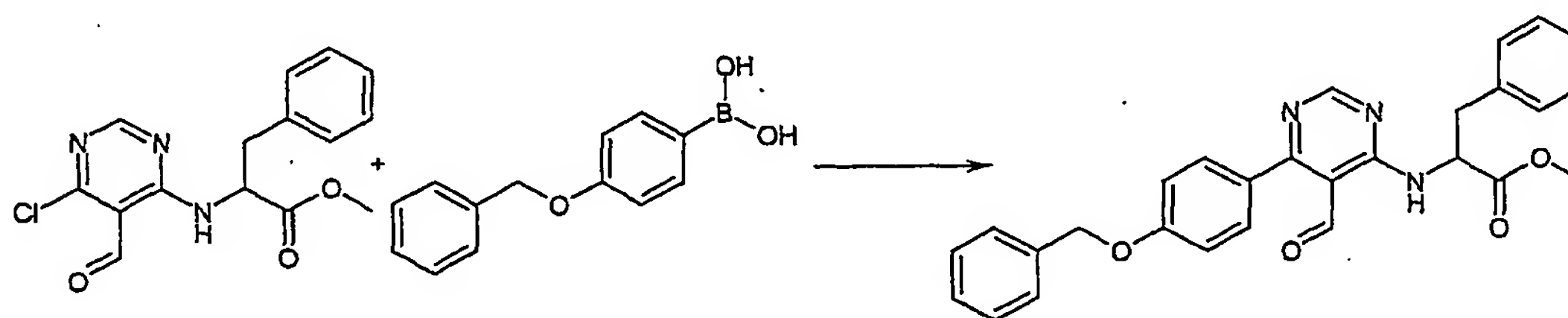
15 4,6-Dichloropyrimidine-5-carbaldehyde



A mixture of phosphorus oxychloride (20mL, 0.22 mol) and *N,N*-dimethylformamide (6.4 mL) was stirred at 0°C for 1 hour. 4,6-Dichloropyrimidine (5.00 g, 44.6 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture, which was then stirred for 3 hours at 120°C. After cooled to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with ice-water and extracted with ether. The separated organic phase was washed with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residual solid was triturated with hexane to give 4,6-dichloro-pyrimidine-5-carbaldehyde (4.73 g, 60%).

Methyl *N*-(6-chloro-5-formylpyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate

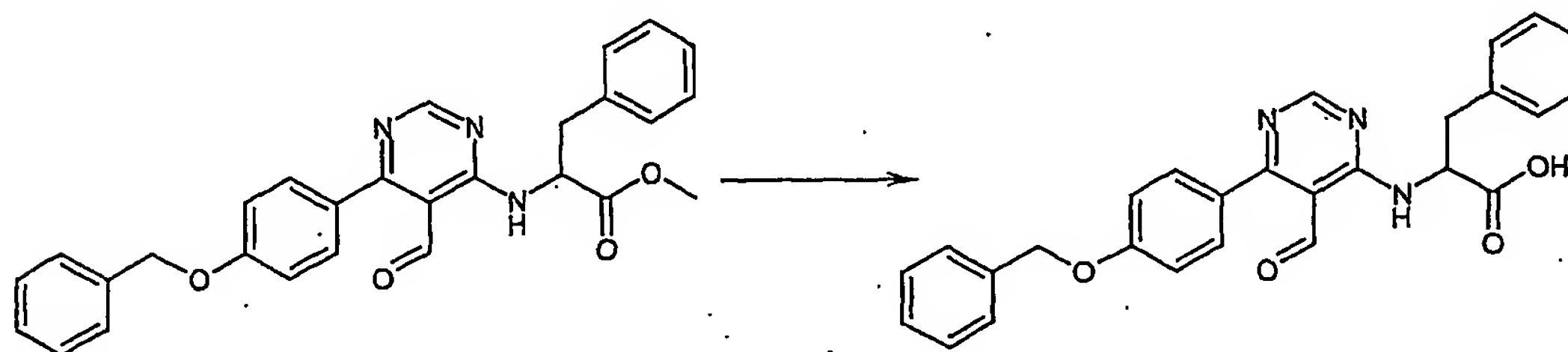
- 5 A mixture of 4,6-dichloropyrimidine-5-carbaldehyde (50 mg, 0.28 mmol) and methyl phenylalaninate hydrochloride (61 mg, 0.28 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.10 mL, 0.57 mmol) and methanol (1.5 mL) was stirred at 50 °C for 18 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (hexane/ethyl acetate, 2:1) to give methyl *N*-(6-chloro-5-formylpyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate (63 mg, 70%).
- 10

Methyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-5-formylpyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate

- 15 To a mixture of methyl *N*-(6-chloro-5-formylpyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalaninate (300 mg, 0.94 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (54 mg, 0.05 mmol) and potassium carbonate (389 mg, 2.81 mmol) in benzene (3 mL) was added (4-benzyloxyphenyl)boronic acid (321 mg, 1.41 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80°C for 19 hours. After cooled to room temperature, this mixture was filtered through a pad of celite. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (hexane/ethyl acetate, 2:1) to give methyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-5-formylpyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (432 mg, 99%).
- 20

- 142 -

*N*-{6-[4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl]-5-formylpyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine



- 5 A mixture of methyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-5-formylpyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (30 mg, 0.06 mmol) in methanol (0.3 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (0.3 mL) was added dropwise 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide (0.1 mL, 0.1 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 3 hours at room temperature, then acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residual precipitate was collected by  
10 filtration, washed with diisopropylether and ethyl acetate, and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-5-formylpyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine (10 mg, 34%) as a white solid.

Melting point: >300°C

Molecular weight: 453.5

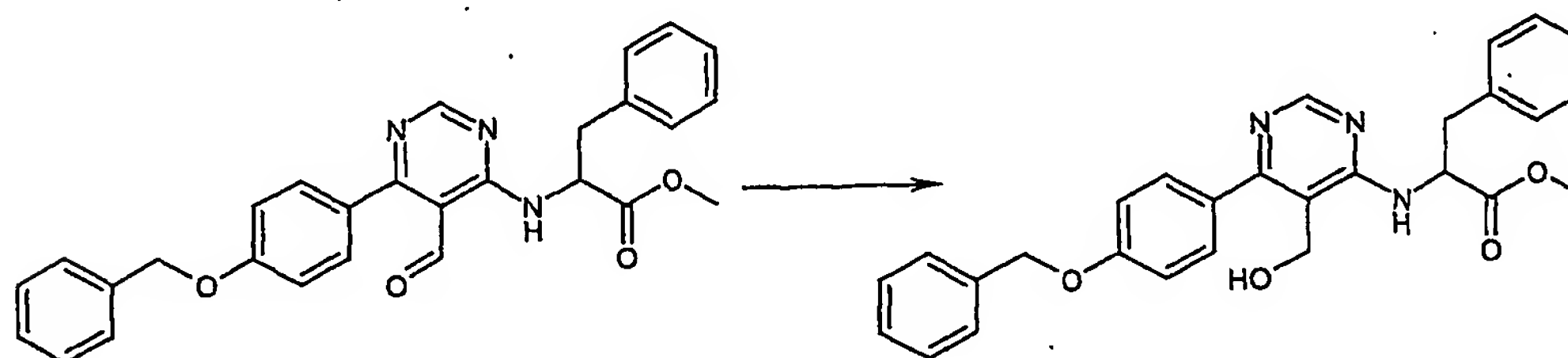
- 15 Mass spectrometry: 454 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

In vitro activity grade: B

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.09 (1H, dd, *J* = 5.0, 13.2 Hz), 3.24 (1H, dd, *J* = 5.7, 13.2 Hz), 4.40 (1H, s), 5.19 (2H, s), 7.06-7.17 (7H, m), 7.34 (1H, t, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.41 (2H, t, *J* = 7.0 Hz), 7.48 (2H, d, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.56 (2H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 8.55 (1H, s),  
20 9.58 (1H, d, *J* = 6.4 Hz), 9.74 (1H, s).

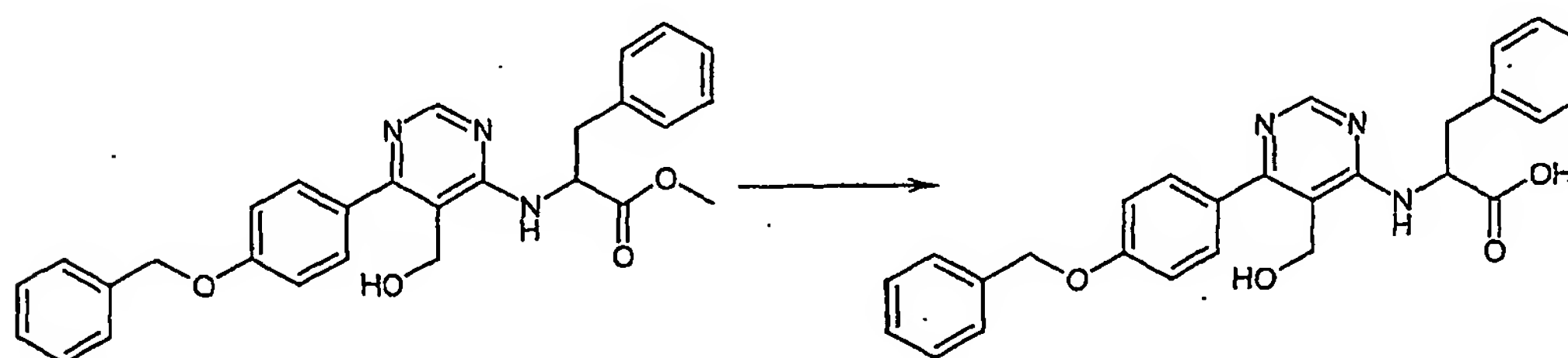
**Example 23-1**

Methyl *N*-[6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-5-(hydroxymethyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate



To a solution of methyl *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-5-formylpyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (100 mg, 0.21 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) was added sodium borohydride (8.9 mg, 0.24 mmol). This mixture was stirred for 2 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (hexane/ethyl acetate, 3:2) to give methyl *N*-[6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-5-(hydroxymethyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (81 mg, 81%).

*N*-[6-[4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl]-5-(hydroxymethyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalanine



A mixture of methyl *N*-[6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-5-(hydroxymethyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalaninate (22 mg, 0.05 mmol) in methanol (0.3 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (0.3 mL) was added dropwise 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide (0.1 mL, 0.1 mmol).

This mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours, then acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residual precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with diisopropylether, and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-[6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-5-(hydroxymethyl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalanine (15 mg, 70%) as a white solid.

Melting point: 114-117°C

Molecular weight: 455.51

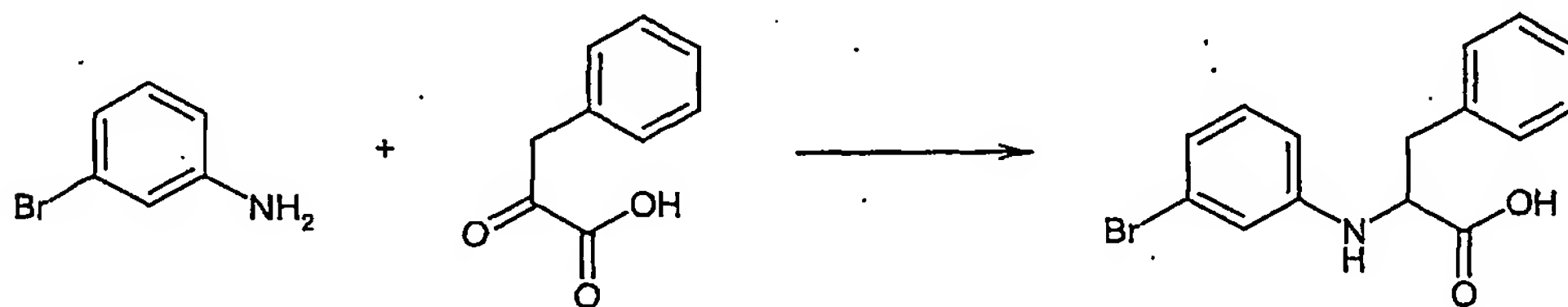
Mass spectrometry: 456 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

In vitro activity grade: B

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.14 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.6, 13.8 Hz), 3.24 (1H, d, *J* = 5.0, 13.8 Hz), 4.34 (1H, d, *J* = 12.0 Hz), 4.43 (1H, d, *J* = 12.0 Hz), 4.91 (1H, s), 5.18 (2H, s), 5.44 (1H, s), 7.11 (2H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 7.18-7.30 (5H, m), 7.34 (1H, t, *J* = 7.4 Hz), 7.41 (2H, t, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 7.48 (2H, d, *J* = 7.0 Hz), 7.54 (2H, d, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 8.46 (1H, s), 12.9 (1H, br.s).

#### Example 24-1

*N*-(3-bromophenyl)phenylalanine



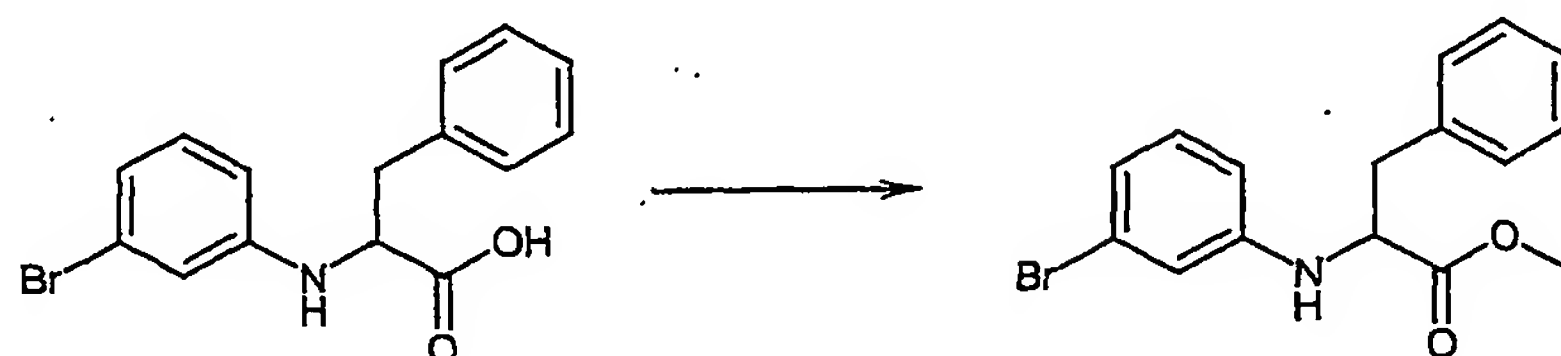
A mixture of 3-bromoaniline (3.50 g, 20.4 mmol), phenylpyruvic acid (6.68 g, 40.7 mmol) and sodium sulfate (28.9 g, 0.203 mol) and acetic acid (20 mL) was stirred for 1 h, and then sodium triacetoxyborohydride (4.74 g, 22.4 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 days, diluted with water, and extracted with chloroform. The organic phase was washed with water and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was

- 145 -

purified by column chromatography on silica gel (chloroform/methanol, 30:1) to give *N*-(3-bromophenyl)phenylalanine (1.88 g, 29%).

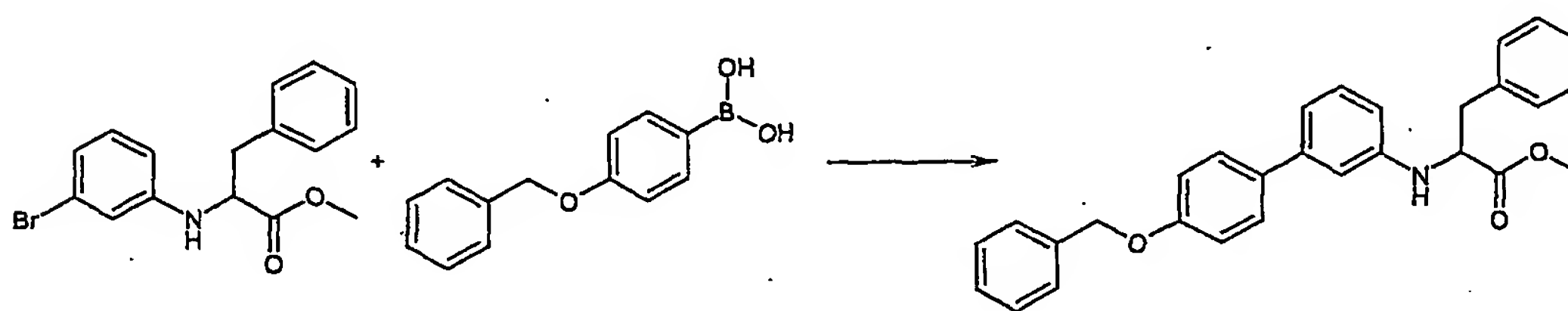
Methyl *N*-(3-bromophenyl)phenylalaninate

5



To a solution of 2-(3-bromo-phenylamino)-3-phenyl-propionic acid (1.50 g, 4.68 mmol) in ether (20 mL) was added a solution of diazomethane in ether. This mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate, 30:1) to give methyl *N*-(3-bromophenyl)phenylalaninate (1.40 g, 89%).

15 Methyl *N*-[4'-(benzyloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]phenylalaninate



To a mixture of methyl *N*-(3-bromophenyl)phenylalaninate (500 mg, 1.50 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (86 mg, 0.07 mmol) and cesium fluoride (909 mg, 5.98 mmol) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane (5 mL) was added portionwise (4-benzyloxyphenyl)boronic acid (682 mg, 2.99 mmol). This mixture was stirred at 100°C for 18 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with chloroform. The separated organic phase was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated.

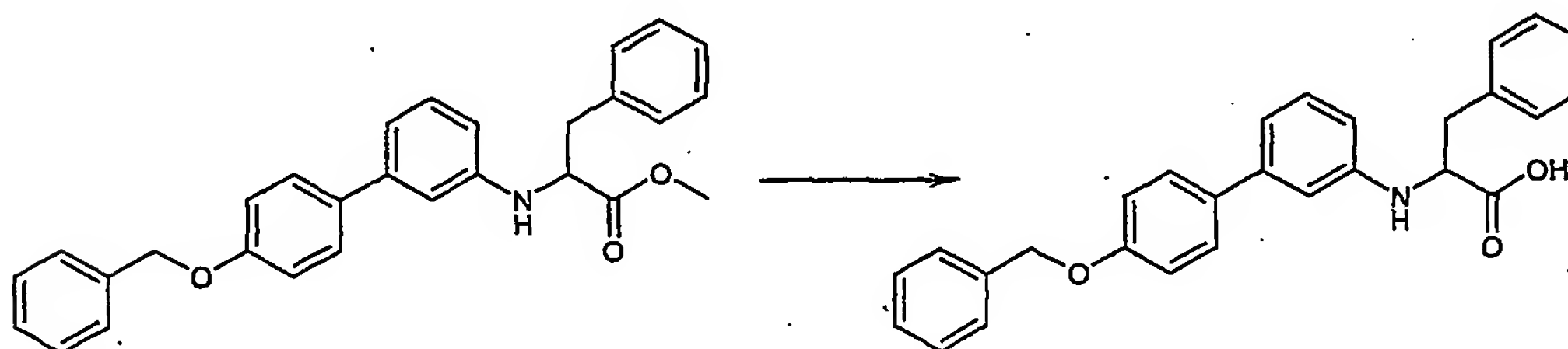
25



- 146 -

under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane/ethyl acetate, 20:1) to give methyl *N*-[4'-(benzyloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]phenylalaninate (620 mg, 95%).

5 *N*-[4'-(Benzyloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]phenylalanine



A mixture of methyl *N*-[4'-(benzyloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]phenylalaninate (31 mg, 0.07 mmol), methanol (0.5 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (0.5 mL) was added dropwise  
10 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide (0.3 mL, 0.3 mmol). This mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours, then acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid and extracted with chloroform. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC  
15 (chloroform/methanol 30:1) to give *N*-[4'-(benzyloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]phenylalanine (25 mg, 83%) as a pale yellow solid.

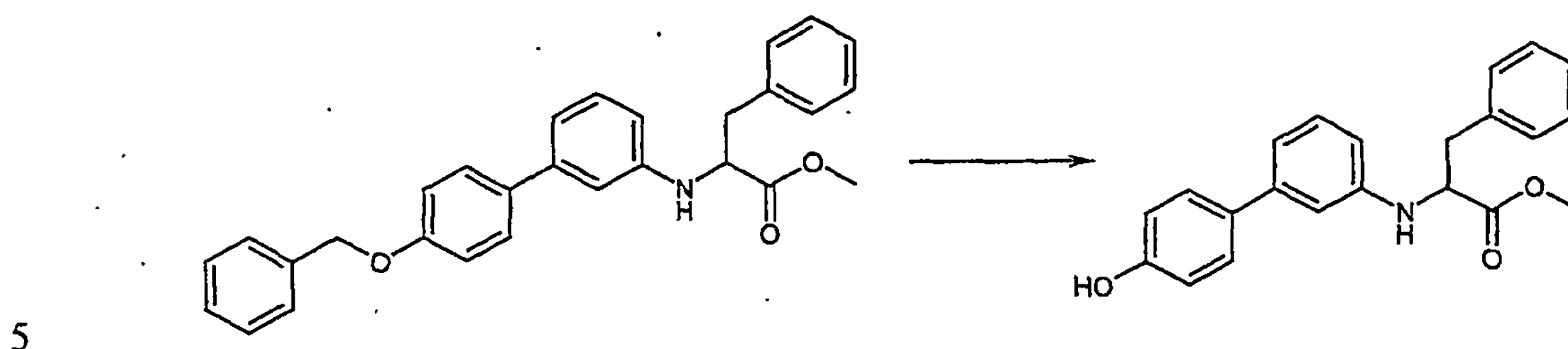
Melting point: 152-154°C

Molecular weight: 423.51

Mass spectrometry: 424 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

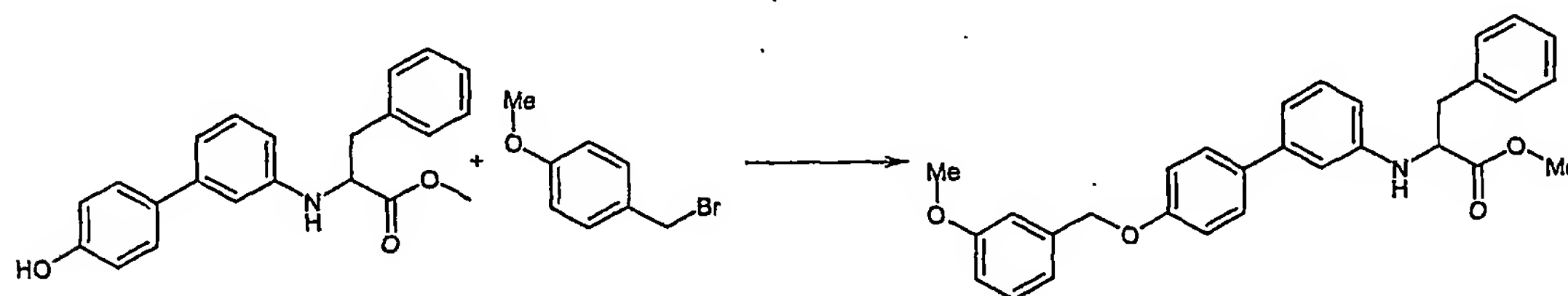
20 In vitro activity grade: A

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.97 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.8, 12.8 Hz), 3.09 (1H, dd, *J* = 5.3, 12.8 Hz), 4.14 (1H, s), 5.14 (3H, s), 6.51 (1H, d, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 6.75 (1H, s), 7.06 (2H, d, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 7.09 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.18 (1H, t, *J* = 7.0 Hz), 7.26 (2H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.34 (1H, d, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, *J* = 7.3 Hz),  
25 7.46 (2H, d, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, *J* = 8.9 Hz).

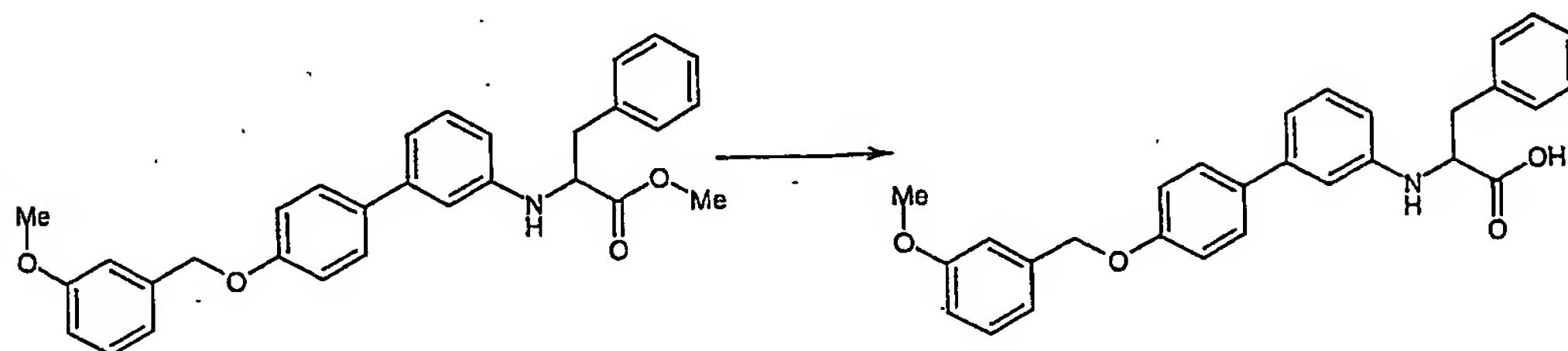
**Example 24-2****Methyl *N*-(4'-hydroxybiphenyl-3-yl)phenylalaninate**

A suspension of methyl *N*-[4'-(benzyloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]phenylalaninate (212 mg, 0.48 mmol) and 10% palladium on activated carbon (5 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) and ethyl acetate (2 mL) under a hydrogen atmosphere was stirred for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of celite. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (hexane/ethyl acetate, 3:1) to give methyl *N*-(4'-hydroxybiphenyl-3-yl)phenylalaninate (113 mg, 67%).

15

**Methyl *N*-{4'-[(3-methoxybenzyl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl}phenylalaninate**

To a stirred solution of methyl *N*-(4'-hydroxybiphenyl-3-yl)phenylalaninate (20 mg, 0.06 mmol) and 3-methoxybenzyl bromide (14 mg, 0.07 mmol) in acetone (1 mL) was added potassium carbonate (8.8 mg, 0.06 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 17 hours. This mixture was purified by preparative TLC (hexane/ethyl acetate, 5:1) to give methyl *N*-{4'-[(3-methoxybenzyl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl}phenylalaninate (23 mg, 86%).

*N*-{4'-[(3-Methoxybenzyl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl}phenylalanine

5

A mixture of methyl *N*-{4'-[(3-methoxybenzyl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl}phenylalaninate (21 mg, 0.05 mmol) in methanol (0.3 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (0.3 mL) was added dropwise 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide (0.3 mL, 0.3 mmol). This mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours, then acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residual precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water, and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-{4'-[(3-methoxybenzyl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl}phenylalanine (18 mg, 81%) as a white solid.

10

Melting point: 159-162°C

Molecular weight: 453.54

15 Mass spectrometry: 454 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

In vitro activity grade: A

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.99 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.2, 13.6 Hz), 3.09 (1H, dd, *J* = 5.7, 13.6 Hz), 3.76 (3H, s), 4.21 (1H, s), 5.11 (2H, s), 6.53 (1H, d, *J* = 8.7 Hz), 6.78 (2H, s), 6.89 (2H, d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.00-7.12 (5H, m), 7.20 (1H, t, *J* = 7.0 Hz), 7.26-7.32 (5H, m), 7.47 (1H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz).

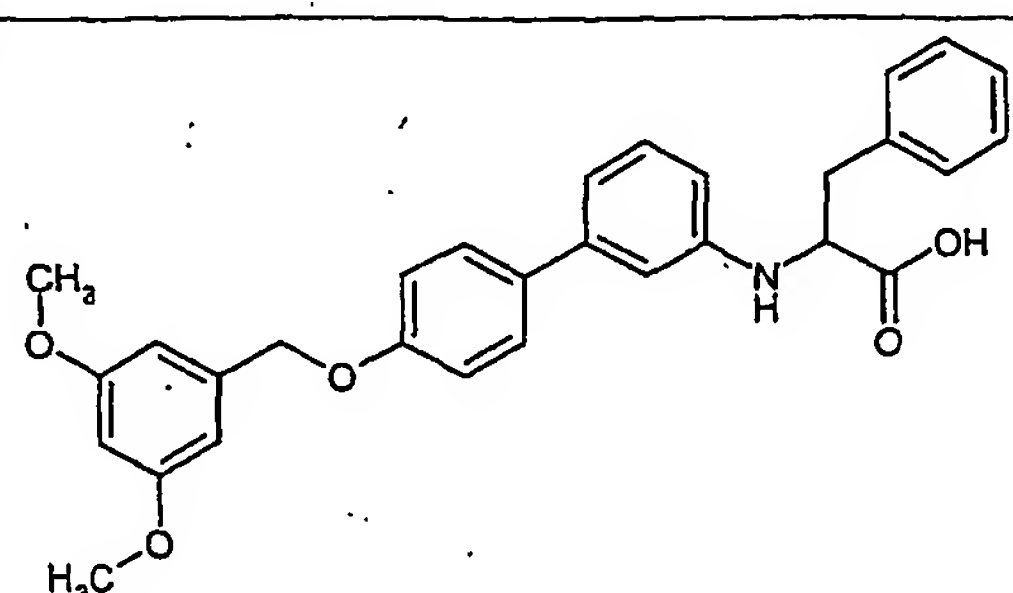
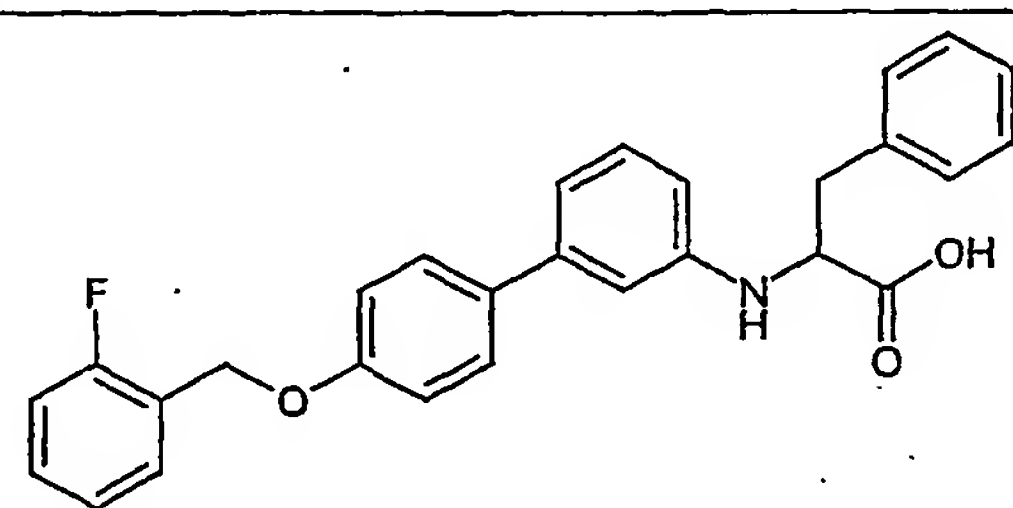
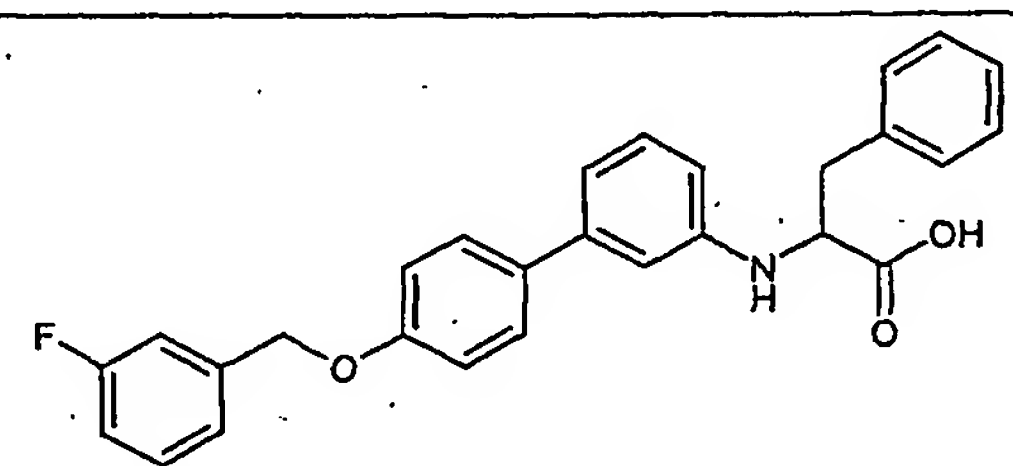
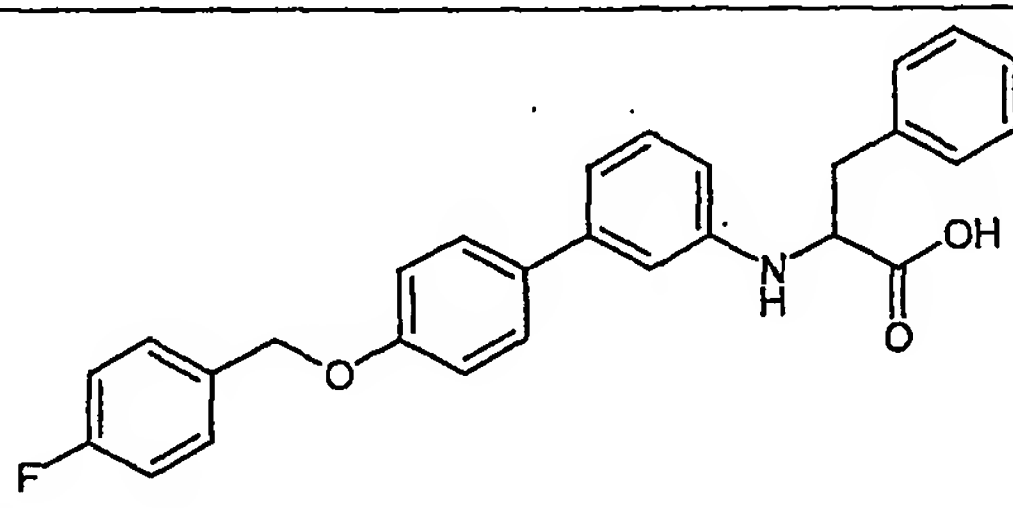
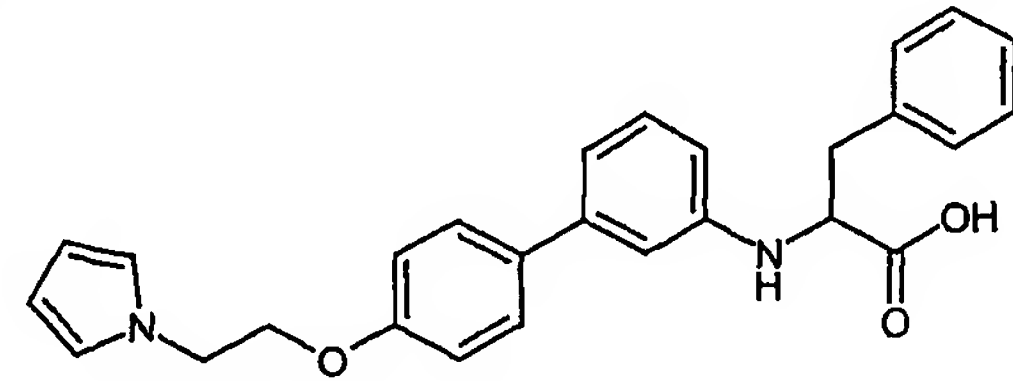
20

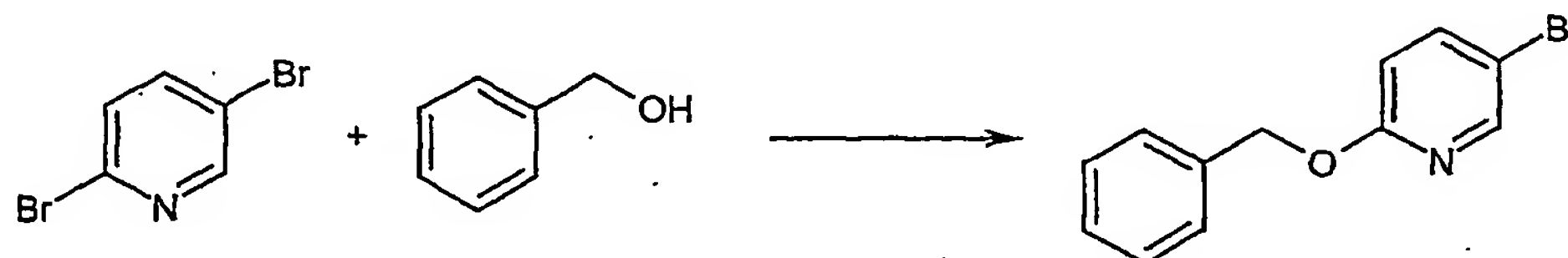
Examples 24-3 to 24-7

In the similar manners as described in Examples 24-1 and 24-2 above, compounds in Examples 24-3 to 24-7 as shown in Table 24 were synthesized.

25

Table Example 24

Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
24-3		483,57	484	166-168	A
24-4		441,51	442	158-161	A
24-5		441,51	442	167-169	A
24-6		441,51	442	175-178	B
24-7		426,52	427	182-185	A

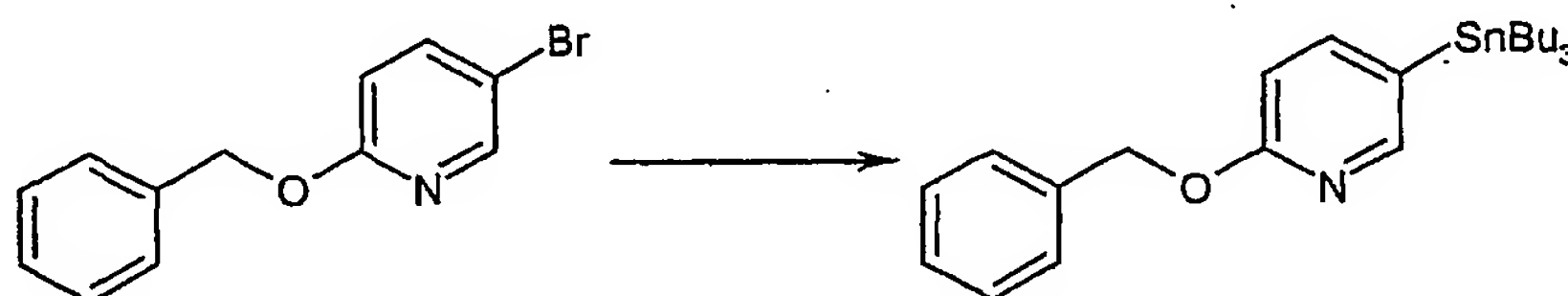
**Example 25-1****2-(Benzyloxy)-5-bromopyridine**

5

A mixture of 2,5-dibromopyridine (20 g, 84.4 mmol), dibenzo-18-crown-6 (1.5 g, 4.2 mmol), benzyl alcohol (11.9 g, 11.4 mL, 109.8 mmol), potassium hydroxide (11.4 g, 202.6 mmol) and toluene (200 mL) was stirred at reflux with a Dean-Stark apparatus for 1.5 hours. After removal of solvent in reduced pressure, the residue was diluted with water, and extracted with chloroform. The separated organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel, (hexane: ethyl acetate, 98:2) followed by recrystallization from hexane, to give 2-(benzyloxy)-5-bromopyridine (20.6 g, 92%) as a colorless solid.

10

15

**2-(Benzyloxy)-5-(tributylstannyl)pyridine**

20

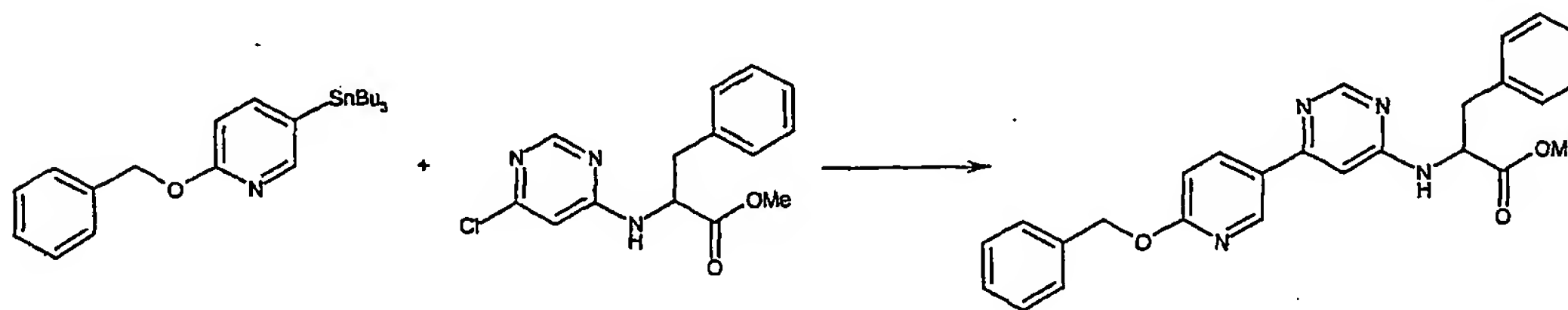
To a solution of 2-(benzyloxy)-5-bromopyridine (10.0 g, 37.9 mmol) in diethyl ether (200 mL) was added *n*-butyllithium (1.56 M in *n*-hexane, 29.1 mL, 45.4 mmol) at -78°C. After the stirring at -78°C for 30 minutes, tributyltin chloride was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78°C for further 1 hour, and quenched with aqueous potassium fluoride solution. The solution was extracted with ethyl ether, and the extracts were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated

25

- 151 -

under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane: ethyl acetate, 98:2) to give 2-(benzyloxy)-5-(tributylstannyl)pyridine (15.4 g, 86%) as a colorless oil.

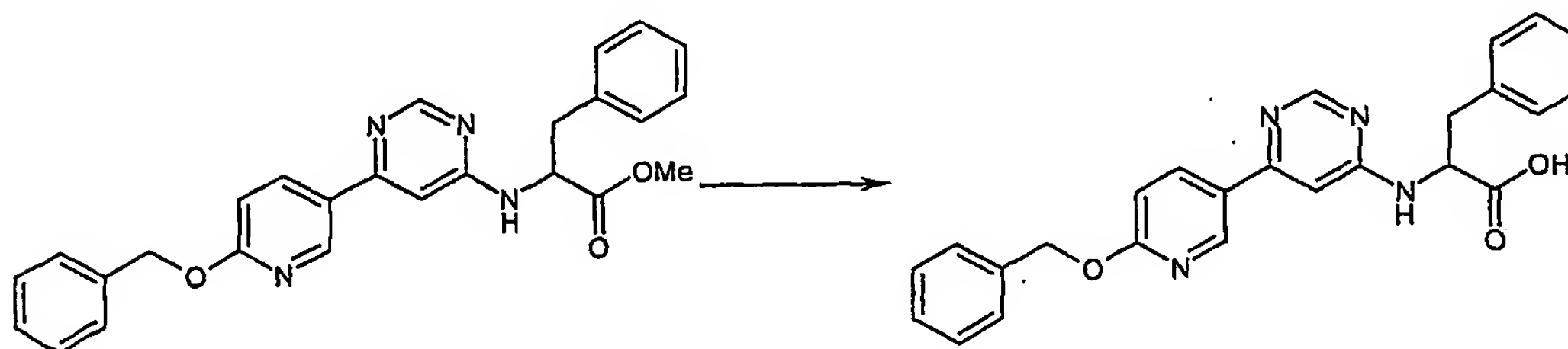
5 Methyl *N*-{6-[6-(benzyloxy)pyridin-3-yl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate



A mixture of methyl *N*-(6-chloro-4-pyrimidinyl)phenylalaninate (0.100 g, 0.34 mmol), 2-(benzyloxy)-5-(tributylstannyl)pyridine (0.195 g, 0.41 mmol), tetra-  
 10 kis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.024 g, 0.02 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (2 mL) was stirred at 100°C overnight. After cooled to room temperature, the reaction mixture was quenched with aqueous potassium fluoride solution and stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The resulting precipitates were removed by filtration, and  
 15 the filtrate was extracted with ethyl acetate. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane: ethyl acetate, 8:2) to give methyl *N*-{6-[6-(benzyloxy)pyridin-3-yl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (0.104 g, 69%) as a colorless oil.

20

*N*-{6-[6-(Benzyloxy)pyridin-3-yl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine



- 152 -

To a solution of methyl *N*-{6-[6-(benzyloxy)pyridin-3-yl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenyl alaninate (0.100 g, 0.23 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) was added 1N NaOH aqueous solution (0.5 mL) at room temperature for 1 hour. After the removal of methanol under reduced pressure, water was added to the residue. The aqueous solution was washed with diethyl ether, acidified by aqueous hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by recrystallization from a mixture of iso-propanol and diisopropylether to give *N*-{6-[6-(benzyloxy)pyridin-3-yl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine (0.060 g, 62%) as colorless solid.

Melting point: 130-133°C

Molecular weight: 426.48

Mass spectrometry: 427 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

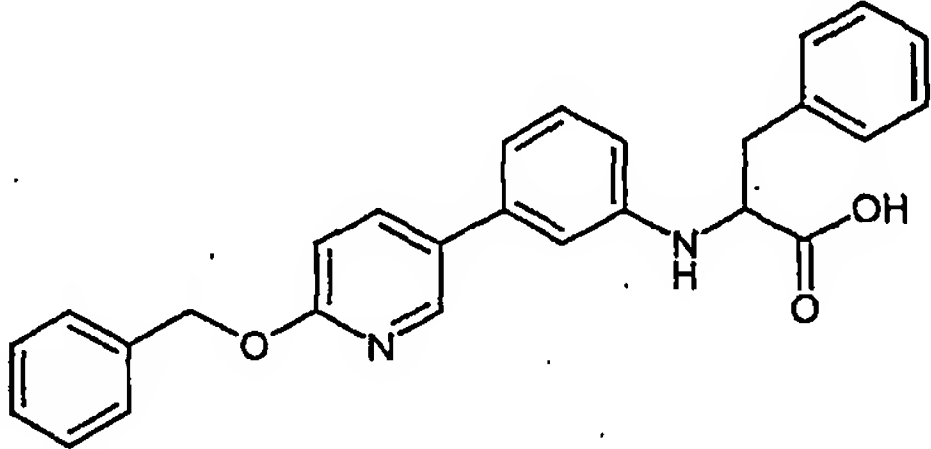
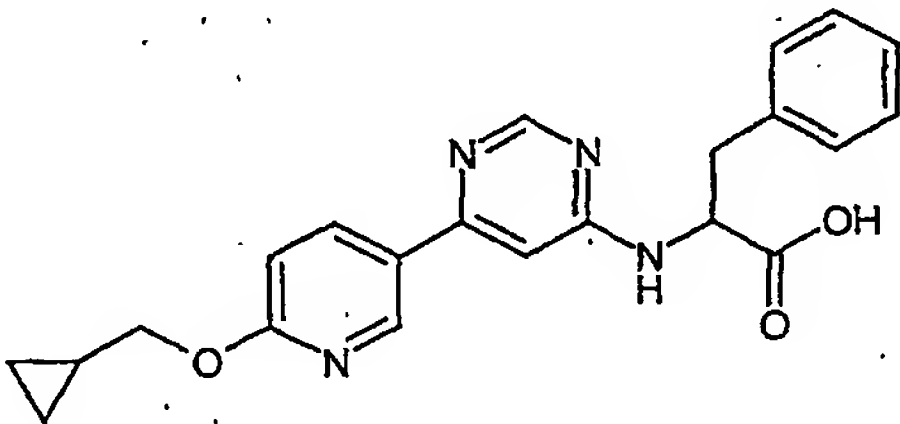
In vitro activity grade: A

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.02(1H, dd, *J* = 9.5, 13.9 Hz), 3.20 (1H, dd, *J* = 4.4, 13.9 Hz), 4.79 (1H, m), 5.42 (2H, s), 6.99 (1H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 7.01 (1H br s), 7.20 (1H, m), 7.29 (4H, m), 7.33 (1H, t, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.39 (2H, t, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.47 (2H, d, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.72 (1H, br s), 8.25 (1H, d, *J* = 5.7 Hz), 8.47 (1H, s), 8.78 (1H, br s), 12.75 (1H, br s).

### Examples 25-2 and 25-3

In the similar manners as described in Example 25-1 above, compounds in Examples 25-2 and 25-3 as shown in Table 25 were synthesized.

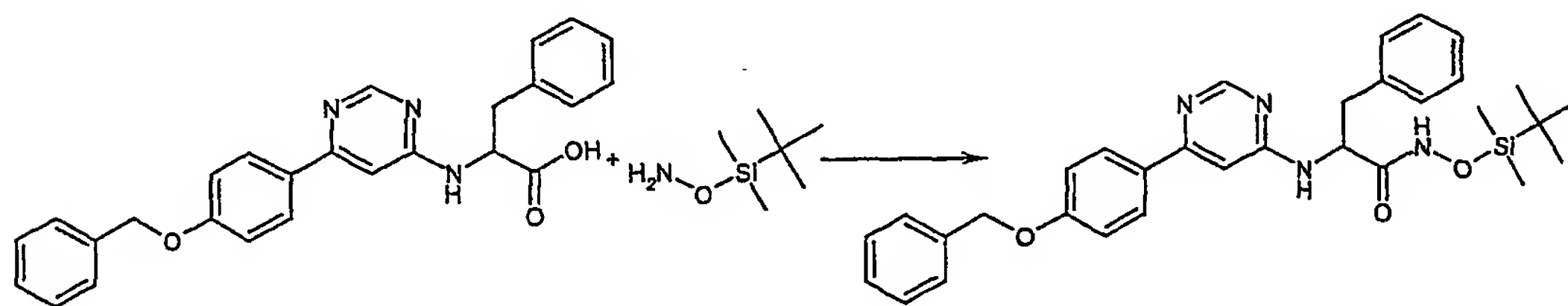
Table Example 25

Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
25-2		424,50	425	150-153	B
25-3		390,45	391	113-114	A

Example 26-1

5

*N*-{6-[4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-*N*-{[*tert*-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}-phenylalaninamide



10

To a cold (0°C) mixture of *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine (0.059 g, 0.14 mmol), *O*-(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)hydroxylamine (0.031 g, 0.21 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.028 g, 0.21 mmol) and DMF (3 mL) was added 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (0.040 g, 0.21 mmol). After 10 minutes, the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature, and stirring was continued at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with

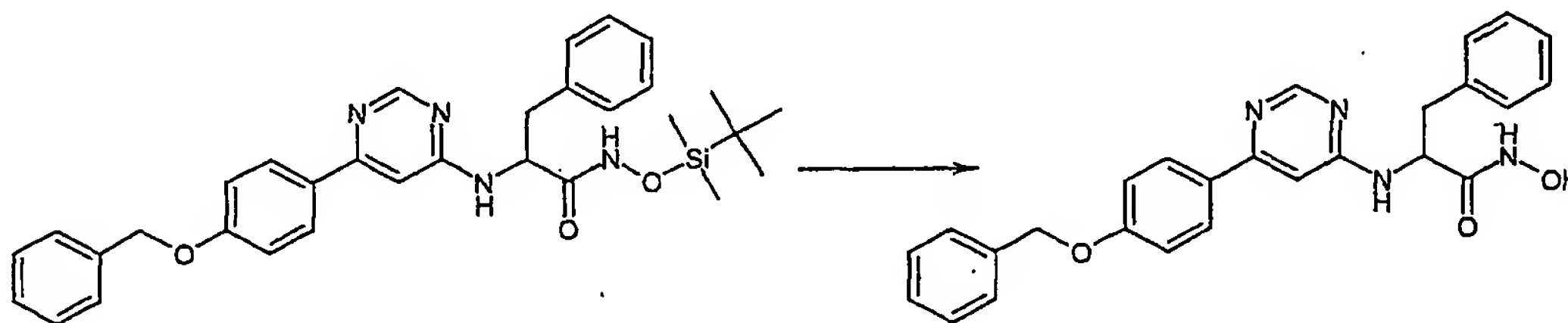
15



- 154 -

saturated sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution, water and brine successively, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-*N*-{[*tert*-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}phenylalaninamide (0.075 g, 98%), which was used for the next step without further purification.

*N*-{6-[4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-*N*-hydroxyphenylalaninamide



10

To a solution of *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-*N*-{[*tert*-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}phenylalaninamide (0.050 g, 0.090 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added a 1M solution of tetrabutylammonium fluoride in THF (1.0 mL, 1.0 mmol). After being stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, the reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with water and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by recrystallization from a mixture of methanol and water to give *N*-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-*N*-hydroxyphenylalaninamide (0.020 g, 50%) as a orange solid.

20

Melting point: 235-239°C

Molecular weight: 440.50

Mass spectrometry: 441 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

In vitro activity grade: A

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 2.92 (1H, br), 3.02 (1H, dd, *J* = 5.3, 13.8 Hz), 4.75 (1H, br), 5.17 (2H, s), 6.95 (1H, br), 7.11 (2H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 7.17 (1H, dd, *J* = 6.9, 7.3 Hz), 7.23 – 7.30 (4H, m), 7.34 (1H, dd, *J* = 6.9, 7.6 Hz), 7.40 (2H, dd, *J* = 6.9, 7.6

25

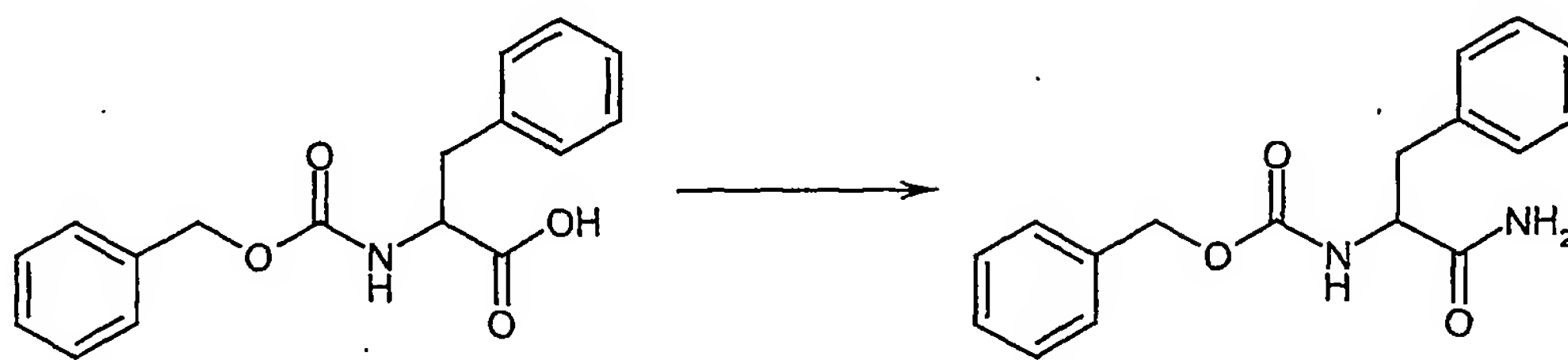
- 155 -

Hz), 7.46 (2H, d,  $J = 7.3$  Hz), 7.62 (1H, br), 7.91 (2H, d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz), 8.41 (1H, s), 8.87 (1H, s), 10.76 (1H, s).

### Example 27-1

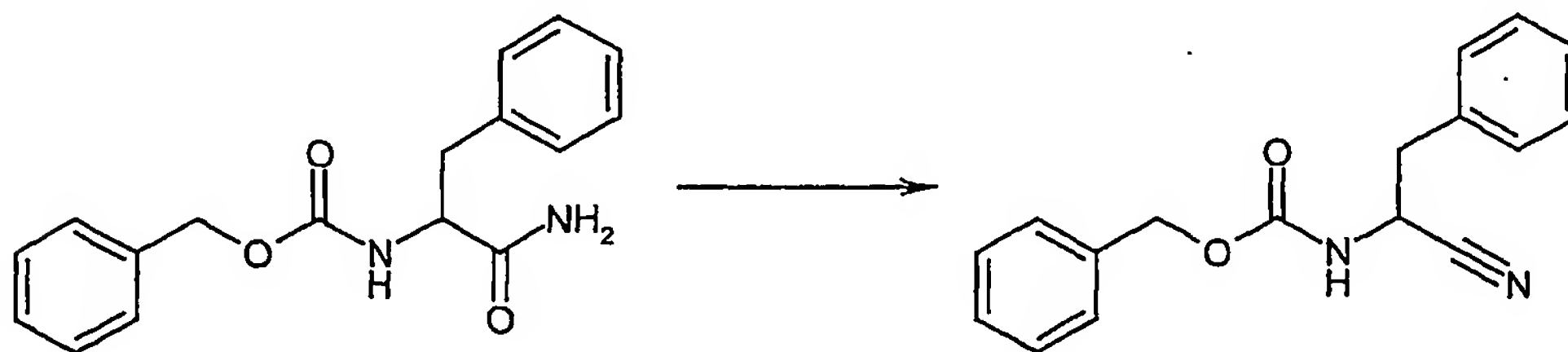
5

*N*-[(Benzyloxy)carbonyl]phenylalaninamide



10 To a mixture of *N*-[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]phenylalanine (5.00 g, 16.70 mmol), di-*tert*-butyl carbonate (3.64 g, 20.88 mmol), ammonium hydrogen carbonate (1.58 g, 20.05 mmol) and 1,4-dioxane (25 mL) was added pyridine (0.800 mL, 9.89 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Water (10 mL) was added to the mixture, which was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The mixture  
15 was filtered, washed with water, and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]phenylalaninamide (3.97 g, 80%) as a white solid.

Benzyl (1-cyano-2-phenylethyl)carbamate



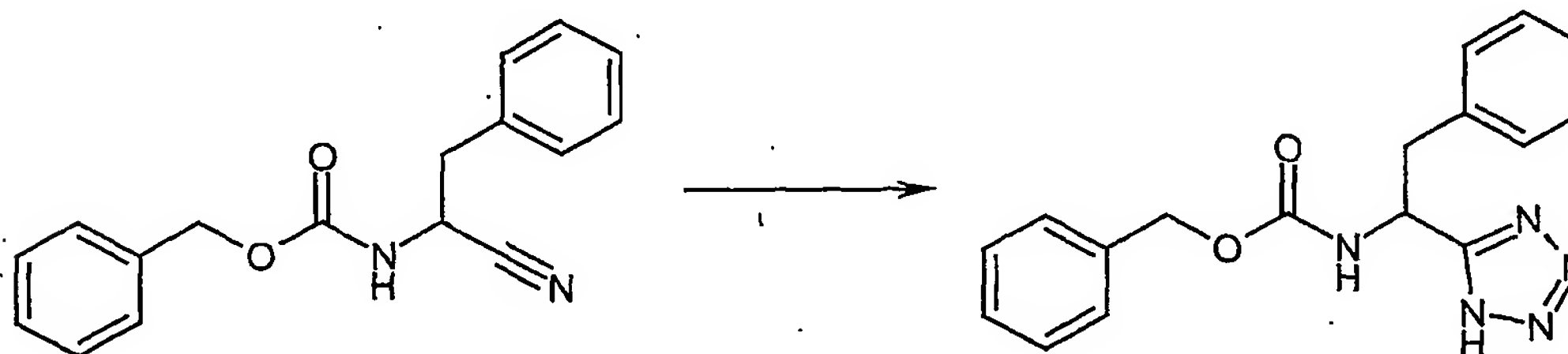
20

To a mixture of *N*-[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]phenylalaninamide (3.00 g, 10.06 mmol) and DMF (20 mL) was added cyanuric chloride (0.93 g, 5.03 mmol). The mixture

- 156 -

was stirred at room temperature overnight. Water (10 mL) was added to the mixture, which was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The mixture was filtered, washed with diluted aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and water, and dried under reduced pressure to give benzyl (1-cyano-2-phenylethyl)carbamate (2.75 g, 98%) as a white solid.

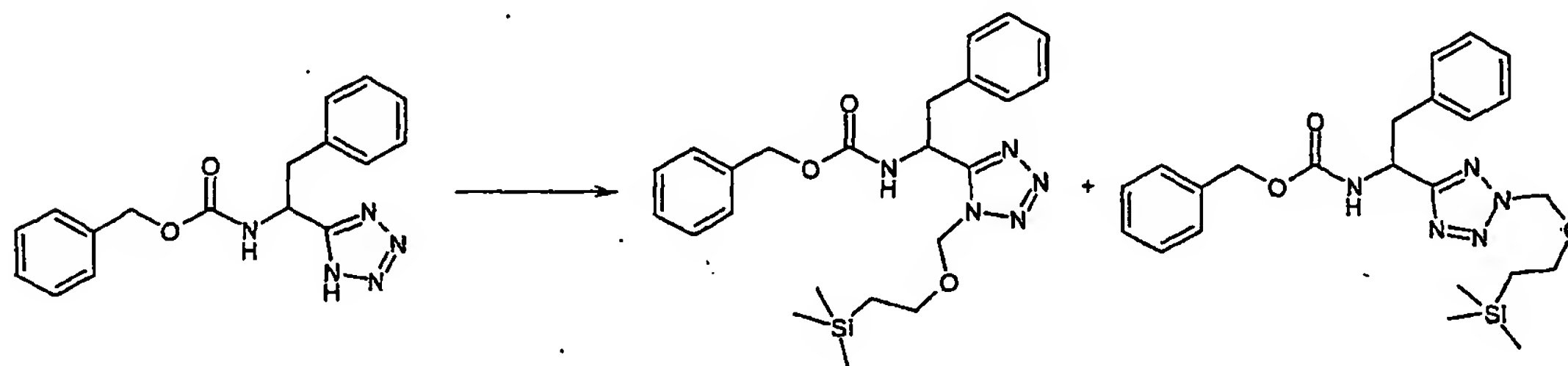
Benzyl [2-phenyl-1-(1*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)ethyl]carbamate



A mixture of benzyl (1-cyano-2-phenylethyl)carbamate (0.476 g, 1.70 mmol), sodium azide (0.221 g, 3.40 mmol), zinc dibromide (0.191 g, 0.85 mmol), water (7 mL) and 2-propanol (5 mL) was stirred at reflux for 6 hours. The mixture was added 1M aqueous hydrochloric acid (3 mL) and ethyl acetate (3 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature until no precipitate was formed. The mixture was partitionated between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give benzyl [2-phenyl-1-(1*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)ethyl]carbamate (0.495 g, 90%) as a colorless oil.

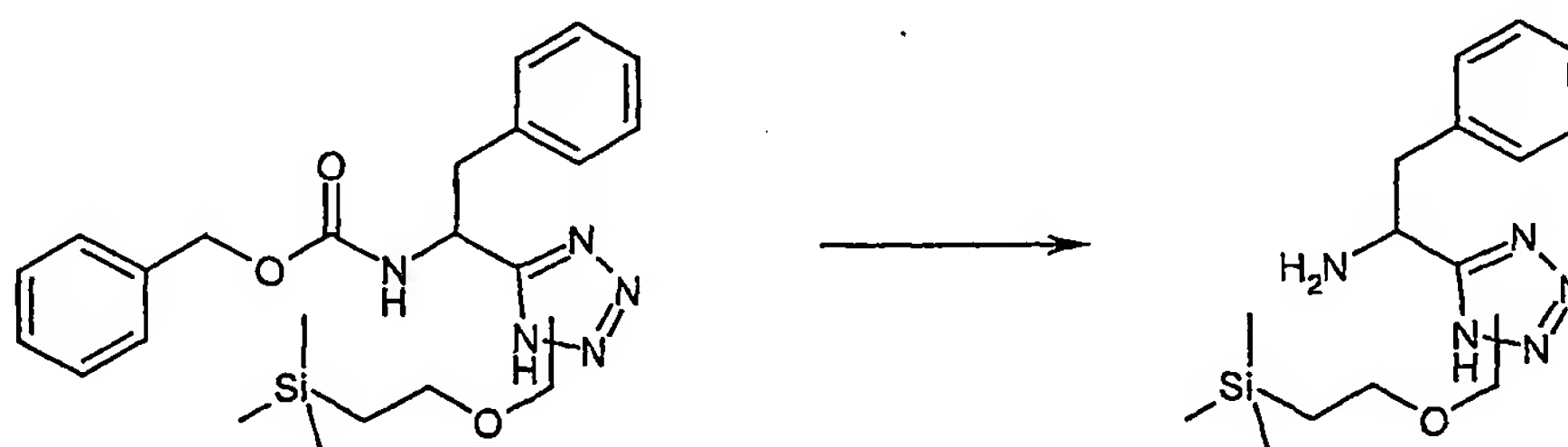
- 157 -

Benzyl [2-phenyl-1-(2-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl}-tetrazol-5-yl)ethyl]-  
carbamate



5 To a mixture of benzyl [2-phenyl-1-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)ethyl]carbamate (0.495 g, 1.53 mmol) and DMF (10 mL) was added 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl chloride (0.281 mL, 1.68 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.400 mL, 2.30 mmol) successively, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. The mixture was partitionated between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic  
10 phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative MPLC (hexane: ethyl acetate, 5:1) to give a mixture of benzyl [2-phenyl-1-(1-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl}-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)ethyl]carbamate and benzyl [2-phenyl-1-(2-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl}-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)ethyl]carbamate (0.534 g, 77%) as a  
15 colorless oil.

[2-Phenyl-1-(1-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl}-tetrazol-5-yl)ethyl]amine



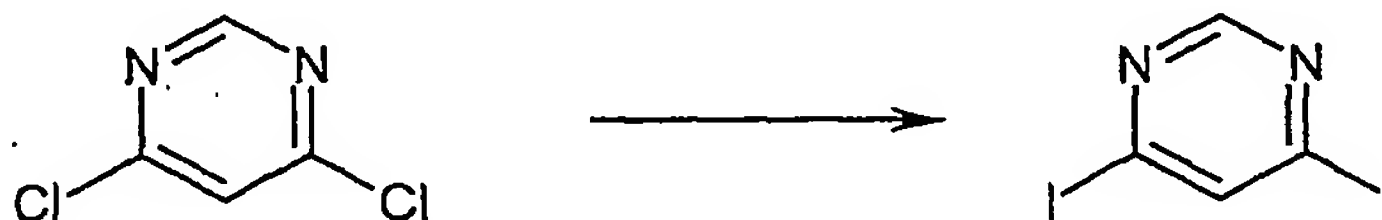
20

A mixture of Benzyl [2-phenyl-1-(2-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl}-tetrazol-5-yl)ethyl]carbamate (0.534 g, 1.18 mmol), 10% palladium on activated carbon (0.060 g) and ethanol (10 mL) under a hydrogen atmosphere was stirred at room

- 158 -

temperature for 12 hours. The resulting mixture was filtered through a Celite pad, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (chloroform: ethanol, 40:1) to give [2-phenyl-1-(1-{{2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy}methyl}-tetrazol-5-yl)ethyl]amine (0.308 g, 82%) as a colorless oil.

## 4,6-Diiodopyrimidine

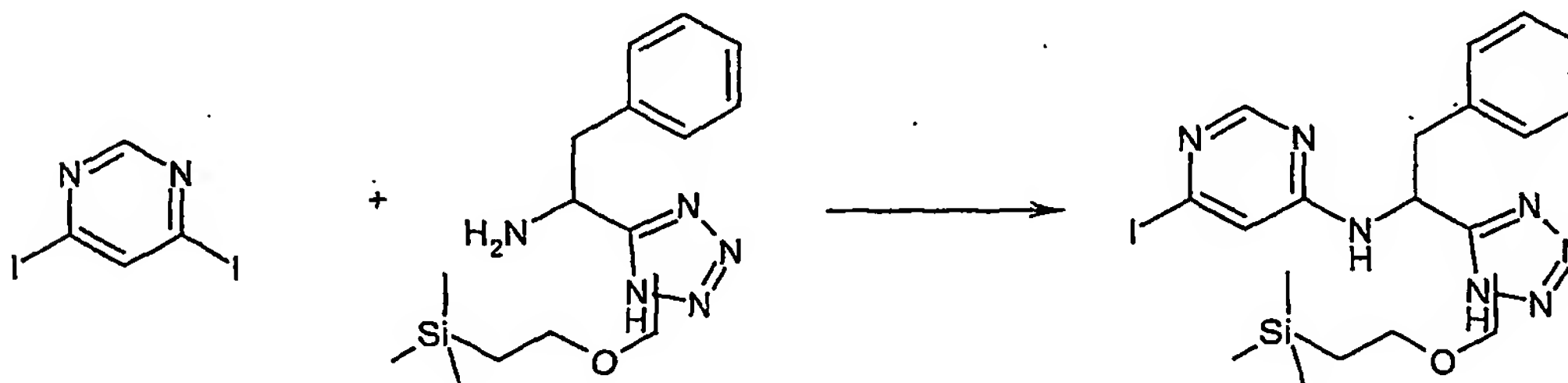


10

A mixture of 4,6-dichloropyrimidine (29.80 g, 200 mmol) and 48 % aqueous hydrogen iodide (400 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 3 days in the dark. The mixture was filtered. The filter cake was added to a mixture of chloroform, 15% aqueous potassium carbonate (400 mL), and 10% aqueous sodium thiosulfate (400 mL). The mixture was extracted with chloroform. The separated organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with hexane to give 4,6-diiodopyrimidine (60.0 g, 90%) as a white solid.

20

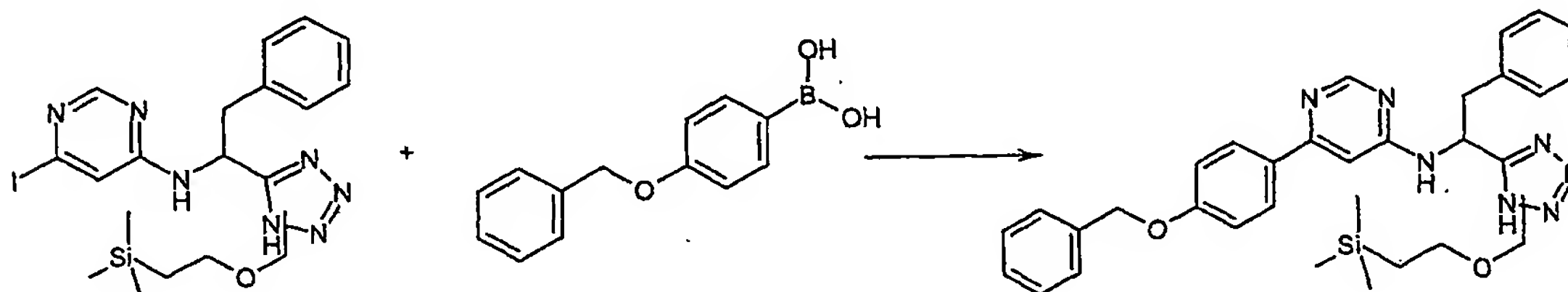
## 6-Iodo-N-[2-phenyl-1-(1-{{2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy}methyl}-tetrazol-5-yl)ethyl]pyrimidin-4-amine



- 159 -

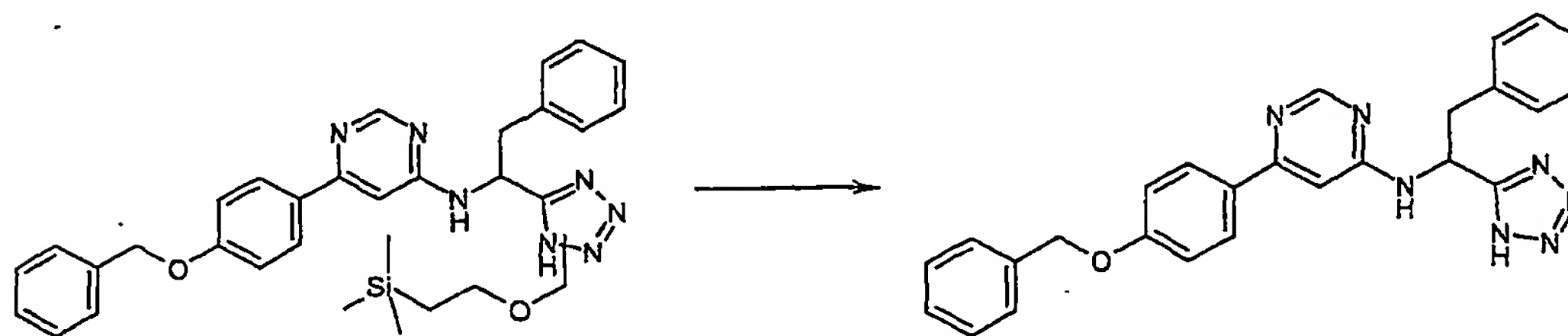
To a mixture of 4,6-diiodopyrimidine (0.104 g, 0.31 mmol), [2-phenyl-1-(1-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl}-tetrazol-5-yl)ethyl]amine (0.100 g, 0.31 mmol), and ethanol (3 mL) was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.060 mL, 0.34 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at reflux for 18 hours. The mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (chloroform: ethanol, 40:1) to give 6-iodo-*N*-[2-phenyl-1-(1-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl}-tetrazol-5-yl)ethyl]pyrimidin-4-amine (0.071 g, 43%) as a beige amorphous.

6-[4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl]-*N*-[2-phenyl-1-(1-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl}-tetrazol-5-yl)ethyl]pyrimidin-4-amine



To a mixture of 6-iodo-*N*-[2-phenyl-1-(1-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl}-tetrazol-5-yl)ethyl]pyrimidin-4-amine (0.071 g, 0.14 mmol), 4-(benzyloxy)phenylboronic acid (0.031 g, 0.14 mmol) and DMF (2 mL) under an argon atmosphere was added 2N sodium carbonate aqueous solution (0.2 mL, 0.40 mmol) followed by tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.016 g, 0.01 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 80°C overnight. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by preparative TLC (chloroform: ethanol, 60:1) to give 6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-*N*-[2-phenyl-1-(1-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl}-tetrazol-5-yl)ethyl]pyrimidin-4-amine (0.049 g, 63%) as a colorless oil.

- 160 -

6-[4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl]-*N*-[2-phenyl-1-(1*H*-tetrazol-5-yl) ethyl]pyrimidin-4-amine

5 To a mixture of 6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-*N*-[2-phenyl-1-(1-[[2-(trimethylsilyl)-ethoxy]methyl]-tetrazol-5-yl)ethyl]pyrimidin-4-amine (0.0273 g, 0.047 mmol) and 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) was added 1M aqueous hydrochloric acid (0.047 mL, 0.047 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at 60°C overnight. The mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with diethylether to give 6-[4-(benzyloxy)-phenyl]-*N*-[2-phenyl-1-(1*H*-tetrazol-5-yl) ethyl]pyrimidin-4-amine (0.0089 g, 42%) as an off-white solid.

Melting point: 150°C

15 Molecular weight: 449.52

Mass spectrometry: 450 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

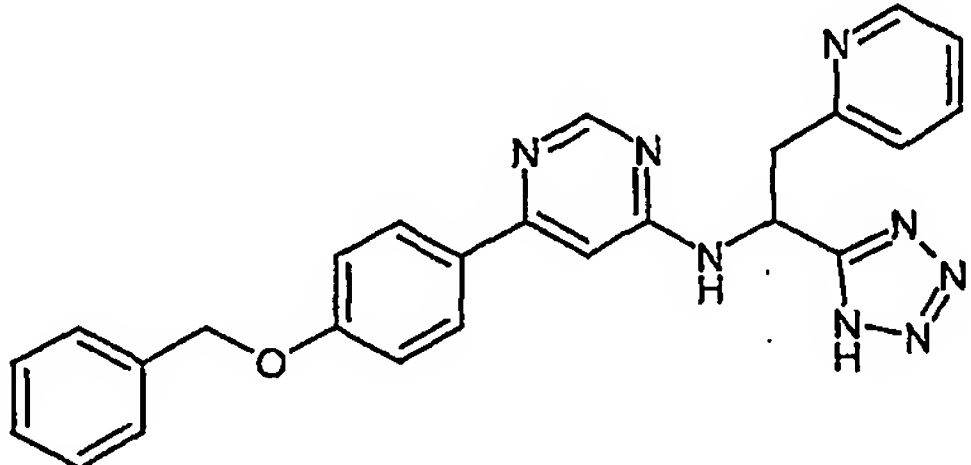
In vitro activity grade: A

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOH-*d*<sub>4</sub>): δ 1.17(1H, m), 3.37 (1H, m), 3.49 (1H, m), 5.17 (2H, s), 5.93 (1H, br), 6.90 (1H, s), 7.14 (2H, d, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 7.18 (1H, m), 7.23 (4H, m), 7.31 (1H, m), 7.37 (2H, m), 7.44 (2H, d, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.55 (1H, m), 7.64 (1H, m), 7.78 (2H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 8.47 (1H, s).

### Example 27-2

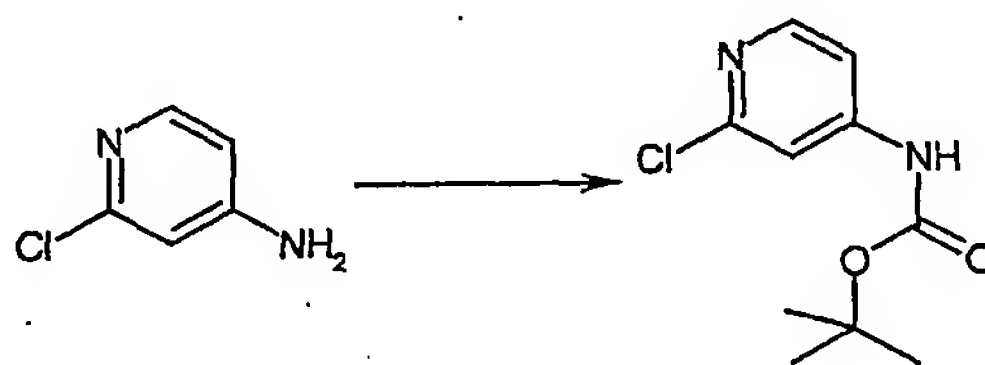
25 In the similar manners as described in Example 27-1 above, compound in Example 27-2 as shown in Table 27 was synthesized.

Table Example 27

Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
27-2		450,51	451	220z	B

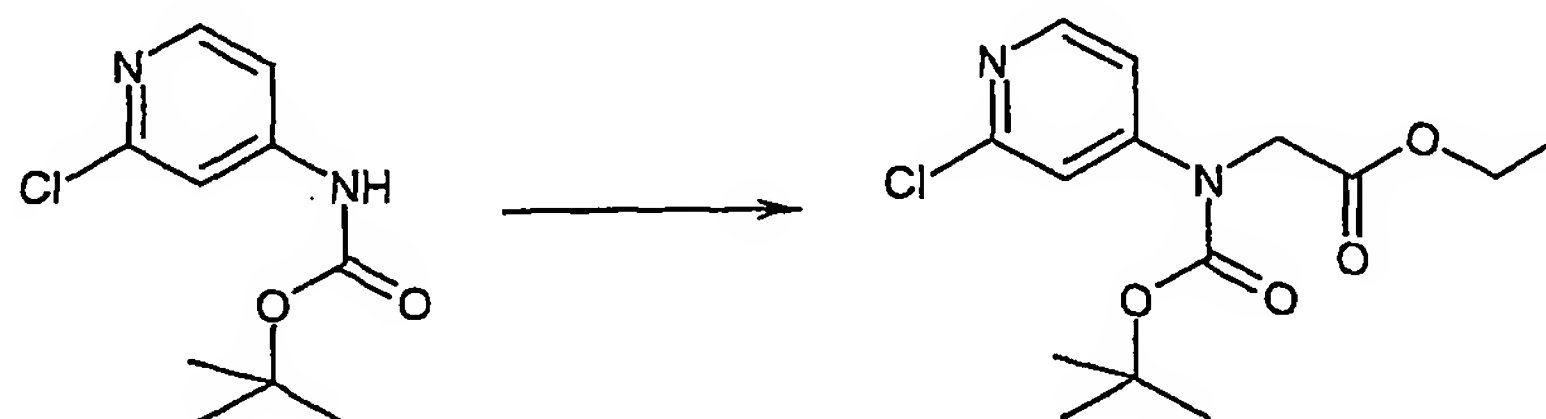
Example 28-1

5

*tert*-Butyl (2-chloropyridin-4-yl)carbamate

10 A mixture of 4-amino-2-chloropyridine (193 mg, 1.50 mmol), di-*tert*-butyl-di-carbonate (393 mg, 1.80 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (1.8 mg, 0.02 mmol) in acetonitrile (5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. This mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane/ethyl acetate, 20:1) to give *tert*-butyl (2-chloropyridin-4-yl)carbamate (250 mg, 73%).

15

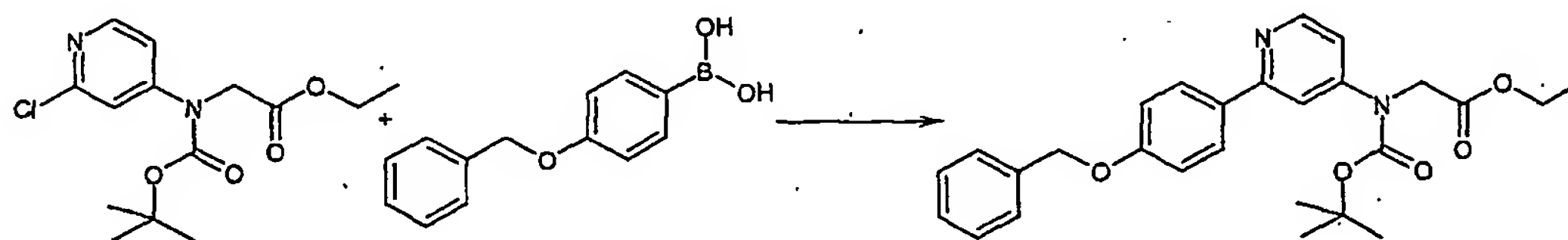
Ethyl *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-*N*-(2-chloropyridin-4-yl)glycinate



- 162 -

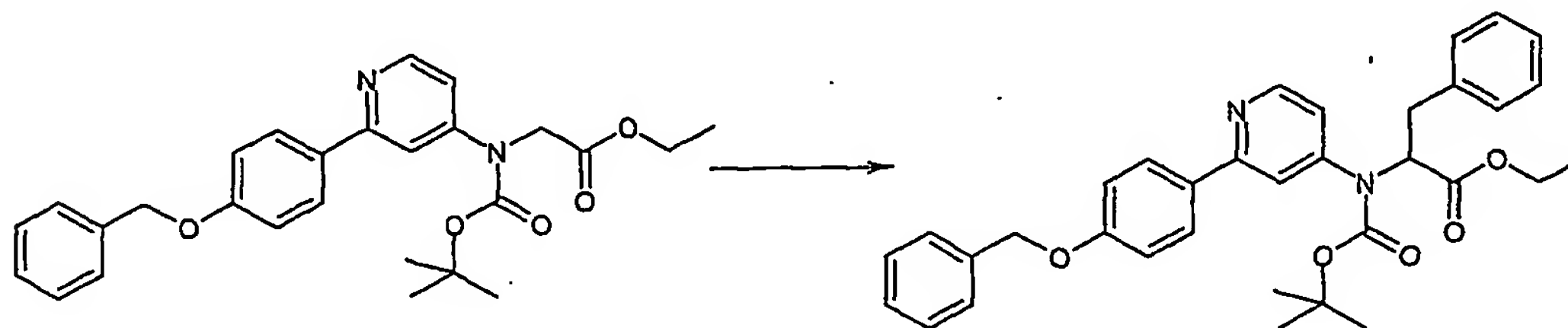
A mixture of *tert*-butyl (2-chloropyridin-4-yl)carbamate (250 mg, 1.09 mmol), ethyl bromoacetate (0.36 mL, 3.28 mmol) and potassium carbonate (755 mg, 5.47 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 17 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate, 8:1) to give ethyl *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-*N*-(2-chloropyridin-4-yl)glycinate (316 mg, 92%).

Ethyl *N*-{2-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyridin-4-yl}-*N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)glycinate



To a mixture of ethyl *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-*N*-(2-chloropyridin-4-yl)glycinate (316 mg, 1.00 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (58 mg, 0.05 mmol), potassium carbonate (416 mg, 3.01 mmol) and toluene (5 mL) was added portionwise (4-benzyloxyphenyl)boronic acid (343 mg, 1.51 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 100°C for 19 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with chloroform and filtered through a Celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (hexane/ethyl acetate, 1:1) to give ethyl *N*-{2-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyridin-4-yl}-*N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-glycinate (334 mg, 72%).

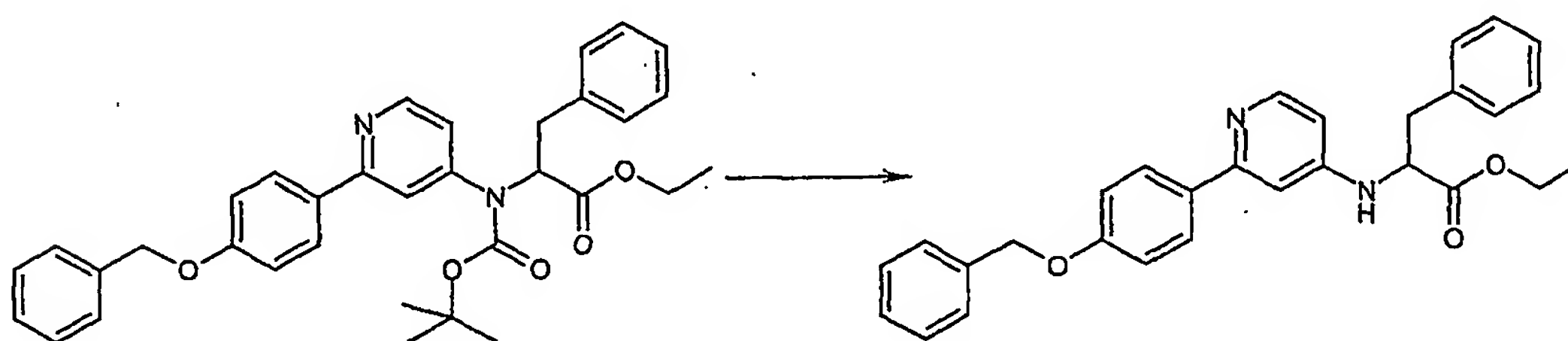
Ethyl *N*-{2-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyridin-4-yl}-*N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)phenylalaninate:



- 163 -

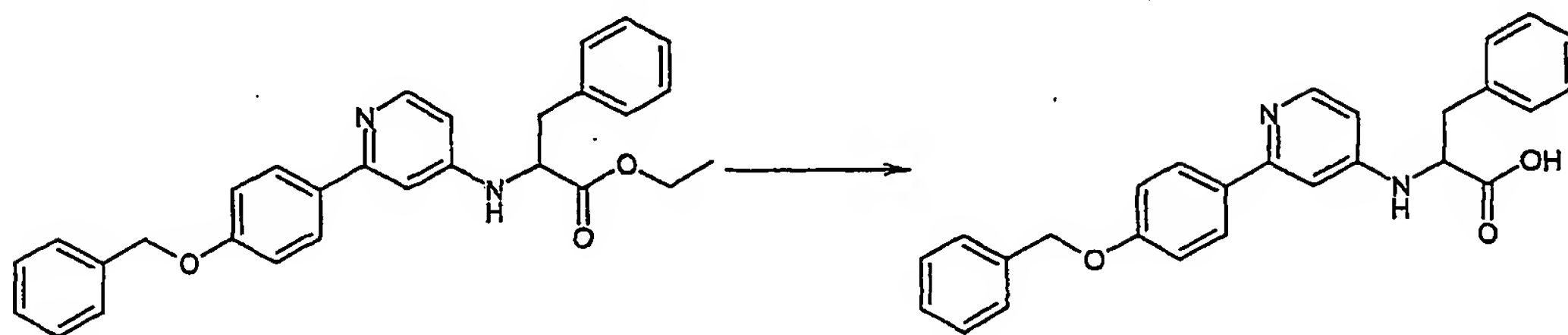
To a solution of ethyl *N*-{2-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyridin-4-yl}-*N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)glycinate (314 mg, 0.68 mmol) and benzyl bromide (0.12 mL, 1.02 mmol) in hexamethylphosphoric triamide (0.7 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (7 mL) at -78°C was added dropwise a 1M solution of sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1.03 mL, 1.03 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran. This mixture was stirred for 3 hours and warmed to -10°C, and then quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The separated organic phase was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (hexane/ethyl acetate, 5:1) to give ethyl *N*-{2-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyridin-4-yl}-*N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)phenylalaninate (50 mg, 13%).

Ethyl *N*-{2-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyridin-4-yl}phenylalaninate



A solution of ethyl *N*-{2-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyridin-4-yl}-*N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)phenylalaninate (50 mg, 0.09 mmol) in dioxane (0.5 mL) was added dropwise 4N hydrogen chloride in dioxane (0.5 mL). This mixture was stirred for 5 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (hexane/ethyl acetate, 1:1) to give ethyl *N*-{2-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyridin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (21 mg, 51%).

- 164 -

*N*-{2-[4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl]pyridin-4-yl}phenylalanine

5 A mixture of ethyl *N*-{2-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyridin-4-yl}phenylalaninate (21 mg, 0.05 mmol) in methanol (0.3 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (0.3 mL) was added dropwise 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.3 mL, 0.3 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours, then acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residual precipitate was collected by  
 10 filtration, washed with water, and dried under reduced pressure to give *N*-{2-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyridin-4-yl}phenylalanine (14 mg, 71%) as a white solid.

Melting point: 137-139°C

Molecular weight: 424.5

Mass spectrometry: 425 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

15 In vitro activity grade: A

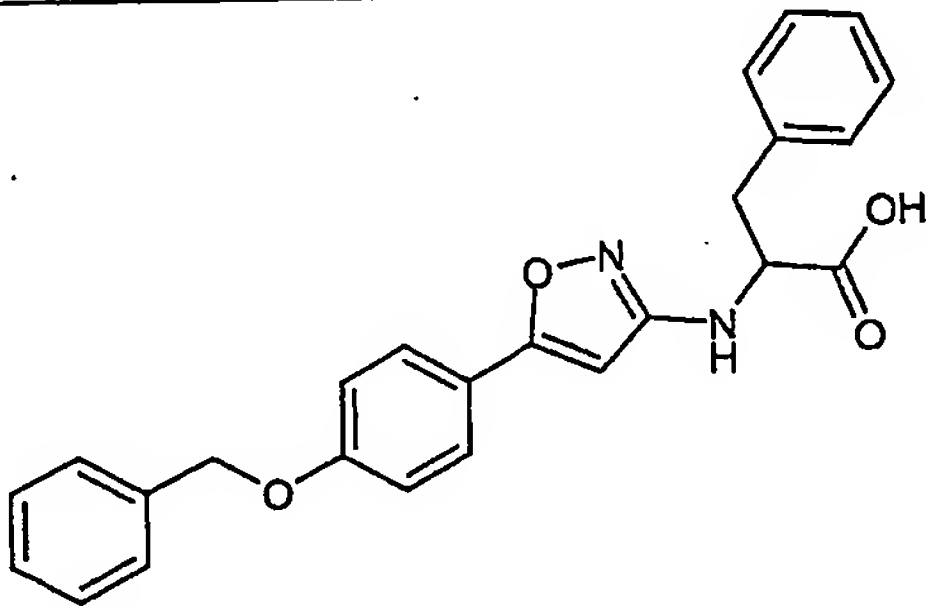
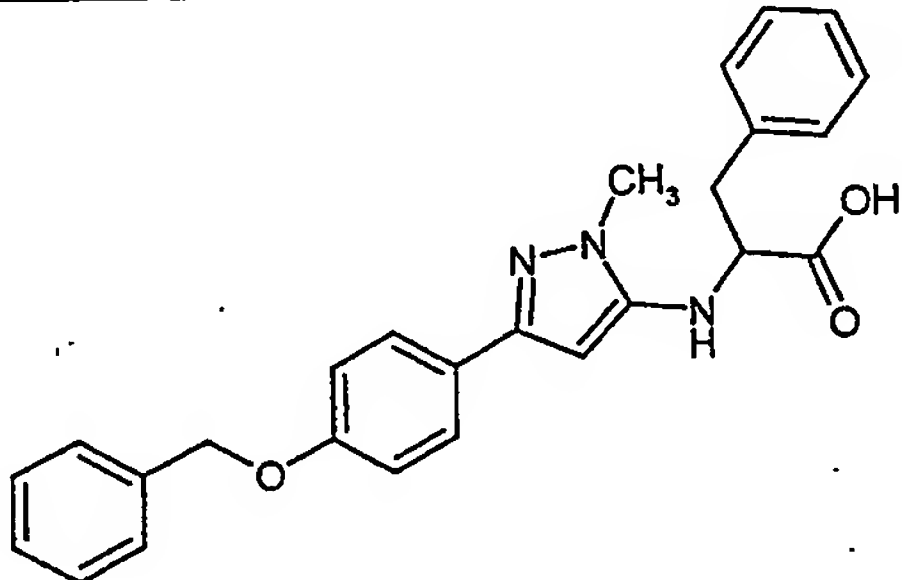
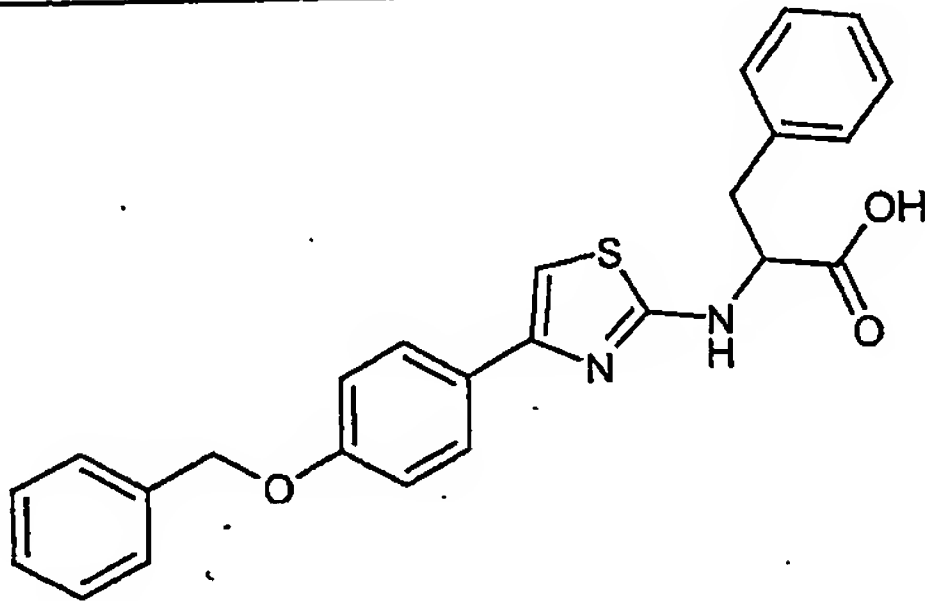
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.00 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.8, 14.0 Hz), 3.18 (1H, dd, *J* = 5.0, 14.0 Hz), 3.76 (3H, s), 4.59 (1H, s), 5.18 (2H, s), 6.60 (1H, s), 7.02 (1H, s), 7.12 (2H, d, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 7.19 (1H, t, *J* = 7.0 Hz), 7.20-7.36 (6H, m), 7.41 (2H, t, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 7.47 (2H, d, *J* = 7.0 Hz), 7.83 (2H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 8.06 (1H, d, *J* = 6.3 Hz), 13.1  
 20 (1H, br.s).

Examples 28-2 to 28-4

In the similar manners as described in Example 28-1 above, compounds in Examples  
 25 28-2 to 28-4 as shown in Table 28 were synthesized.

- 165 -

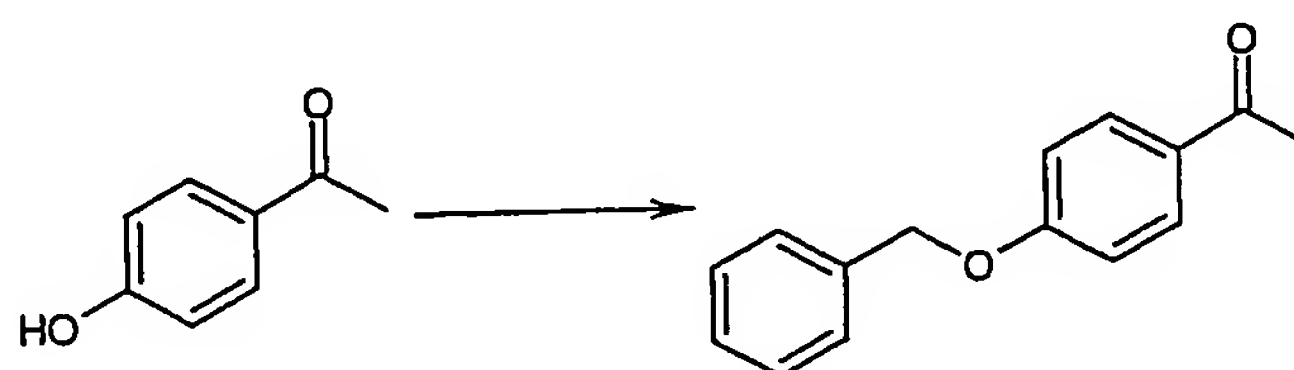
Table Example 28

Ex. No.	Structure	M.W.	MASS (M+1)	MP	In vitro
28-2		414,47	415	195Z	A
28-3		427,51	428	171	C
28-4		430,53	431	amorphous	C

Example 29-1

5

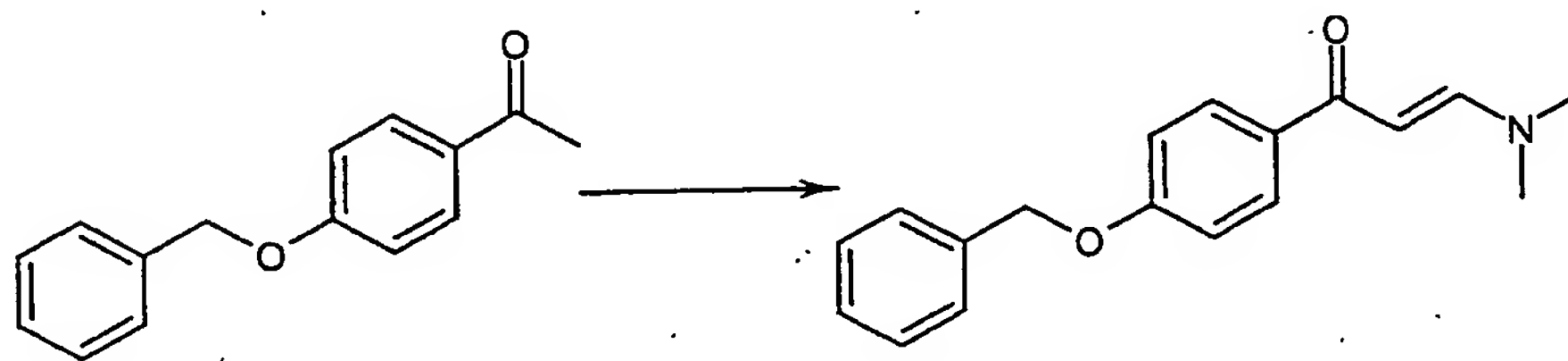
1-[4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl]ethanone



- 166 -

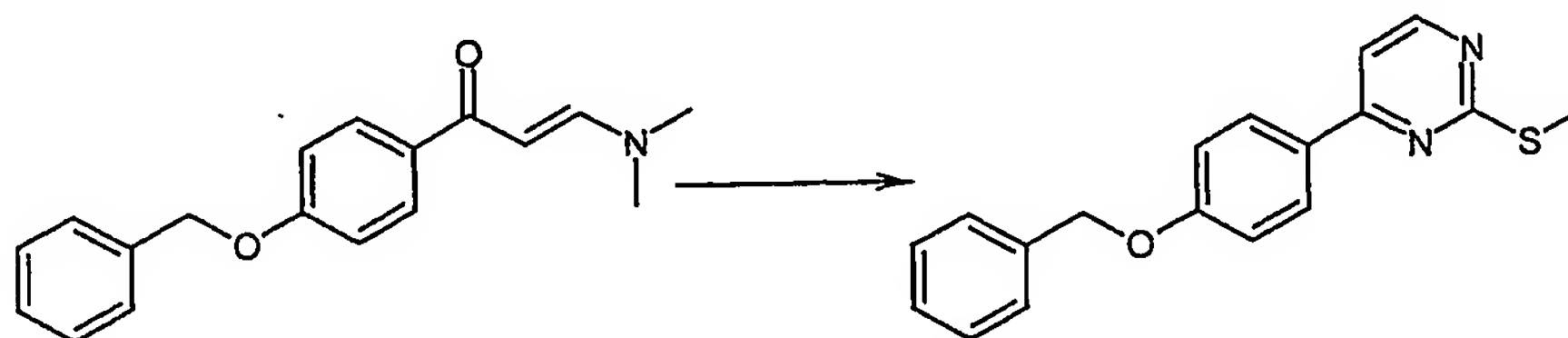
To a solution of 1-(4-hydroxyphenyl)ethanone (2.0 g, 14.69 mmol) and benzylchloride (2.23 g, 17.63 mmol) in DMF (40 mL) were added potassium carbonate (2.64 g, 19.10 mmol) and sodium iodide (0.22 g, 1.47 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residual solid was triturated with diisopropylether to give 1-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]ethanone (2.81 g, 85 %) as yellowish granules.

(2E)-1-[4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl]-3-(dimethylamino)-2-propen-1-one



A mixture of 1-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]ethanone (2.0 g, 8.84 mmol) and *N*-[*tert*-butoxy(dimethylamino)methyl]-*N,N*-dimethylamine (2.31 g, 13.26 mmol) in toluene (12 mL) was stirred under reflux for 3 hours. The volatiles were removed by evaporation and the residual solid was triturated with diisopropylether to give (2E)-1-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-3-(dimethylamino)-2-propen-1-one (2.51 g, quantitative) as a yellow powder.

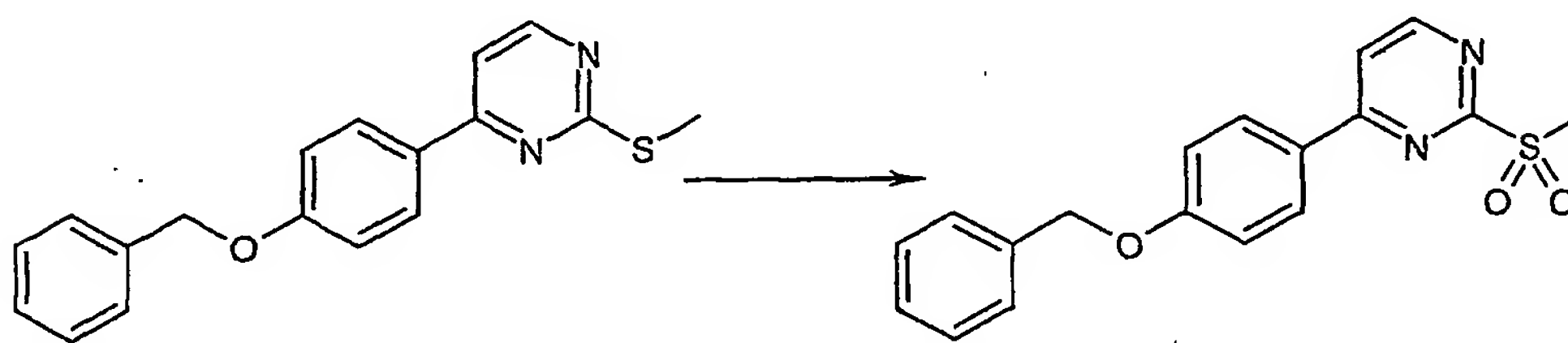
4-[4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl]-2-(methylsulfanyl)pyrimidine



- 167 -

To a solution of (2*E*)-1-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-3-(dimethylamino)-2-propen-1-one (2.51 g, 9.39 mmol) and thiourea (1.43 g, 18.78 mmol) in ethanol (25 mL) was added portionwise sodium ethoxide (1.49 g, 21.87 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at 70°C for 2 hours. After the mixture being cooled, iodomethane (6.62 g, 46.94 mmol) was added, and the stirring was continued overnight. The mixture was filtered to remove the precipitate, which was rinsed with ethyl acetate. The combined filtrates were concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (n-hexane:ethyl acetate, 7:1 - 3:1) to give 4-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-2-(methylsulfanyl)pyrimidine (2.47 g, 85 %) as a slightly yellow solid.

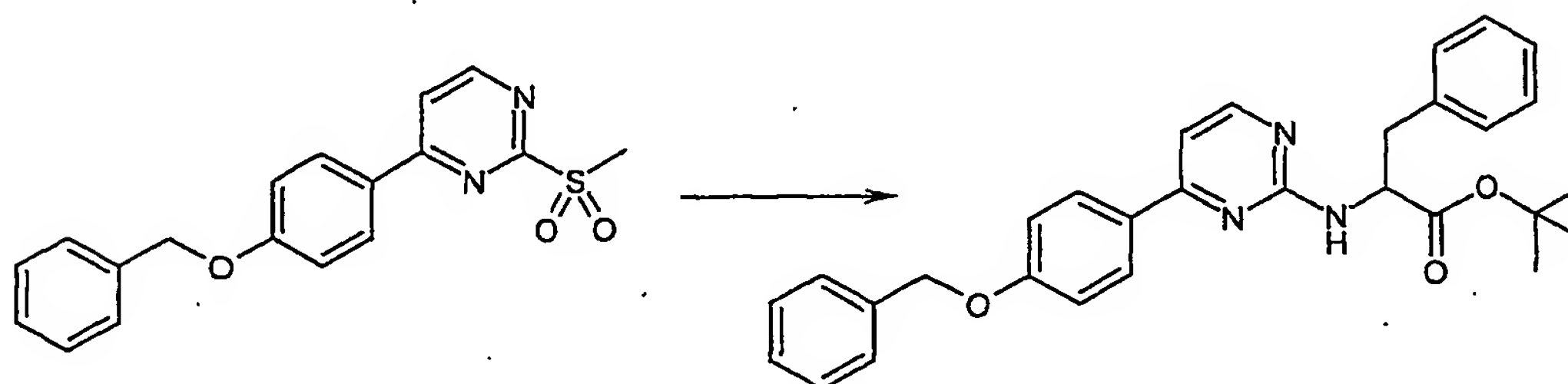
## 4-[4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl]-2-(methylsulfonyl)pyrimidine



To a cold (0°C) solution of 4-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-2-(methylsulfanyl)pyrimidine (0.50 g, 1.62 mmol) in dichloromethane (6.0 mL) was added *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (75 %, 0.75 g, 3.24 mmol), and the mixture was stirred for 4 hours. The mixture was poured into a mixture of 5 % aqueous sodium thiosulfate and dichloromethane. The organic phase was separated, washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a crude 4-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-2-(methylsulfonyl)pyrimidine (0.54 g, 98%) as a yellowish solid, which was used for the next step without further purification.

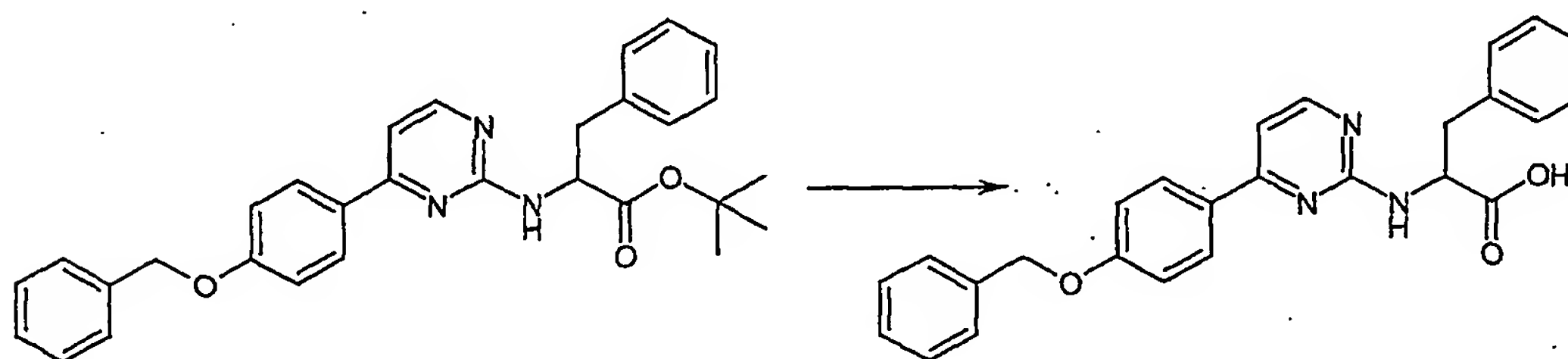
- 168 -

*tert*-Butyl *N*-{4-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-2-yl}phenylalaninate



- 5 A mixture of 4-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-2-(methylsulfonyl)pyrimidine (300 mg, 0.88 mmol) and *D,L*-phenylalanine tert-butyl ester (585 mg, 2.64 mmol) was stirred at 120°C overnight. After being cooled to room temperature, the mixture was purified by column chromatography on silica-gel (chloroform) to give *tert*-butyl *N*-{4-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-2-yl}-phenylalaninate (260 mg, 61%) as a yellowish solid.
- 10

*N*-{4-[4-(Benzyloxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-2-yl}phenylalanine



15

- To a solution of *tert*-butyl *N*-{4-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-2-yl}-phenylalaninate (0.26 g, 0.54 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2.5 mL) and ethanol (2.5 mL) was added dropwise 1N LiOH aqueous solution (0.82 mL, 0.82 mmol), and the mixture was stirred under reflux overnight. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was suspended in water and neutralized with 1N HCl solution (0.82 mL). The resultant precipitate was collected by filtration and washed successively with water and ethyl acetate to give *N*-{4-[4-
- 20

- 169 -

(benzyloxy)phenyl] pyrimidin-2-yl}phenylalanine (0.117 g, 51%) as a colorless powder.

Melting point: 174°C

Molecular weight: 425.49

5 Mass spectrometry: 426 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>

In vitro activity grade: A

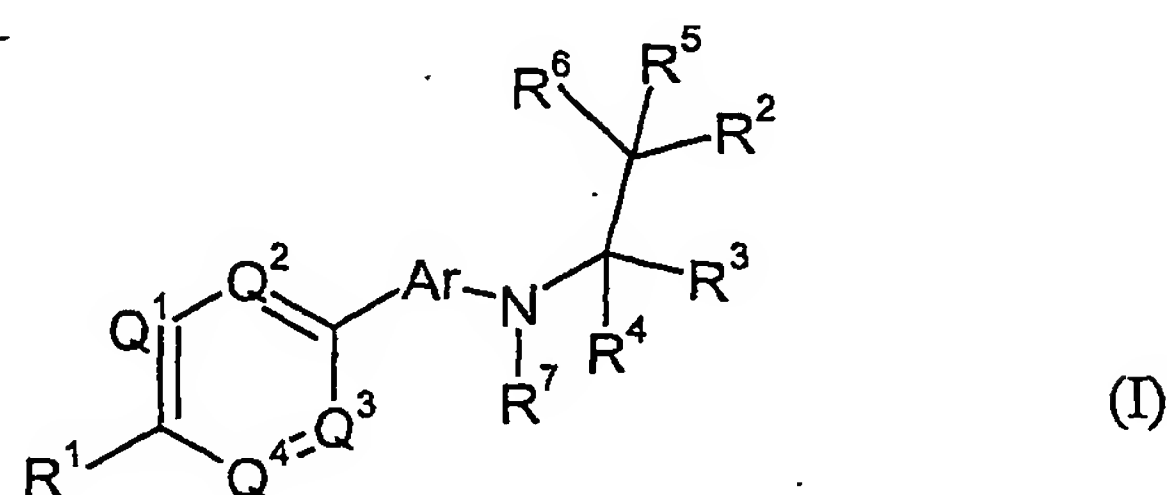
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 3.09 (1H, dd, *J* = 13.6, 7.3 Hz), 4.55 (1H, bs), 5.16 (2H, s), 6.98 (1H, d, *J* = 5.4 Hz), 7.07 (2H, dd, *J* = 6.9, 2.2 Hz), 7.09 (1H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.17 (1H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.24 (1H, d, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 7.31 (1H, t, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.38 (1H, t, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.46 (1H, d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 8.05 (2H, bs), 8.14 (1H, bs).

10



Claims

1. An phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkane derivative of the formula (I), its tautomeric or stereoisomeric form, or a salt thereof:



wherein

Ar represents phenylene or a 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl containing 1-3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of O, N and S,

wherein

said phenyl or a 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl optionally having one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, formyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, or mono-, di- or tri- halogen;

Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup> and Q<sup>4</sup> independently represent CH, CR<sup>10</sup> or N;

wherein

R<sup>10</sup> represents halogen, cyano, amino, nitro, formyl, hydroxy-methyl, methylthio, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by phenyl;

- 171 -

R<sup>1</sup> represents -OR<sup>11</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>NHR<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)NHR<sup>11</sup>, -SR<sup>11</sup>, -SOR<sup>11</sup>,  
-SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -NHR<sup>11</sup>, -NHC(O)OR<sup>11</sup>, -NHC(O)NR<sup>11</sup>, -NHC(O)R<sup>11</sup>,  
-NHSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen,

5

a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring  
optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from  
O or N,

10

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by aryloxyimino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkoxy  
optionally substituted by aryl or heteroaryl,

15

or a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring  
optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from  
O or N,

20

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by a saturated or unsaturated 3-10  
membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two  
heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

25

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by a saturated or unsaturated 3-10  
membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two  
heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

in any of which the saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or  
bi-cyclic ring may be optionally substituted by one or more substi-  
tuents selected from the group consisting of

30

halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylthio,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri- halogen,

- 172 -

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri-halogen,

5 aryl optionally substituted by nitro, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy,

aralkyl optionally, at the aryl moiety, substituted by nitro, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy,

10 and

aryloxy optionally substituted by nitro, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy,

15 wherein

R<sup>11</sup> represents (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylene,

20 a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

25 (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri-halogen or a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

30 (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N, or

- 173 -

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

5 in any of which the saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring may be optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of

halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro,

10

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri-halogen, and

15

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri-halogen;

R<sup>2</sup> represents hydrogen, hydroxy, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl, (C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylsulfonyl, aryl, heteroaryl,

20

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylsulfonyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, aryl or heteroaryl, or

25

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri-halogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylsulfonyl, aryl or heteroaryl,

30

in any of which the aryl or heteroaryl may optionally be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylamino, N-(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazole)amino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl, phenyl, a 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl

- 174 -

containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group of O, N,  
and S,

and

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by morpholino, amino, N-  
(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, or N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylamino;

5  
10 R<sup>3</sup> represents hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl optionally substituted mono-, di- or tri- halogen;

R<sup>4</sup> represents carboxy, tetrazolyl or N-(hydroxy)aminocarbonyl;

15 R<sup>5</sup> represents hydrogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen;

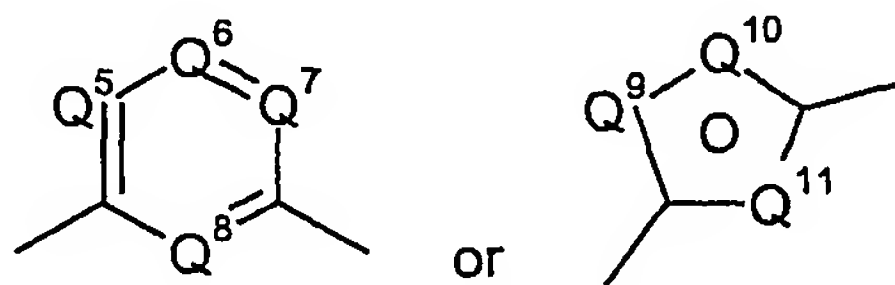
R<sup>6</sup> represents hydrogen or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen; and

20 R<sup>7</sup> represents hydrogen, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl.

2. The phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkane derivative of the formula (I), its tautomeric or stereoisomeric form, or a salt thereof as claimed in claim 1,

25 wherein

Ar represents



- 175 -

Q<sup>5</sup>, Q<sup>6</sup>, Q<sup>7</sup> and Q<sup>8</sup> independently represent CH, CR<sup>8</sup> or N,

Q<sup>9</sup>, Q<sup>10</sup> and Q<sup>12</sup> independently represent O, S, CH, CR<sup>8</sup>, CH<sub>2</sub>, NH, or  
NR<sup>9</sup>,

wherein

R<sup>8</sup> represents halogen, cyano, amino, nitro, formyl, hydroxymethyl, methylthio, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen,

R<sup>9</sup> represents (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl;

Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, Q<sup>3</sup> and Q<sup>4</sup> independently represent CH, CR<sup>10</sup> or N,

wherein

R<sup>10</sup> represents halogen, amino, nitro, formyl, hydroxymethyl, methylthio, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by phenyl;

R<sup>1</sup> represents -OR<sup>11</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>NHR<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)NHR<sup>11</sup>, -SR<sup>11</sup>, -SOR<sup>11</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -NHR<sup>11</sup>, -NHC(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -NHC(O)OR<sup>11</sup>, -NHC(O)NR<sup>11</sup>, -NH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen,

a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

- 176 -

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by aryloxyimino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by aryl or heteroaryl, or a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

5

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

10

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

15

in any of which the saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring may be optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of

halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio,

20

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri- halogen,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri-halogen,

25

aryl optionally substituted by nitro, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy,

aralkyl optionally, at the aryl moiety, substituted by nitro, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy,

30

and

- 177 -

aryloxy optionally substituted by nitro, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)-alkoxy,

wherein

5

R<sup>11</sup> represents (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylene,

10

a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

15

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri-halogen or a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

20

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N, or

25

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by a saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring optionally having one or two heteroatoms selected independently from O or N,

in any of which the saturated or unsaturated 3-10 membered mono- or bi-cyclic ring may be optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of

30

halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro,



- 178 -

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri-halogen, and

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri-halogen;

R<sup>2</sup> represents hydrogen, hydroxy, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)-alkenyl, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl, (C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylsulfonyl, aryl, heteroaryl,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)-alkylsulfonyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, aryl or heteroaryl, or

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylsulfonyl, aryl or heteroaryl,

in any of which the aryl or heteroaryl may optionally be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N-(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazole)amino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl, phenyl, a 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from the group of O, N, and S,

and

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by morpholino, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)-alkylamino, or N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylamino;

R<sup>3</sup> represents hydrogen, or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted mono, di- or tri- halogen;

- 179 -

$R^4$  represents carboxy, tetrazolyl or N-(hydroxy)aminocarbonyl;

$R^5$  represents hydrogen,  $(C_{1-6})$ alkyl,  $(C_{1-6})$ alkoxy, aryl or heteroaryl;

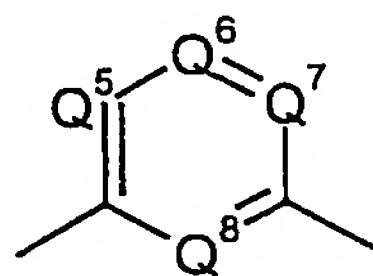
5  $R^6$  represents hydrogen; and

$R^7$  represents hydrogen, or  $(C_{1-6})$ alkyl.

10 3. The phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkane derivative of the formula (I), its tautomeric or stereoisomeric form, or a salt thereof as claimed in claim 1,

wherein

Ar represents



15

$Q^5$ ,  $Q^6$ ,  $Q^7$  and  $Q^8$  independently represent CH,  $CR^8$  or N,

wherein

20

$R^8$  represents halogen, cyano, amino, nitro, formyl, hydroxymethyl, methylthio,  $(C_{1-6})$ alkoxy, or  $(C_{1-6})$ alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri- halogen;

$Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$  and  $Q^4$  independently represent CH,  $CR^{10}$  or N,

25

wherein

$R^{10}$  represents halogen, amino, nitro, formyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, methylthio or benzyloxy;

- 180 -

R<sup>1</sup> represents -OR<sup>11</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>11</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>NHR<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)NHR<sup>11</sup>,  
-SR<sup>11</sup>, -SOR<sup>11</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -NHR<sup>11</sup>, -NHC(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -NHC(O)OR<sup>11</sup>,  
-NHC(O)NR<sup>11</sup>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen,

5

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by phenoxyimino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy or  
R<sup>12</sup>,

wherein

10

said (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkoxy optionally substituted by pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl,  
imidazolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidin-  
yl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl,  
isoquinolyl, or dihydroisoquinolyl,

15

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>,

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, or

20

one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from  
the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclo-  
hexyl, pyrrolidinyl pyrrolyl, piperidino, piperidyl, piperazinyl,  
pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl,  
pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl,  
isoquinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

25

in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally  
be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group  
consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, carboxy, amino, N-  
(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, phenyl,  
30 phenoxy, benzyl, naphthyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-

- 181 -

di- or tri- halogen, and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, or phenyl;

wherein

5

R<sup>11</sup> represents (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylene,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by R<sup>101</sup>,

10

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by R<sup>101</sup>,

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by R<sup>101</sup>, or

15

one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl pyrrolyl, piperidino, piperidyl, piperazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

20

in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, carboxy, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, phenyl, phenoxy, benzyl, naphthyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen,

25

30

R<sup>101</sup> represents one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolyl,

- 182 -

piperidino, piperidyl, piperazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, benzo-dioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

5

in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, carboxy, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, phenyl, phenoxy, benzyl, naphthyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di-, or tri-halogen;

10

15

R<sup>12</sup>

represents one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl pyrrolyl, piperidino, piperidyl, piperazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, benzo-dioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

20

in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, carboxy, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, phenyl, phenoxy, benzyl, naphthyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri-halogen;

25

30

- 183 -

R<sup>2</sup> represents hydrogen, hydroxy, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)-alkenyl, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl, (C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl, pyrimidinyl, indolyl, pyridyl,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, or phenyl,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by phenyl, mono-, di- or tri- halogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylsulfonyl,

phenyl optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy, nitro, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N-(dihydroimidazolyl)amino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)-alkoxy optionally substituted by R<sup>21</sup>,

wherein

R<sup>21</sup> represents amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)-alkylamino, or morpholino;

R<sup>3</sup> represents hydrogen, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen;

R<sup>4</sup> represents carboxy, tetrazolyl or N-(hydroxy)aminocarbonyl;

R<sup>5</sup> represents hydrogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, or pyridazinyl;

R<sup>6</sup> represents hydrogen; and

R<sup>7</sup> represents hydrogen or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl.

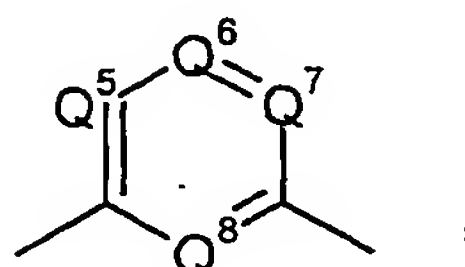
- 184 -

4. The phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkane derivative of the formula (I), its tautomeric or stereoisomeric form, or a salt thereof as claimed in claim 1,

wherein

5

Ar represents



$Q^5$  and  $Q^7$  independently represent CH or N,

10

$Q^6$  and  $Q^8$  independently represent CH or  $CR^8$ ,

wherein

15

$R^8$  represents halogen, cyano, amino, nitro, formyl, hydroxymethyl, methylthio or trifluoromethyl;

$Q^1$  independently represent represents CH or  $CR^{10}$ ,

wherein

20

$R^{10}$  represents halogen, cyano, amino, nitro, formyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, methylthio or benzyloxy;

$Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$  and  $Q^4$  represent CH;

25

$R^1$  represents  $-OR^{11}$ ,  $-CH_2NHR^{11}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-C(O)NHR^{11}$ ,  $-SR^{11}$ ,  $-SOR^{11}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-NHR^{11}$ ,  $-NHC(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-NHC(O)OR^{11}$ ,  $-NHC(O)NR^{11}$ ,  $-NH SO_2R^{11}$ , hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen,

- 185 -

(C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkyl optionally substituted by (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkoxy or R<sup>12</sup>,

wherein

5           said (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkoxy optionally substituted by pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, or dihydroisoquinolyl,

10           (C<sub>2-6</sub>) alkenyl optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>,

(C<sub>2-6</sub>) alkynyl optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, or

15           one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolyl, piperidino, piperidyl, piperazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

20           in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)-amino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, phenyl, phenoxy, 25           benzyl, naphthyl,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, and

(C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen,

30

wherein



- 186 -

R<sup>11</sup> represents (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylene,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by R<sup>101</sup>,

5

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by R<sup>101</sup>,

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by R<sup>101</sup>, or

10

one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl pyrrolyl, piperidino, piperidyl, piperazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

15

in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, phenyl, phenoxy, benzyl, naphthyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen,

20

25

R<sup>101</sup> represents one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl pyrrolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

30

- 187 -

5 in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, phenyl, phenoxy, benzyl, naphthyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri-halogen, and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen;

10 R<sup>12</sup> represents one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl pyrrolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

15 in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, 20 phenyl, phenoxy, benzyl, naphthyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen;

25 R<sup>2</sup> represents hydrogen, hydroxy, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl, (C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl, pyrimidinyl, indolyl, pyridyl,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino or phenyl,

30 (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by phenyl, mono-, di- or tri- halogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylthio or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylsulfonyl,

- 188 -

phenyl optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy, nitro, amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N-(dihydroimidazolyl)amino, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by R<sup>21</sup>

5

wherein

R<sup>21</sup> represents amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino or morpholino;

10

R<sup>3</sup> represents hydrogen or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen;

R<sup>4</sup> represents carboxy, tetrazolyl or N-(hydroxy)aminocarbonyl;

15

R<sup>5</sup> represents hydrogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy, phenyl or pyridinyl;

R<sup>6</sup> represents hydrogen; and

20

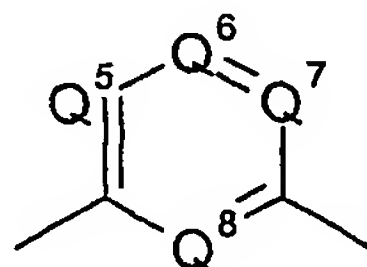
R<sup>7</sup> represents hydrogen, methyl or ethyl.

5. The phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkane derivative of the formula (I), its tautomeric or stereoisomeric form, or a salt thereof as claimed in claim 1,

25

wherein

Ar represents



Q<sup>5</sup> and Q<sup>7</sup> represent N;

- 189 -

$Q^6$  and  $Q^8$  independently represent CH or  $CR^8$ ,

wherein

5

$R^8$  represents fluoro, chloro, amino, nitro, formyl, hydroxymethyl, trifluoromethyl, or methylthio;

$Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$  and  $Q^4$  represent CH or  $CR^{10}$ ,

10

wherein

$R^{10}$  represents halogen, amino, nitro, formyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, methylthio or benzyloxy;

15

$R^1$  represents  $-OR^{11}$ ,  $-CH_2NHR^{11}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-C(O)NHR^{11}$ ,  $-SR^{11}$ ,  $-SOR^{11}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-NHR^{11}$ ,  $-NHC(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-NHC(O)OR^{11}$ ,  $-NHC(O)NR^{11}$ ,  $-NH SO_2R^{11}$ , hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl,

20

phenyl optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of nitro,  $(C_{1-6})$ alkoxy,  $(C_{1-6})$ alkylthio, phenyl, and phenoxy,

25

$(C_{1-6})$  alkyl optionally substituted by anilino, N-(benzyl)amino, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, dihydroisoquinolyl, phenoxymino, phenyl optionally substituted by halogen, or  $(C_{1-6})$  alkoxy,

wherein

- 190 -

said (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkoxy optionally substituted by phenyl, pyridyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, or dihydroisoquinolyl,

5 (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by phenyl,

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by phenyl,

wherein

10

R<sup>11</sup> represents (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylene,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkyl optionally substituted by R<sup>101</sup>,

15

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by R<sup>101</sup>,

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by R<sup>101</sup>, or

20

one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl pyrrolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

25

in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylthio, phenyl, phenoxy, benzyl, naphthyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen,

30

- 191 -

R<sup>101</sup> represents one of the following carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyrrolidinyl pyrrolyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, iso-indolyl, quinolyl, and dihydroisoquinolyl,

in any of which the carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may optionally be substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)-alkylthio, phenyl, phenoxy, benzyl, naphthyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen, and (C<sub>1-6</sub>)-alkoxy optionally substituted by mono-, di- or tri- halogen,

R<sup>2</sup> represents hydrogen, hydroxy, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl, pyrimidinyl, indolyl, pyridyl,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by phenyl,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by phenyl, methylthio, mono-, di- or tri- halogen, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylsulfonyl,

phenyl optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy, nitro, amino, N-(dihydroimidazolyl)amino or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy,

wherein

said (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)-alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, or morpholino;

R<sup>3</sup> represents hydrogen or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl;

- 192 -

$R^4$  represents carboxy, tetrazolyl or N-(hydroxy)aminocarbonyl;

$R^5$  represents hydrogen, phenyl or pyridyl;

5  $R^6$  represents hydrogen; and

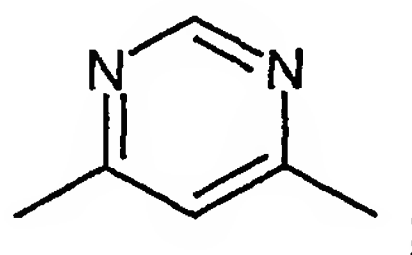
$R^7$  represents hydrogen.

10 6. The phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkane derivative of the formula (I), its tautomeric or stereoisomeric form, or a salt thereof as claimed in claim 1,

wherein

Ar represents

15



$Q^1$ ,  $Q^2$ ,  $Q^3$  and  $Q^4$  represent CH;

20

25

$R^1$  represents hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, benzodioxolyl, naphthyl, cyclopropylmethoxy, cyclobutylmethoxy, cyclopentylmethoxy, cyclohexylmethoxy, cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclohexylcarbonyl, pyrrolidinylmethoxy, pyrrolidinyloxy, phenoxy, benzyloxy, fluorobenzyloxy, difluorobenzyloxy, hydroxybenzyloxy, methoxybenzyloxy, dimethoxybenzyloxy, 1H-pyrrolylmethoxy, 1H-pyrrolyloxy, pyridinyloxy, trifluoromethylpyridinyloxy, pyridinylmethoxy, phenylethoxy, pyridinyloxy, phenylpropoxy, cyanopyridinyloxy, pyrimidinylmethoxy, trifluoromethylpyrimidinylmethoxy, quinolinylmethoxy, benzoyl, fluorobenzoyl, chlorobenzoyl, anilino-

- 193 -

benzylamino, benzoylamino, phenylacetamino, phenyl-sulfonylamino, fluoro phenylsulfonylamino, cyclopropyl-methylamino, anilinoethyl,

5 phenyl optionally substituted with 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of nitro, methoxy, ethoxy, methylthio, phenyl, and phenoxy,

10 (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by anilino, N-(benzyl)amino, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, dihydroisoquinolyl, phenoxy, phenoxyimino, or phenyl optionally substituted by halogen,

(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl optionally substituted by phenyl,

15 (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl optionally substituted by phenyl, or

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by trifluoro or methoxy;

20 R<sup>2</sup> represents hydrogen, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkynyl, pyrimidinyl, indolyl, pyridyl,

(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by phenyl,

25 (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by phenyl, methylthio, mono-, di- or tri- halogen, or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylsulfonyl,

30 phenyl optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy, nitro, amino, N-(dihydroimidazolyl)amino or (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy optionally substituted by amino, N-(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, N,N-di(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkylamino, or morpholino;



- 194 -

R<sup>3</sup> represents hydrogen;

R<sup>4</sup> represents carboxy or tetrazolyl;

5 R<sup>5</sup> represents hydrogen;

R<sup>6</sup> represents hydrogen; and

R<sup>7</sup> represents hydrogen.

10

7. The phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkane derivative, its tautomeric or stereoisomeric form, or a salt thereof as claimed in claim 1, wherein said derivative is selected from the group consisting of the following compounds:

15

3-(2-aminoethoxy)-N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine;

4-chloro-N-{6-[4-(cyclopropylmethoxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine;

N-(6-{4-[(2-fluorobenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine;

20

N-(6-{4-[(3,5-difluorobenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)-3-pyridin-2-ylalanine;

N-(6-{4-[(3,5-difluorobenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)norleucine;

N-(6-{4-[(3,5-difluorobenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine;

N-(6-{4-[(3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)-3-pyridin-2-ylalanine;

25

N-(6-{4-[(3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)norleucine;

N-(6-{4-[(3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine;

N-(6-{4-[(3-fluorobenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)-3-pyridin-2-ylalanine;

N-(6-{4-[(3-fluorobenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine;

30

N-(6-{4-[(3-methoxybenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)-3-pyridin-2-ylalanine;

- N-(6-{4-[(3-methoxybenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)norleucine;  
N-(6-{4-[(3-methoxybenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine;  
N-(6-{4-[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine;  
N-(6-{4-[2-(1H-pyrrol-1-yl)ethoxy]phenyl}pyrimidin-4-yl)phenylalanine;  
5 N-[6-(3'-methoxybiphenyl-4-yl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalanine;  
N-[6-(4'-methoxybiphenyl-4-yl)pyrimidin-4-yl]phenylalanine;  
N-{6-[4-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine;  
N-{6-[4-(2-phenylethoxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-pyridin-2-ylalanine;  
N-{6-[4-(2-phenylethoxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine;  
10 N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)-3-fluorophenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-pyridin-2-ylalanine;  
N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)-3-fluorophenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine;  
N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-5-fluoropyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine;  
N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-(2-morpholin-4-ylethoxy)-  
phenylalanine;  
15 N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-  
phenylalanine;  
N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-hydroxyphenylalanine;  
N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-pyridin-2-yl-alanine;  
N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-4-chlorophenylalanine;  
20 N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-4-fluorophenylalanine;  
N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-norleucine;  
N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-phenylalanine;  
N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}tryptophan;  
N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}tyrosine;  
25 N-{6-[4-(cyclopropylmethoxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-4-fluorophenyl-  
alanine;  
N-{6-[4-(cyclopropylmethoxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-phenylalanine;  
N-{6-[4-(phenoxymethyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine;  
N-{6-[4-(phenylethynyl)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine;  
30 N-{6-[4-(pyridin-3-ylmethoxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine; and  
N-{6-[6-(benzyloxy)pyridin-3-yl]pyrimidin-4-yl}phenylalanine;

8. The phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkane derivative, its tautomeric or a salt thereof as claimed in claim 1, wherein said derivative is selected from the group consisting of the following compounds:

5

N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-3-pyridin-2-yl-D-alanine;

N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-D-norleucine;

N-{6-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-D-phenylalanine; and

N-{6-[4-(cyclopropylmethoxy)phenyl]pyrimidin-4-yl}-D-phenylalanine.

10

9. A medicament comprising the phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkane derivative, its tautomeric or stereoisomeric form, or a physiologically acceptable salt thereof as claimed in claim 1 as an active ingredient.

15

10. The medicament as claimed in claim 9, further comprising one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.

20

11. The medicament as claimed in claim 9, wherein the phenyl or heteroaryl amino alkane derivative, its tautomeric or stereoisomeric form, or a physiologically acceptable salt thereof is an IP receptor antagonist.

12. The medicament as claimed in claim 9 for prophylaxis and/or treatment of urological disorder or disease.

25

13. The medicament as claimed in claim 9 for prophylaxis and/or treatment of pain.

14. The medicament as claimed in claim 9 for prophylaxis and/or treatment of hypotension.

30

- 197 -

15. The medicament as claimed in claim 9 for prophylaxis and/or treatment of hemophilia and hemorrhage.
- 5 16. The medicament as claimed in claim 9 for prophylaxis and/or treatment of inflammation.
17. Use of compounds according to Claims 1 for manufacturing a medicament for the treatment and/or prophylaxis of urological disorders.
- 10 18. Use of compounds according to Claims 1 for manufacturing a medicament for the treatment and/or prophylaxis of pain.
19. Use of compounds according to Claims 1 for manufacturing a medicament for the treatment and/or prophylaxis of hypotension.
- 15 20. Use of compounds according to Claims 1 for manufacturing a medicament for the treatment and/or prophylaxis of hemophilia and hemorrhage.
- 20 21. Use of compounds according to Claims 1 for manufacturing a medicament for the treatment and/or prophylaxis of inflammation.
22. Process for controlling urological disorders in humans and animals by administration of an IP receptor-antagonistically effective amount of at least one compound according to claims 1.

25

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/EP 03/11976

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D213/64 - C07D213/74 - C07D231/38 - C07D239/42 - C07D241/20  
C07D261/14 - C07D277/42 - C07D401/12 - C07D401/10 - C07D403/12  
C07D403/10 - C07D401/04 - C07D401/14 - C07D405/10 - A61K31/415

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, CHEM ABS Data, WPI Data, PAJ

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	GB 2 323 842 A (FERRING BV) 7 October 1998 (1998-10-07) pages 26-28: in particular formulae 7,9,10, page 62 (claim 4): 5th and 11th compound	1-4
X	WO 02 40008 A (GONZALEZ MARIA ISABEL ; GRAAF PIETER HADEWIJN V D (GB); PINNOCK ROB) 23 May 2002 (2002-05-23) Scheme 3 (page 40), intermediate compounds 7: examples 21 and 23	1-4
X	WO 96 33972 A (GLAXO GROUP LTD ; GORDEEV MIKHAIL F (US); PATEL DINESH V (US)) 31 October 1996 (1996-10-31) entry 7 in figure 10 (page 81, example 63), components 1-3,10-12,15,16 on page 85 (example 64)	1-4

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

27 January 2004

Date of mailing of the international search report

11 02 2004

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Hanisch, I

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intern Application No  
PCT/EP 03/11976

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 A61K31/42 A61K31/426 A61K31/4418 A61K31/4965 A61K31/505  
A61K31/506 A61K31/5377 A61P13/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 2002/058606 A1 (GONZALEZ MARIA ISABEL ET AL) 16 May 2002 (2002-05-16) Intermediate 6b in scheme 2 (page 16) ---	1,2
P,X	WO 02 096933 A (NOVARTIS ERFIND VERWALT GMBH ;GUAGNANO VITO (CH); NOVARTIS AG (CH)) 5 December 2002 (2002-12-05) Scheme 1: B, example 1(a) (page 39), example 13, step 13.2 (page 45) --- -/-	1,2

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

### ° Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

27 January 2004

Date of mailing of the international search report

11 02 2004

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Hanisch, I

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inter:

Application No

PCT/EP 03/11976

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>TERANISHI K: "Effect of conformation on the chemiluminescence efficiency of light-producing 2-methyl-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pha]pyrazin-3(7H)-ones"</p> <p>LUMINESCENCE, WILEY, CHICHESTER, GB, vol. 16, 2001, pages 367-374, XP009024709 ISSN: 1522-7235</p> <p>Intermediate compounds 7b-7e in scheme 2</p> <p>---</p>	1
X	<p>US 4 259 489 A (TAKEMATSU TETSUO ET AL) 31 March 1981 (1981-03-31)</p> <p>claims 1-6; examples 191-195, 218, 225, 234, 235, 239, 258; table 1</p> <p>---</p>	1
X	<p>DATABASE CAPLUS [Online]</p> <p>CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US;</p> <p>XP002268153</p> <p>RNs 209982-89-8, 209982-90-1</p> <p>&amp; WO 98 28268 A 2 July 1998 (1998-07-02)</p> <p>---</p> <p>to be scanned</p>	1
X	<p>WO 00 43372 A (SEMKO CHRISTOPHER ; THORSETT EUGENE D (US); ASHWELL SUSAN (US); KRE) 27 July 2000 (2000-07-27)</p>	1, 9-22
Y	<p>page 70, line 4 - line 26; claims 50, 73, 74; example 111</p> <p>---</p>	2-8
X	<p>WO 01 68591 A (HOFFMANN LA ROCHE) 20 September 2001 (2001-09-20)</p>	1, 9-22
Y	<p>page 11, line 5 - page 12, line 3; claims 1, 5, 6, 25, 26, 31; example 6</p> <p>-----</p>	2-8



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/EP 03/11976

### Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

### Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No. PCT/EP 03/11976

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.1

Although claim 22 is directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.

-----

Continuation of Box I.1

Rule 39.1(iv) PCT - Method for treatment of the human or animal body by therapy

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

Intern. Application No.

PCT/EP 03/11976

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
GB 2323842	A	07-10-1998	AU 6927198 A	30-10-1998
			WO 9845266 A1	15-10-1998
-----				
WO 0240008	A	23-05-2002	WO 0240022 A1	23-05-2002
			AU 1404601 A	27-05-2002
			AU 2380202 A	27-05-2002
			BR 0017374 A	30-09-2003
			BR 0115364 A	23-09-2003
			CA 2426521 A1	23-05-2002
			CA 2429106 A1	23-05-2002
			EP 1333829 A1	13-08-2003
			EP 1333824 A2	13-08-2003
			WO 0240008 A2	23-05-2002
			HU 0301892 A2	28-11-2003
			AU 2097702 A	24-06-2002
			CA 2431747 A1	20-06-2002
			EP 1347750 A1	01-10-2003
			WO 0247670 A1	20-06-2002
			US 2003119714 A1	26-06-2003
			US 2002169101 A1	14-11-2002
-----				
WO 9633972	A	31-10-1996	AU 5918096 A	18-11-1996
			WO 9633972 A1	31-10-1996
-----				
US 2002058606	A1	16-05-2002	US 2002169101 A1	14-11-2002
-----				
WO 02096933	A	05-12-2002	WO 02096933 A1	05-12-2002
-----				
US 4259489	A	31-03-1981	JP 54098332 A	03-08-1979
			JP 54098333 A	03-08-1979
			JP 55019203 A	09-02-1980
			JP 1338658 C	29-09-1986
			JP 55045634 A	31-03-1980
			JP 61001023 B	13-01-1986
			JP 1283318 C	27-09-1985
			JP 54086615 A	10-07-1979
			JP 60006326 B	18-02-1985
			AR 223471 A1	31-08-1981
			AU 526584 B2	20-01-1983
			AU 4260378 A	28-06-1979
			BR 7808456 A	07-08-1979
			CA 1118418 A1	16-02-1982
			CH 639960 A5	15-12-1983
			DD 142280 A5	18-06-1980
			DE 2854603 A1	05-07-1979
			DK 574678 A	23-06-1979
			ES 476217 A1	01-11-1979
			FR 2412536 A1	20-07-1979
			GB 2012763 A ,B	01-08-1979
			GR 67311 A1	29-06-1981
			IT 1102751 B	07-10-1985
			NL 7812456 A	26-06-1979
			NZ 189187 A	19-12-1980
			PL 212037 A1	10-03-1980
			PT 68947 A	01-01-1979
			RO 76730 A1	22-06-1981
			SU 1153809 A3	30-04-1985
			SU 997608 A3	15-02-1983

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/EP 03/11976

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 4259489	A	TR 20595 A	19-02-1982
		US 4460403 A	17-07-1984
		YU 219882 A1	21-01-1983
		YU 219982 A1	21-01-1983
		YU 220082 A1	21-01-1983
		YU 220182 A1	21-01-1983
		YU 220282 A1	21-01-1983
		YU 304678 A1	21-01-1983
		BE 872944 A1	21-06-1979
		ZA 7807101 A	27-08-1980
-----			
WO 9828268	A 02-07-1998	AU 749658 B2	27-06-2002
		AU 5700798 A	17-07-1998
		BR 9714517 A	04-07-2000
		CA 2272305 A1	02-07-1998
		EA 2100 B1	24-12-2001
		EP 0951466 A2	27-10-1999
		HR 970705 A1	31-10-1998
		HU 0001232 A2	28-10-2000
		ID 22177 A	09-09-1999
		JP 2000511932 T	12-09-2000
		NO 993098 A	20-08-1999
		NZ 335583 A	30-03-2001
		PL 334305 A1	14-02-2000
		TR 9901343 T2	21-09-1999
		WO 9828268 A2	02-07-1998
		ZA 9711537 A	25-06-1998
-----			
WO 0043372	A 27-07-2000	AU 2623900 A	07-08-2000
		AU 3472400 A	07-08-2000
		BR 0007663 A	07-05-2002
		CA 2359113 A1	27-07-2000
		CA 2359115 A1	27-07-2000
		CN 1351592 T	29-05-2002
		CN 1346350 T	24-04-2002
		CZ 20012361 A3	12-12-2001
		EP 1144384 A1	17-10-2001
		EP 1144388 A1	17-10-2001
		HU 0201213 A2	28-12-2002
		JP 2002535314 T	22-10-2002
		JP 2002535317 T	22-10-2002
		NO 20013600 A	20-09-2001
		PL 350050 A1	21-10-2002
		WO 0043369 A1	27-07-2000
		WO 0043372 A1	27-07-2000
		US 2003125324 A1	03-07-2003
		US 2003144328 A1	31-07-2003
		US 2003139402 A1	24-07-2003
		US 6492372 B1	10-12-2002
		US 6479492 B1	12-11-2002
		ZA 200105314 A	27-03-2003
-----			
WO 0168591	A 20-09-2001	AU 5216801 A	24-09-2001
		BR 0109235 A	17-12-2002
		CA 2401502 A1	20-09-2001
		CN 1418187 T	14-05-2003
		CZ 20023422 A3	15-01-2003
		WO 0168591 A1	20-09-2001

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/EP 03/11976

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0168591	A	EP 1265853 A1	18-12-2002
		HU 0300188 A2	28-06-2003
		JP 2003527368 T	16-09-2003
		NO 20024387 A	21-10-2002
		US 2003220367 A1	27-11-2003
		US 2001056100 A1	27-12-2001
-----			